

— TOP —
DOWN
ASSEMBLY
LANGUAGE
PROGRAMMING
— *for your* —

VIC-20TM AND
COMMODORE 64TM

KEN SKIER

8 K Expansion RAM required for VIC-20

**Top-Down Assembly
Language Programming
for Your
VIC-20TM
and
Commodore 64TM**

Ken Skier

McGraw-Hill Book Company

New York St. Louis San Francisco Auckland
Bogotá Hamburg Johannesburg London Madrid
Mexico Montreal New Delhi Panama Paris
São Paulo Singapore Sydney Tokyo Toronto

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

Skier, Ken.

Top-down assembly language programming for your
VIC-20 and Commodore 64.

Includes index.

1. VIC-20 (Computer)—Programming. 2. Commodore
64 (Computer)—Programming. 3. Assembler language
(Computer program language) 4. Structured programming.

I. Title.

QA76.8.V5S55 1984 001.64'2 84-758

ISBN 0-07-057864-8

The author of the programs provided with this book has carefully reviewed them to ensure their performance in accordance with the specifications described in the book. Neither the author nor McGraw-Hill, however, makes any warranties concerning the programs and neither assumes any responsibility or liability of any kind for errors in the programs, or for the consequences of any such errors. The programs are the sole property of the author and have been registered with the United States Copyright Office.

Copyright © 1984 by McGraw-Hill, Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a data base or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

1234567890 HAL/HAL 8987654

ISBN 0-07-057864-8 PBK.

The editors for this book were Stephen G. Guty and Esther Gelatt and the production supervisor was Sally Fliess.

Printed and bound by Halliday Lithograph.

Table of Contents

Introduction	1
Chapter 1: Your Computer	3
Chapter 2: Introduction to Assembler	8
Chapter 3: Loops and Subroutines	20
Chapter 4: Arithmetic and Logic	32
Chapter 5: Screen Utilities	44
Chapter 6: The Visible Monitor	60
Chapter 7: Print Utilities	84
Chapter 8: Two Hexdump Tools	98
Chapter 9: A Table-Driven Disassembler	114
Chapter 10: A General MOVE Utility	134
Chapter 11: A Simple Text Editor	145
Chapter 12: Extending the Visible Monitor	160
Chapter 13: Entering the Software into Your System	163
Appendices:	
A1: Hexadecimal Conversion Table	171
A2: ASCII Character Codes	172
A3: 6502 Instruction Set — Mnemonic List	173
A4: 6502 Instruction Set — Opcode List	175
A5: Instruction Execution Times	178
A6: 6502 Opcodes by Mnemonic and Addressing Mode	181
B1: The Commodore VIC-20	185
B2: The Commodore 64	193
Assembler Listings:	
C1: Screen Utilities	201
C2: Visible Monitor (Top Level and Display Subroutines)	215
C3: Visible Monitor (Update Subroutine)	227
C4: Print Utilities	239
C5: Two Hexdump Tools	253
C6: Table-Driven Disassembler (Top Level and Utility Subroutines)	269
C7: Table-Driven Disassembler (Addressing Mode Subroutines)	283
C8: Table-Driven Disassembler (Tables)	295
C9: Move Utilities	305
C10: Simple Text Editor (Top Level and Display Subroutines)	317
C11: Simple Text Editor (EDITIT Subroutines)	327
C12: Extending the Visible Monitor	339
C13: System Data Block for the VIC-20	345
C14: System Data Block for the Commodore 64	357

Hexdumps:	
D1: Screen Utilities	369
D2: Visible Monitor (Top Level and Utility Subroutines)	370
D3: Visible Monitor (Update Subroutine)	371
D4: Print Utilities	372
D5: Two Hexdump Tools	373
D6: Table-Driven Disassembler (Top Level and Utility Subroutines)	375
D7: Table-Driven Disassembler (Addressing Mode Subroutines)	376
D8: Table-Driven Disassembler (Tables)	377
D9: Move Utilities	379
D10: Simple Text Editor	380
D11: Extending the Visible Monitor	382
D12: System Data Block for the VIC-20	383
D13: System Data Block for the Commodore 64	384
Decimal Dumps:	
E1: Screen Utilities	385
E2: Visible Monitor (Top Level and Display Subroutines)	386
E3: Visible Monitor (Update Subroutines)	387
E4: Print Utilities	389
E5: Two Hexdump Tools	391
E6: Table-Driven Disassembler (Top Level and Utility Subroutines)	393
E7: Table-Driven Disassembler (Addressing Mode Subroutine)	395
E8: Table-Driven Disassembler (Tables)	397
E9: Move Utilities	400
E10: Simple Text Editor	402
E11: Extending the Visible Monitor	404
E12: System Data Block for the VIC-20	405
E13: System Data Block for the Commodore 64	406
BASIC Programs:	
F1: BASIC Program to Load Object Code for the Visible Monitor into Memory	407
F2: BASIC Program to SAVE a Machine Language Program to Tape or Disk	408
Index	409

Introduction

Objectives

Sometimes I hear people talk about how smart computers have become. But computers aren't smart: programmers are. Programmers make microprocessors act like calculators, moon landers, or income tax preparers. Programmers must be smart, because by themselves microprocessors can't do much of anything.

Sound programming, then, is fundamental to successful computer use. With this principle in mind, this book has two objectives: first, to introduce newcomers to some of the techniques, terminology, and power of assembly-language programming in general, and of the 6502 in particular; and second, to present a set of software tools to use in developing assembly-language programs for the 6502.

Chapter 1 takes you on a quick tour of your computer's hardware and software; Chapters 2 thru 4 comprise a short course in assembly-language programming for those readers new to the subject. The rest of the book presents source listings, object code, and assembler listings for programs that you may enter into your computer and run.

Programmers have long sought to develop small and fast programs with the unfortunate result that occasionally code has been written that is unreadable (and even unworkable) simply because a programmer wanted to save a few bytes or a few cycles. In certain instances when memory space is particularly tight or execution time is critical, readability is sacrificed for performance. But today the average programmer is not forced to make this choice. Of course, all other things being equal, I, too, value programs that are quick and compact.

But how often are all other things equal?

While developing the programs that appear in this book, I had a number of objectives, most of them more important than the speed or size of a block of code. I designed these programs to be:

Useful: No program is presented simply to demonstrate a particular programming technique. All of the programs in this book were written because I needed certain things done — usually something I didn't want to be bothered with doing

myself. The monitor monitors, the disassembler disassembles, and the text editor lets me enter and edit text strings. These programs earn their keep.

Easy to Use: Simply by glancing at the screen you can tell which program is running and what mode it is in. When a program needs information, it asks you for it and allows you to correct mistakes you might make while answering. This software doesn't require you to remember the addresses of programs or of variables. Functions are mapped to individual keys, and you can assign functions to keys in any way that makes sense to you.

Readable: A beginning 6502 programmer should be able to understand the workings of every program in this book. The labels and comments in the listings were carefully chosen to reveal the purpose of each variable, subroutine, and line of code. I am writing first and foremost for you, the reader, not for the 6502.

Portable: The book's software runs on a Commodore 64 or VIC-20 computer. With proper initialization of the System Data Block, it should run on *any* 6502-based computer equipped with a keyboard and a memory-mapped, character-graphics video display.

Compatible: These routines are very good neighbors. As long as the other software in your system does not use the fourth 4 K block of memory (hexadecimal memory locations 3000 thru 3FFF), there should be no conflict between your software and the software in this book. In particular, most of the software in this book preserves the zero page, so your software may use the zero page as much as you like, and you won't be bothered with having to save and restore it before and after calls to the software presented herein.

Expandable: The programs in this book are highly modular, and you may extend or restructure them to meet your individual needs. System-specific subroutines are called indirectly, so that other subroutines may be substituted for them, and most values are treated as variables, rather than as constants hard-wired into the code. There are no monolithic programs in this book; they're all subroutines and may be combined in many ways to build powerful new structures.

Compact: I know that every personal computer has exactly the same available memory: too little. I also know ways to write a program in ten or twenty percent less space. But if doing so required sacrificing readability, portability, or expandability, I did not do so. In many cases I feared that to save a byte, I might lose a reader's clear understanding of how a program works. I considered that too great a price to pay for a somewhat smaller program.

Note: If you have a VIC-20, you must have 8 K of expansion RAM to run the software in this book.

Fast: Assuming that the above objectives have been met, the software in this book has been developed to operate as quickly as possible. But in any trade-off between speed and the other objectives, speed loses. A fast program that you can't understand holds little value. None of the programs in this book are likely to make you complain about how long you have to wait. I can't tell if I'm waiting an extra millisecond. Can you?

So go ahead. Read. Program. Enjoy!

Chapter I:

Your Computer

Your Commodore 64 or VIC-20 is a very powerful computer. But to take advantage of that power, we must understand how it works. So before we begin programming it, let's take a quick tour of your computer.

The 6502 Microprocessor

We'll start with the 6502 microprocessor, the component in your system that actually computes. By itself, the 6502 can't do much. It has three *registers* (special memory areas for storing the data upon which the program is operating), called A, X, and Y, which can each hold a number in the range of 0 to 255. Different registers have different capabilities. For example, if a number is in A (the accumulator), the 6502 can add to it, or subtract from it, any value up to 255. But if a number is in the X register or the Y register, the 6502 can only increment or decrement that number (ie: add or subtract one from it).

The 6502 can also set one register equal to the value of another register, and it can store the contents of any register anywhere in memory, or load any register from any location in memory. Thus, although the 6502 can only operate on one number at a time, it can operate on many numbers, just by loading registers from various locations in memory, operating on the registers, and then storing the results of those operations back into memory.

Types of Memory

You may have heard that a computer stores information as a series of ones and

zeros. This is because the computer's memory is simply an elaborate array of switches, and an individual switch can have only two states: closed or open. These two states may also be expressed as on and off, or as one and zero.

Not all memory switches are the same. Some, in what is called ROM (read-only memory), are hard-wired into your computer's circuitry and cannot be changed except by physically replacing the ROM circuits containing those switches. Others, in what is called RAM (random-access memory) or programmable memory, can be changed by the processor. The 6502 can open or close any of the switches, called bits (binary digits), in its programmable memory, and later on read what it "wrote" into that memory. Figure 1.1 shows how the processor has access to read-only memory and programmable memory.

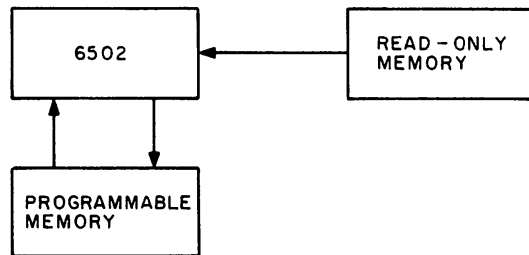


Figure 1.1: How the 6502 interacts with memory. The arrows indicate the flow of data.

A third kind of memory is set by some external device, not by the 6502. Such memory switches are called *input ports*, and may be connected to keyboards, terminals, burglar alarms — virtually anything that can generate an electrical signal. The 6502 perceives these externally generated signals by reading the appropriate input ports.

Yet another kind of memory switch, called an *output port*, generates a high or a low voltage on some particular wire depending on whether the 6502 sets a given memory switch to a one or a zero. One or more of these output ports can enable the 6502 to "talk" to the outside world.

Now don't jump up and think I'm going to show you how to synthesize speech in this book. "Talk" is just my way of anthropomorphizing the 6502. It will happen elsewhere in this book, when the 6502 "sees," "remembers," and "knows" what to do. Of course the 6502 doesn't see, remember, or know anything, but I often find it helpful to put myself in its place. That way I can better understand how a program will run, or why a program doesn't run, and I *do* see, remember, and know things.

But don't take such verbs too literally. The 6502 doesn't talk. It causes signals to be generated that may be sensed by other devices, such as cassette recorders, printers, disk drives — and yes, even speech synthesizers. But not in this book.

Some peripheral devices are actually connected to both an input and an output port. Examples of these devices are cassette tape machines and floppy-disk drives,

which are mass-storage or secondary-storage devices. Figure 1.2 summarizes the processor's access to memory and to peripheral devices.

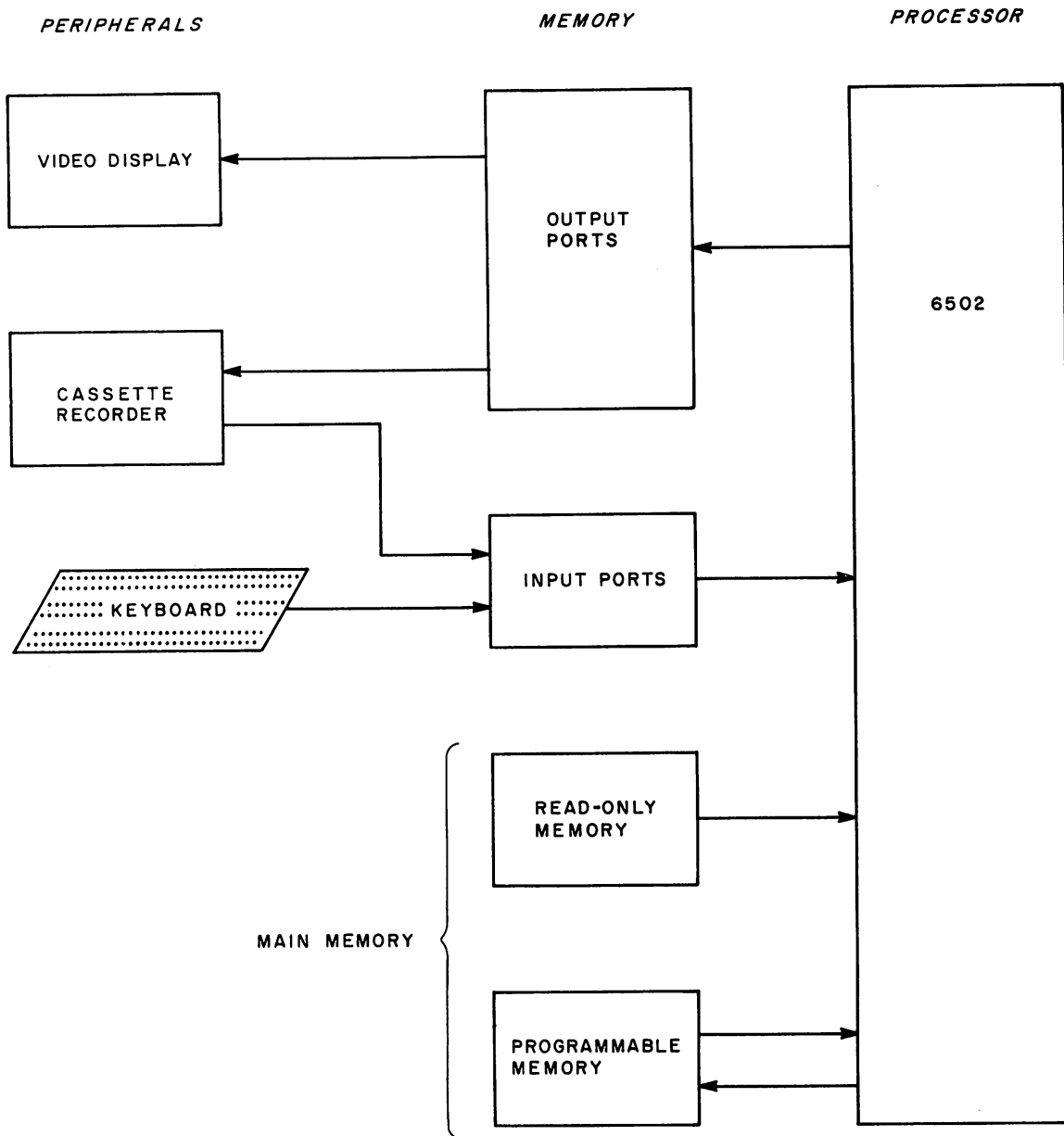


Figure 1.2: A summary of the 6502 microprocessor's access to data in main memory and through I/O (input and output) ports. The arrows indicate the flow of data.

A video screen connected to your computer looks like memory to the 6502, so the 6502 can read from and write to the screen. The keyboard is scanned by I/O (input/output) ports that are decoded to look like any other programmable memory

address, so the 6502 can look at the keyboard just by looking at a particular place in memory. Thus, the 6502 can interact directly with memory only, but because all I/O devices are mapped to addresses in memory, the 6502 can interact with the user. See figure 1.3.

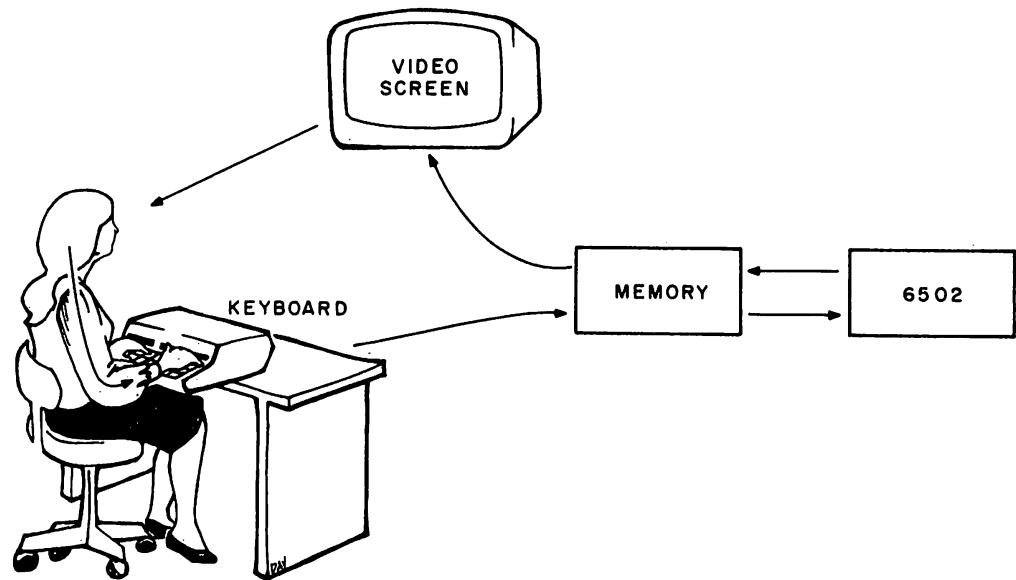


Figure 1.3: How the 6502 interacts with the user. Arrows indicate the flow of data.

The Operating System

Thus far we have discussed your machine's hardware. But the Commodore 64 and VIC-20 computers feature more than hardware. For example, these computers have an operating system (stored in ROM) which includes the I/O software routines that are needed to use the screen and the keyboard. We are not particularly concerned with how these subroutines work, but we depend on them to be there when we need them.

There are many other subroutines in your computer's operating system. The *Programmer's Reference Guide* for your system describes these subroutines in detail. All of this means power for you, the programmer. The more you know about your computer, the more you can make it do. Because the software in this book was developed to run on a number of systems, I chose not to use routines available in your machine's ROM, no matter how powerful they might be, unless I could be sure that they would be available in the operating systems of many popular personal computers. In other words, the software in this book does not take full advantage of the power in your operating system. But the software you write, which need only run on your system, should exploit to the fullest the power of your computer's ROM routines.

BASIC

One of the most important features of your computer is the BASIC interpreter in ROM. This interpreter is a program that enables your computer to understand commands given in BASIC. Your system's documentation tells you what commands are legal in the particular dialect of BASIC implemented on your machine. BASIC is an easy language to learn and you can do a lot with it.

However, each BASIC statement must be analyzed (parsed) by the BASIC interpreter before the computer can take any action. So a BASIC program is not very fast—certainly not as fast as a comparable program written in *6502 code*.

6502 Code

The central processor is the computer's heart. The Commodore 64 and VIC-20 computers use the 6502 microprocessor. Every microprocessor has a certain *instruction set*, or group of instructions, which the microprocessor can execute. These instructions are at a much lower level than the BASIC commands with which you may be familiar. For example, in BASIC you can have a single line in a program to PRINT "HELLO." It would take a sequence of many 6502 instructions to perform the same function.

A given sequence of microprocessor instructions will run on any computer featuring that microprocessor. Thus, if you write a program consisting of 6502 instructions to perform some function, that program should run on any 6502-based computer. It won't run on an 8080-based computer, a Z80-based computer, or a 6800-based computer, but it should run on an Apple, a PET, an Atari, an OSI, or any other system built around a 6502. 6502 programs can also run much faster than equivalent programs written in BASIC and can be smaller than BASIC programs. The programs presented in this book are all written in 6502 code, and require only half of the memory available on a computer containing 8,000 bytes of programmable memory, thus leaving more than enough room for your own programs.

Chapter 2:

Introduction to Assembler

Ever watch a juggler or a good juggling team? The balls, pins, or whatever are in the air in such intricate patterns that you can hardly follow them, let alone duplicate the performance yourself. It's beautiful, but not magic; just an application of some simple rules. I've learned to juggle recently, and although I'm still a rank beginner, I've taught my two hands to keep three balls moving through the air. Yet neither hand knows very much. A hand will toss a ball into the air, and then it will catch a ball. The other hand will toss a ball into the air, and then it will catch a ball. That's all. My hands perform only two operations: toss and catch. Yet with those two primitive operations I can put on a pleasant little performance.

Assembly-language programming is not so different from juggling. Like juggling, programming enables you to put on an impressive or baffling performance. In its simplest terms, juggling is nothing more than taking something from one place and putting it someplace else. The same thing is true of the central processor: the 6502 takes something from one place and puts it someplace else.

In fact, programming the 6502 is easier than juggling in several ways. First, the 6502 is obviously much faster than even the most skillful juggler. In the time it takes me to pick up a ball with one hand and place that ball somewhere else, the 6502 can get something from one place and put it someplace else hundreds of thousands of times. Sleight of hand requires quickness, and the 6502 is quick.

The 6502 even gives me a helping hand. When I try to juggle, I must keep the balls moving with nothing but my two hands. But my home computer has three hands (registers A, X, and Y in the 6502) and thousands of pockets (8,000 bytes or more of programmable memory).

A byte is 8 bits of data that may be loaded together into a register. A register holds 1 byte. Each location in memory holds 1 byte. The 6502 can affect only 1 byte in one operation. But because the 6502 can perform hundreds of thousands of opera-

tions each second, it can affect hundreds of thousands of bytes each second.

Binary

In the final analysis, any value is stored within the computer as a series of bits. If we wish, we may specify a byte by its bit pattern: such a representation uses only ones and zeroes, and is called binary. For example, the number 25 in binary is 00011001.

In binary, each bit indicates the presence or absence of some value. Each bit represents twice as much value, or significance, as the bit to its right, so the right-most bit is the least significant, and the left-most bit is the most significant. Table 2.1 gives the significance of each bit in an 8-bit byte:

Table 2.1: *Bit significance in an 8-bit byte.*

Bit Number:	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
Bit Significance:	128	64	32	16	8	4	2	1

The right-most bit (called bit 0) tells us whether we have a one in our byte. The bit to its left (bit 1) tells us whether we have a two; the bit to *its* left tells us whether we have a four...and the leftmost bit (bit 7) tells us whether we have a 128 in our byte.

To determine the bit pattern for a given value — say, 25 — determine first what powers of two must be added to equal your value. For instance, $25 = 16 + 8 + 1$, so 25 in binary is 00011001.

Twenty-five can be expressed in other ways as well. Rather than specify every number as a pattern of eight ones and zeros, we often express numbers in hexadecimal representation.

Hexadecimal

Unlike binary, which requires a group of eight characters to represent an 8-bit value, hexadecimal notation allows us to represent an 8-bit value with a group of only two characters. These characters are not limited to 0 and 1, but may include any digit from 0 to 9, and any letter from "A" to "F." That gives us a set of sixteen characters, which is just right because we want to represent numbers in base 16.

(Hexadecimal stands for 16: hex for six, and decimal for ten. Six plus ten equals sixteen.)

To represent a byte in hexadecimal notation, divide the 8-bit byte into two 4-bit units (sometimes called *nybbles*). Each of these 4-bit units has a value of from 0 to 15 (decimal), which we express with a single hexadecimal digit. A decimal 10 is a hexadecimal \$A. (The dollar sign indicates that a number is in hexadecimal representation.) Table 2.2 gives the conversions of decimal to hexadecimal for decimal numbers 0 thru 15.

Table 2.2: *Hexadecimal character set.*

Hexadecimal Character	=	Decimal Equivalent
\$0	=	0
\$1	=	1
\$2	=	2
\$3	=	3
\$4	=	4
\$5	=	5
\$6	=	6
\$7	=	7
\$8	=	8
\$9	=	9
\$A	=	10
\$B	=	11
\$C	=	12
\$D	=	13
\$E	=	14
\$F	=	15

Appendix A1, *Hexadecimal Conversion Table*, shows the hexadecimal representation of every number from 0 to 255 decimal.

In this book, object code, the only code that the machine can execute directly, will generally be presented in hexadecimal, and a thorough understanding of hexadecimal will help you to interpret instructions and follow some of the 6502's actions. Even the sketchiest understanding of hexadecimal math, however, should be sufficient for you to follow and use the programs in this book.

ASCII Characters

Instead of a number from 0 to 255, an 8-bit byte can be used to represent an upper or lower case letter of the alphabet, a punctuation mark, or a printer-control character such as a carriage return. A string of such bytes may represent a word, a message, or even a complete document. Appendix A2, *ASCII Character Codes*, gives the hexadecimal value for any ASCII character. ASCII stands for American Standard Code for Information Interchange, and is the closest thing the industry has to a standard set of character codes. If you want to store the letter "A" in some location in memory, you can see from Appendix A2 that you must store a \$41 in that location.

Whether a given byte is interpreted as a number, an ASCII character, or something else depends entirely on the program using that byte. Just as beauty is in the eye and mind of the beholder, so is the meaning of a given byte determined by the program that sees and uses it.

The Instruction Cycle

A microprocessor such as the 6502 can't do anything without being told. It only knows 151 instructions, called opcodes (operation codes). Each opcode is 1 byte long. An opcode may command the 6502 to take something from one register and to put it someplace in memory, to load some register with the contents of some location in memory, or to perform some other equally simple operation. See Appendix A4 for a list of opcodes for the 6502 microprocessor.

What do 6502s do all day? They work while programmers play. The 6502 gets an opcode, performs the specified operation, gets the next opcode, performs the specified operation, gets the next opcode, performs the...

You get the picture.

How does the 6502 know where to find the next opcode? The 6502 has a 16-bit register called the PC (program counter). The PC holds the address of some location in memory. When the 6502 starts its instruction cycle, it gets the opcode stored at the memory location specified by the PC. Then it performs the operation specified by that opcode. When it has executed that instruction, it makes the PC point to the next opcode and starts on a new instruction cycle by getting the opcode whose address is now in the PC.

Figure 2.1 shows a flowchart for the instruction cycle of the 6502 microprocessor.

"That's it? That's all the 6502 does?" you ask.

That's it. But with the right program in memory, we can make the 6502 dance.

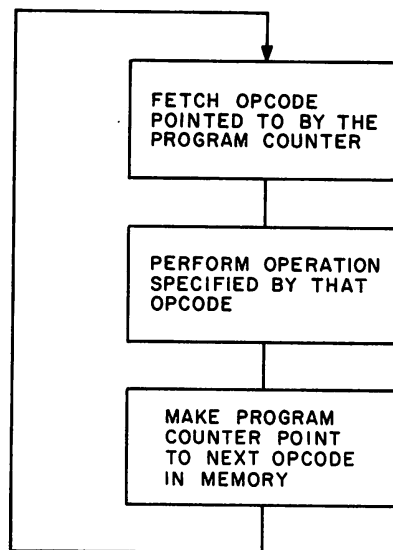


Figure 2.1: *The 6502 instruction cycle.*

Machine Language

A machine-language program is nothing more than a series of machine-language instructions stored in memory. If the PC in the 6502 can be made to hold the address of the start of your program, then we say that the PC is *pointing* to your program. When the 6502 starts its instruction cycle, it will *fetch* the first opcode in your program, and then perform the operation specified by that opcode. At this point, we say that your program is *running*.

Each machine-language instruction is stored in memory as a 1-byte opcode, which may be followed by 1 or 2 bytes of operand. Thus, a 6502 machine-language program might be "A9 05 20 02 04 A2 F5 60."

Just a bunch of numbers! (Hexadecimal numbers, in this case.) But it is exactly these numbers that the machine understands; hence the term, machine language.

Assemblers

Machine language is easy to read — if you're a machine. But programmers are people. So programming tools called assemblers have been developed, which take more readable assembly-language *source code* as input and produce *listings* and *object code* as output. The listing is the assembler's output intended for a human reader. The object code is a series of 6502 machine-language instructions intended to be stored in memory and executed by the 6502.

For each chapter in this book that presents a program, there is an appendix at the back of the book containing an assembler listing and a hexdump of the same program. The assembler listing includes both source and object code, making it easy for you to read the program; the hexdump shows you what the object code for that program actually looks like in your computer's memory. Figure 2.2 shows how an assembler is used to produce an assembler listing for the programmer and object code for the processor.

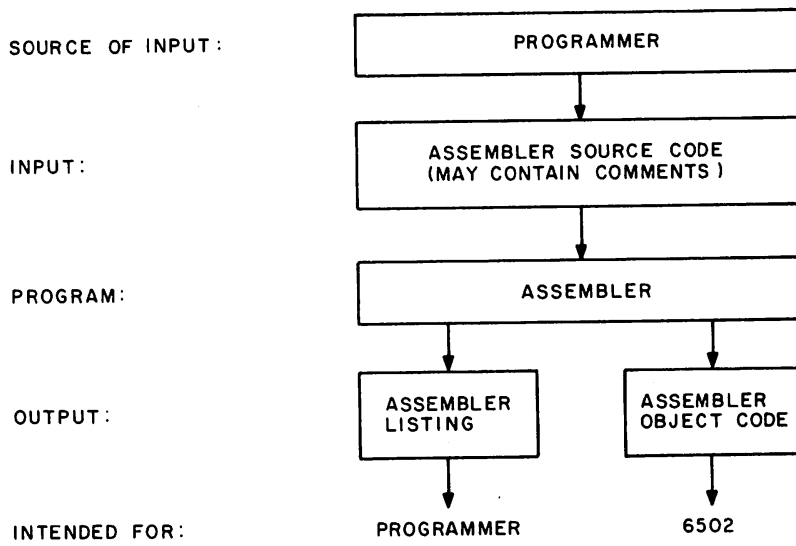


Figure 2.2: From programmer to object code. The assembler takes source code as input and produces an assembler listing and object code as output.

The programs in this book have all been produced on the OSI 6500 Assembler/Editor, running under the OSI 65-D Disk Operating System, on an OSI C-IP machine with 24 K bytes of programmable memory and one 5-inch floppy disk. The object code, however, runs on any Commodore 64, or any VIC-20 with at least 8 K of expansion RAM. (Incidentally, the source code in each chapter of this book should fit into the workspace of a computer with much less than 24 K bytes of user memory, if you delete many of the comments. But then, of course, your listings will be a lot less readable.)

But you don't write a listing; an assembler produces a listing. What you write is assembly-language source code.

Source Code

An assembly-language source program consists of one or more lines of

assembly-language source code. A line of assembly-language source code consists of up to four fields:

LABEL	MNEMONIC	OPERAND	COMMENT
-------	----------	---------	---------

The mnemonic, required in all cases, is a group of three letters chosen to suggest the function of a given machine-language instruction. For example, the mnemonic *LDA* stands for *Load Accumulator*. *LDX* stands for *Load X register*. *TXA* means *Transfer the X register to the Accumulator*. 6502 mnemonics are not nearly as meaningful as BASIC commands, but they're a big improvement over the machine-language opcodes. See Appendix A3 for a list of 6502 mnemonics.

Some operations require an operand field. For example, the operation *load accumulator* requires an operand, because the line of source code must specify what you wish to load into the accumulator.

The label and comment fields are optional. A label lets you operate on some location in memory by a name that you have assigned to it. Comments are not included in the object code that will be assembled from your program, but they make your source code and your listings much more meaningful to a human reader. When you write a program, even if no one but yourself will ever read it, try to choose your labels and comments so that someone else can understand the purpose of each part of the program. Such careful documentation will save you a lot of time weeks or months down the road, when you might otherwise reread your program and have no idea why you included some unlabeled, uncommented line of source code.

Loading a Register

Let's write a simple program to load a register with a number — say, to load the accumulator with the number "10." Since we want to load the accumulator, we'll use the *LDA* instruction. (If we wanted to load the X register, we would use the *LDX* instruction, and if we wanted to load the Y register, we'd use *LDY*.) We know what mnemonic to write into our first line of source code. But a glance at Appendix A6, *6502 Opcodes by Mnemonic and Addressing Mode*, shows that *LDA* has many addressing modes. What operand shall we write into this line of source code?

We know that we want to load the accumulator with a "10," and not with any other number, so we can use the immediate addressing mode to load a "10" directly into the accumulator. We'll use a "#" sign to indicate the immediate mode:

Example 1

```
LDA #10
```

Example 1 is a legitimate line of source code containing only two fields: a mnemonic and an operand. The mnemonic, LDA, means "load the accumulator." But load it with what? The operand tells us what to load into the accumulator. The "#" sign specifies that this operation is to take place in the immediate mode, which means we want to load the accumulator with a constant to be found in this line of source code, rather than with data or a variable to be found in some location in memory. Then the operand specifies the constant to be loaded into the accumulator, in this case "10."

Constants

A constant is any value that is known by the programmer and "hard-wired" into the code. A constant does not change during the execution of a program. If a value changes during the execution of a program, then it is a variable, and one or more memory locations must be allocated to hold the current value of each variable.

There are several kinds of constants. Any number is a constant. The number "7," for example, is a constant: a seven now will still be a seven this afternoon. A character is another kind of constant: the letter "A" will still be the letter "A" tomorrow. But a variable, such as one called FUEL, will change during the course of a program (such as a lunar lander simulation), so it is not a constant.

In Example 1, note that the "#" sign is the only punctuation in the operand field. In the absence of special punctuation marks (such as the dollar sign indicating a hexadecimal number and the apostrophe indicating an ASCII character representation), any numbers given in this book are in decimal.

What object code will be assembled from this line of source code? Let's hand-assemble it and see. Appendix A6 shows us that the opcode for load accumulator, immediate mode, is \$A9. So the first byte of object code for this instruction will be \$A9. The second byte must specify what the 6502 should load into the accumulator. We want to load register A with a decimal 10, which is \$0A. So the object code assembled from Example 1 is: A9 0A.

When these 2 bytes of object code are executed by the 6502, it will result in the accumulator holding a value of \$0A, or decimal 10. In effect, we've just told a juggler: put a "10" in your right hand.

What if we wanted to load the accumulator with the letter "M," rather than with a number? We'd still use LDA to load the accumulator, and we'd still use the immediate mode of addressing, specifying in the operand the constant to be loaded into the accumulator. Either of the following two lines of source code will work:

Example 2

```
LDA #'M
```

or

```
LDA #$4D
```

In each line of source code above, the mnemonic and the “#” sign tell us we’re loading the accumulator in the immediate mode — ie: with a constant. The operand following the “#” sign specifies the constant. An apostrophe indicates that an ASCII character follows, whereas a “\$” sign indicates that a hexadecimal number follows. Appendix A2 shows that an ASCII “M” = \$4D; they are simply two representations of the same bit pattern. So the two lines of source code above are equivalent; they will both assemble into the same object code: A9 4D.

Which of the two lines of source code is more readable? If a constant will be used in a program as an ASCII character, then represent it in your source code as an ASCII character.

Storing the Register

Now let’s say we want to store the contents of the accumulator someplace in memory. Every location in memory has a unique address (just like houses do), ranging from \$0000 to \$FFFF. Suppose we decide to store the contents of the accumulator at memory location \$020C. We could do it with the following line of source code:

Example 3

```
STA $020C
```

Example 3 will assemble into these 3 bytes of machine language: 8D 0C 02.

According to the Appendix A6, the 6502 opcode for “store accumulator, absolute mode” (STA) is \$8D.

When the 6502 fetches the opcode “8D,” it knows that it must store the contents of the accumulator at the address specified by the next 2 bytes. This is why it is called absolute mode. Absolute mode is used when specifying an exact memory location in an instruction.

In the example above, that address seems wrong. It looks like the machine-language operand is specifying address \$0C02, because the bytes are in that order: “0C” followed by “02.” But we want to operate an address \$020C. Is something wrong here?

Low Byte First

You and I might think something is wrong when the address \$020C is written as an "0C" followed by an "02" but you and I are people. We don't think like the 6502. When you and I write a number, we tend to write the most significant digit first and the least significant digit last. But the 6502 doesn't work that way. When the 6502 interprets two sequential bytes as an address, the first byte must contain the less significant part of the address (the "low byte"), and the second byte must contain the more significant part of the address (the "high byte"). All addressing modes that require a 2-byte operand require that the 2 bytes be in this order: less significant byte first, followed by the more significant byte.

However, not all addressing modes require a 2-byte operand.

Zero-Page Addressing

Memory is divided into pages, where a page is a block of 256 contiguous addresses. The page from \$0000 to \$00FF is called the zero page, because all addresses in this page have a high byte of zero. The zero-page addressing mode takes advantage of this fact. Source code assembled using the zero-page addressing mode requires only 1 byte in the operand, because the opcode specifies the zero page mode of addressing, and the high byte of the operand is unnecessary because it is understood to be zero. Thus, you can specify an address in the zero page by the absolute or by the zero-page addressing mode, but the zero-page mode will let you do it using one less byte.

If you want to use some location in the zero page to hold a number, you might decide to use location \$00F4. We could write:

Example 4

```
STA $00F4
```

or

```
STA $F4
```

We could then assemble either line of source code using the absolute addressing mode: 8D F4 00. Or we could assemble either line of source code using the zero-page mode: 85 F4.

The opcode "85" means "store accumulator, zero page." Where in the zero page? At location \$F4 in the zero page, the same location whose absolute address is \$00F4.

Symbolic Expressions

Let's say you want to copy the 3 bytes at memory locations \$0200, \$0201, and \$0202 to \$0300, \$0301, and \$0302, respectively. We could write these lines of source code:

Example 5

```
LDA $0200
STA $0300
LDA $0201
STA $0301
LDA $0202
STA $0302
```

This alternately loads a byte into the accumulator, then stores the contents of the accumulator into another byte in memory. Note that loading a register from a location in memory changes the register, but leaves the contents of the memory location unchanged.

Or we could write the following code, which refers to addresses as symbolic expressions:

Example 6

```
1  ORIGIN = $0200
2  DEST  = $0300
3  LDA   ORIGIN
4  STA   DEST
5  LDA   ORIGIN + 1
6  STA   DEST + 1
7  LDA   ORIGIN + 2
8  STA   DEST + 2
```

In Example 6, lines 1 and 2 are assembler directives, which equate the labels "ORIGIN" and "DEST" with the addresses \$0200 and \$0300, respectively. Other lines of source code following these *equates* may then refer to these addresses by their labels, or refer to any address as a symbolic expression consisting of labels and, optionally, constants and arithmetic operators. The source code above will cause an assembler to generate exactly the same object code as the source code in Example 5, but Example 6, whose operands consist of symbolic expressions, is much more

readable than Example 5, whose operands are given in hexadecimal.

Some Exercises

1) Write the 6502 instructions necessary to load the accumulator with the value 127, to load the X register with the letter "r," and to load the Y register with the contents of address \$B092.

2) Write the 6502 instructions necessary to copy the byte at address \$0043 to the address \$0092.

Chapter 3:

Loops and Subroutines

Indexed Addressing

Although readable, Example 6 is not very efficient, because it requires two lines of source code to move each byte. If we want to move 50 or 100 bytes must we then write 100 or 200 lines of source code?

Indexed addressing comes in quite handily here. Instead of specifying the absolute or zero-page address on which an operation is to be performed, we can specify a *base address* and an *index* register. The 6502 will add the value of the specified index registers to the base address, thereby determining the address on which the operation is to be performed. Thus, if we want to move 9 bytes from an origin to a destination, we could do it in the following manner, using the indexed addressing mode with X as the index register:

Example 7

	ORIGIN = \$0200	
	DEST = \$0300	
INIT	LDX #0	Initialize X register to zero, so we'll start with the first byte in the block.
GET	LDA ORIGIN,X	Get Xth byte in origin block.
PUT	STA DEST,X	Put it into the Xth position in the destination block.
ADJUST	INX	Adjust X for next byte by incrementing (adding 1) to the X register.

TEST	CPX #9	Done 9 bytes yet?
BRANCH	BNE GET	If not, go back and get next byte...

We will use Example 7 in the following sections to introduce several new instructions and addressing modes. Example 7 includes six lines of source code to move 9 contiguous bytes of data. If we tried to move 9 bytes of data with the techniques used in Examples 5 and 6, it would have taken eighteen lines of source code. So with indexed addressing, we've saved ourselves twelve lines of code. But how do these lines work? The lines are labeled so we can look at them one-by-one.

The instruction labeled INIT loads the X register in the immediate mode with the value zero. After executing the line INIT, the 6502 has a value of zero in the X register. We don't know anything about what's in the other registers.

GET loads the accumulator with the Xth byte above the address labeled ORIGIN. The first time the 6502 encounters this line, the X register will hold a value of zero, so the 6502 will load the accumulator with the zeroth byte above the address labeled ORIGIN (ie: it will load the accumulator with the contents of the memory location ORIGIN).

In any line of source code, a comma in the operand indicates that the operation to be performed shall use an indexed addressing mode. A comma followed by an "X" indicates that the X register will be the index register for an instruction, whereas a comma followed by a "Y" indicates that the Y register will be the index for an instruction. There are a number of indexed addressing modes. Two of these are absolute indexed and zero-page indexed. The line GET in Example 7 uses the absolute indexed addressing mode if ORIGIN is above the zero page; if ORIGIN is in the zero page then the line labeled GET can be assembled using the zero-page indexed addressing mode. Zero-page indexed addressing, like zero-page addressing, requires only 1 byte in the operand.

In zero-page indexed and in absolute indexed addressing, the operand field specifies a base address. The 6502 will operate on an address it determines by adding to the base address the value of the specified index register (X or Y). Only if the specified index register has a value of zero will the 6502 operate on the base address itself; in all other cases the 6502 will operate on some address higher in memory.

So we've loaded the accumulator with the byte at ORIGIN. Now the 6502 reaches the line labeled PUT in Example 7. This line tells the 6502 to store the accumulator in the Xth byte above DEST. We haven't done anything to change X since the line INIT set it to zero, so X still holds a value of zero. Therefore, the 6502 will store the contents of the accumulator in the zeroth byte above DEST (ie: in DEST itself).

At this point, we have succeeded in moving 1 byte from ORIGIN to DEST. X is still zero. Now comes the part that makes indexing worthwhile. The line labeled ADJUST is the shortest line of source code we've seen yet, consisting only of the mnemonic INX, which means "increment the X register." Since the X register was zero, when this line is executed the X register will be left holding a value of one.

Compare Register

In Example 7, the line labeled TEST compares the value in the X register with the number "9." There are three compare instructions for the 6502, one for each register. CMP compares a value with the contents of the accumulator; CPX compares a value with the contents of the X register, and CPY compares a value with the contents of the Y register.

We can use these compare instructions to compare any register with any value in memory, or, in the immediate mode, to compare any register with any constant. Such comparisons enable us to test for given conditions. For example, in Example 7, the line labeled TEST tests to see if we've moved 9 bytes yet. If the X register holds the value "9," then we have moved 9 bytes. (Walk through the loop yourself. When you have moved the zeroth through the eighth bytes above ORIGIN to the zeroth through the eighth positions above DEST, then you have moved 9 bytes.)

A compare instruction never changes the contents of a register or of any location in memory. Thus, the X register does not change when the line labeled TEST is executed by the 6502. What may change, however, are some of the 6502's status flags.

Status Flags

In addition to the 6502's general-purpose registers (A, X, and Y), the 6502 contains a special register P, the processor status register. Individual bits in the processor status register are set or cleared each time the 6502 performs certain operations. These bits, or hardware flags, are:

C	bit 0: Carry Flag
Z	bit 1: Zero Flag
I	bit 2: Interrupt Flag
D	bit 3: Decimal Flag
B	bit 4: Break Flag
	bit 5: Undefined
V	bit 6: Overflow Flag
N	bit 7: Negative Flag

In this book, we will not discuss the use of all the flags in the processor status register. In this quick course in assembly-language programming, and in the software subsequently presented in this book, the three flags we will deal with are C, the

carry flag; Z, the zero flag; and N, the negative flag.

A compare operation (CMP, CPX, or CPY) does not change the value of registers A, X, or Y, but it does affect the carry, zero, and negative flags.

For example, if a register is compared with an equal value, the zero flag, Z, will be set; otherwise, Z will be cleared. If an instruction sets bit 7 of a register or an address, the negative flag of the status register will also be set; conversely, if an instruction clears bit 7 of a register or an address, the negative flag will be cleared. Similarly, mathematical and logical operations set or clear the carry flag, which acts as a ninth bit in all arithmetic and logical operations. Table 3.1 summarizes the effects of a compare instruction on the status flags.

Table 3.1: Status flags affected by compare instructions. Note that if you wish to test the status of the carry flag after a compare, you must set it (using the instruction SEC) before the compare. When testing the N flag, think of the inputs as signed 8-bit values.

	Carry Flag*	Negative Flag	Zero Flag
Compare a register with an <i>equal</i> value and you	set C,	clear N, and	set Z.
Compare a register with a <i>greater</i> value and you	clear C,	clear N, and	clear Z.
Compare a register with a <i>lesser</i> value and you	set C,	clear N, and	clear Z.

Conditional Branching

We can have a program take one action or another, depending on the state of a given flag. For example, two instructions, BEQ, (Branch on result *E*Qual) and BNE (Branch on result *N*ot Equal) cause the 6502 to *branch*, or jump to a new instruction, based on the state of the zero flag. An instruction which causes the 6502 to branch based on the state of a flag is called a conditional branch instruction. Other conditional branch instructions are based on the state of other status flags and are given in table 3.2.

*If you wish to test the status of the carry flag after a compare, you must set it (using the instruction SEC) before the compare.

Table 3.2: *Conditional branch instructions.*

Flag	Instruction	Description	Opcode
C	BCC	Branch if carry clear.	90
C	BCS	Branch if carry set.	B0
N	BPL	Branch if result positive.	10
N	BMI	Branch if result negative.	30
Z	BEQ	Branch if result equal. (Zero Flag set).	F0
Z	BNE	Branch if result not equal. (Zero flag clear.)	D0
V	BVC	Branch if overflow flag clear.	50
V	BVS	Branch if overflow flag set.	70

The line labeled TEST in Example 7 compares the X register to the value "9;" this sets or clears the zero flag. The line labeled BRANCH then takes advantage of the state of the zero flag, by branching back to the line labeled GET if the result of that comparison was not equal. But if Y did equal "9," then the result of the comparison would have been equal, and the 6502 would *not* branch back to GET. Instead, the 6502 would execute the instruction following the line labeled BRANCH.

Loops

Example 7 shows a program loop. We cause the 6502 to perform a certain operation many times, by initializing and then incrementing a counter, and testing the counter each time through the loop to see if the job is done.

There's a lot of power in loops. What would we have to add or change in Example 7 so that it moves not 9, but 90 bytes from one place to another? Happily, we wouldn't have to add anything, and we'd only have to change the operand in the line labeled TEST. Instead of comparing the X register with 9, we'd compare it with 90. See Example 8.

Example 8

Move 90 bytes from origin to destination.

```
ORIGIN = $0200
DEST   = $0300
```

INIT	LDX #0	Initialize X register to zero, so we'll start with the first byte in the block.
GET	LDA ORIGIN,X	Get Xth byte in origin block.
PUT	STA DEST,X	Put it into the Xth position in the destination block.
ADJUST	INX	Adjust X for next byte.
TEST	CPX #90	Done 90 bytes yet?
BRANCH	BNE GET	If not, get next byte...

Writing loops lets us write code that is not only compact, but easily tailored to meet the demands of a particular application. We couldn't do that, however, without indexing and branching.

Loops can be tricky, though. What's wrong with this loop?

Example 9

```
ORIGIN = $0200
DEST   = $0300
```

INIT	LDX #0	Initialize X register to zero, so we'll start with the first byte in the block.
GET	LDA ORIGIN,X	Get Xth byte in origin block.
PUT	STA DEST,X	Put it into the Xth position in the destination block.
TEST	CPX #9	Done 9 bytes yet?
BRANCH	BNE GET	If not, get next byte...

Examine Example 9 very carefully. How does it differ from Example 7? It lacks the line labeled ADJUST, which increments the X register. What will happen when the 6502 executes the code in Example 9? It will initialize X to zero; it will get a byte from ORIGIN and move it to DEST. Then it will compare the contents of register X to 9. Register X won't equal 9, so it will branch back to GET, where it will do *exactly what it did the first time through the loop*, because X will still equal zero. Until the X register equals 9, the 6502 will branch back to GET. But nothing in this loop will ever change the value of X! So the 6502 will sit in this loop forever, getting a byte from ORIGIN and putting it in DEST and determining that the X register does not hold a 9...

Now look at Example 10. Will it cause the 6502 to loop, and if so, will the 6502 ever exit from the loop? Why, or why not?

Example 10

	ORIGIN = \$0200	
	DEST = \$0300	
INIT	LDX #0	Initialize X register to zero, so we'll start with the first byte in the block.
GET	LDA ORIGIN,X	Get Xth byte in origin block.
PUT	STA DEST,X	Put it into the Xth position in the destination block.
ADJUST	INX	Adjust X for next byte.
TEST	CPX #9	Done 9 bytes yet?
BRANCH	BNE INIT	If not, get next byte...

Relative Addressing

All conditional branch instructions use the relative addressing mode, and they are the only instructions to use this addressing mode. Like the zero page and zero-page indexed addressing mode, the relative addressing mode requires only a 1-byte operand. This operand specifies the relative location of the opcode to which the 6502 will branch if the status register satisfies the condition required by the branch instruction. A relative location of 04 means the 6502 should branch to an opcode 4 bytes beyond the next opcode, if the given condition is satisfied. Otherwise, the 6502 will proceed to the next opcode.

Because the operand in a conditional branch instruction is only 1 byte, it is not possible for a conditional branch instruction to cause a branch more than 127 bytes forward or 128 bytes backward from the current value of the program counter. (A branch backward is indicated if the relative address specified is negative; forward if it's positive. A byte is negative if bit 7 is set. A byte is positive if bit 7 is clear. Thus, a value of 00 is considered positive.) However, an instruction called JMP allows the programmer to specify an unconditional branch to any location in memory. Therefore, if we have a short conditional branch followed by an unconditional jump, we may achieve in two instructions a conditional branch to any location in memory.

Unconditional Branch

Just as BASIC has its GOTO command, which causes an unconditional branch to a specified line in a BASIC program, the 6502 has its JMP instruction, which un-

conditionally branches to a specified address. A program may loop forever by JMP'ing back to its starting point.

Look at Example 11. Unless a line of code within the loop causes the 6502 to branch to a location outside of the loop, the 6502 will sit in this loop forever.

Example 11

Endless Loop:

```
START  xxxxxxxxxxxx    some
        xxxxxxxxxxxx    instructions
        xxxxxxxxxxxx
        JMP START
```

Indirect Addressing

A JMP instruction may be written in either the absolute addressing mode or the indirect addressing mode. Absolute addressing is used in Example 11. The operand is the address to which the 6502 should jump. But in the indirect mode (which is always signified by parentheses in the operand field) the operand specifies the address of a *pointer*. The 6502 will jump to the address specified by the pointer; it will not jump to the pointer itself.

The line of code "JMP (POINTR)" will cause the 6502 to jump to the address specified by the 2 bytes at POINTR and POINTR+1. Thus, if POINTR = \$0600, and the 6502 executes the instruction "JMP (POINTR)" when memory location \$0600 holds \$00 and \$0601 holds \$20, then the 6502 will jump to address \$2000. (Remember, addresses are always stored in memory with the low byte first.)

How Branching Works

Incidentally, all branches, whether relative, absolute, or indirect, work by operating on the contents of the PC (program counter). Before any branch instruction is executed, the PC holds the address of the current opcode. A branch instruction changes the PC, so that in the next instruction cycle the 6502 will fetch not the opcode following the current opcode, but the opcode at the location specified by the branch instruction. Then execution will continue normally from the new address.

Relocatability

Often I implement short unconditional branches as:

```
CLC  
BCC  PLACE
```

rather than as:

```
JMP  PLACE
```

This is because the first method (relying as it does on relative rather than absolute addressing) will still work even if you relocate the code in which it is contained. Making your code relocatable will save you time and trouble when you try to move your programs around in memory and still want them to work.

To relocate code containing the second example, you'd have to change the operand field because the absolute address of `PLACE` will have changed. To relocate code containing the first example, you wouldn't have to change a thing.

Subroutines

Perhaps the two most powerful instructions available to the assembly-language programmer are the `JSR` (*J*ump to *S*ub*R*outine) and the `RTS` (*R*e*T*urn from *S*ubroutine). These instructions (equivalent to `GOSUB` and `RETURN` in `BASIC`) enable us to organize chunks of code as building blocks called subroutines.

Think of the subroutine as a job. Your computer can do more work for you if it knows how to do more jobs. Once you teach the 6502 how to do a given job, you won't have to tell it twice. Let's say you're writing a program in which the same operation must be performed at various times within a program. In every location within your program where the operation is required, you could include code to perform that operation. On the other hand, you could write code in one place to perform that operation, but write that code as a subroutine, and then *call* that subroutine whenever necessary from the main, or calling program. A call to a subroutine causes that routine to execute. When finished, it returns to the instruction following the call in the main program.

It only takes one line of code to call a subroutine. `JSR SUB` will call the subroutine located at the address labeled `SUB`. After the 6502 fetches and executes the `JSR` opcode, the next opcode it fetches will be at the address labeled `SUB`, in this example. So far it looks like an unconditional `JMP`. The 6502 will fetch and execute opcodes from the addresses following `SUB`, until it encounters an `RTS` instruction.

When the 6502 fetches an RTS instruction, it returns to its caller, jumping to the first opcode following the JSR instruction that called the subroutine. In effect, when a line of code calls a subroutine, the 6502 remembers where it is before it jumps to the new location. Then when it encounters an RTS instruction, it knows the address to which it should return because it remembers where it came from. It then continues to fetch opcodes from the point following the JSR instruction. Figure 3.1 illustrates this procedure. Note that the same subroutine may be called from many different points in the same program, and will always return to the opcode following the JSR instruction that called it.

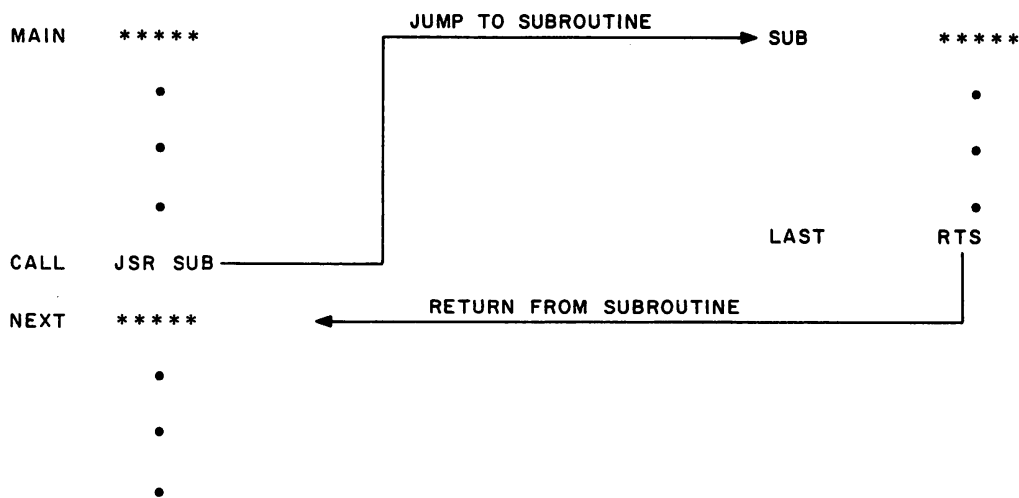


Figure 3.1: Jump to and return from subroutine. When the processor encounters a JSR (jump to subroutine) instruction, the next instruction executed is the first instruction of the subroutine. Here, the subroutine SUB is called from MAIN. The last instruction executed in a subroutine must be an RTS (return from subroutine) instruction. Here, the instruction at label LAST in subroutine SUB returns control to the next instruction following the call to the subroutine in the main program, the instruction labeled NEXT. The subroutine SUB can be called anywhere in the program MAIN when the particular function of SUB is needed.

Subroutines allow you to structure your software. With structured software, you can make changes to many programs just by changing one subroutine. If, for example, all programs that print characters do so by calling a single-character-print subroutine, then any time you improve that subroutine you improve the printing behavior of all your programs. Changing something only once is a tremendous advantage over having to change something in many different (usually undocumented) places within a piece of code. For these reasons, all of the software in this book uses subroutines.

Dummies

A *dummy subroutine* is a subroutine consisting of nothing but an RTS instruction. A line of code in a program can call a dummy subroutine and nothing will happen; the 6502 will return immediately, with its registers unchanged.

So why call a dummy subroutine?

A call to a dummy subroutine provides a "hook," which you may use later to call a functional subroutine. While developing a program, I may have many lines of code that call dummy subroutines. Later, when I write the lower-level subroutines, it's easy to change my program so that it calls the functional subroutines rather than the dummy subroutines. Trying to insert a subroutine call to a program lacking such a hook can make you wish for a "memory shoehorn," which might let you squeeze 3 extra bytes of code into the same address space.

The Stack

In addition to the addressing modes that enable the 6502 to access addressable memory, one addressing mode lets the 6502 access a 256-byte portion of memory called the *stack*.

You may think of this stack as a stack of trays in a cafeteria. The only way a tray can be added is to place it on top of the existing stack. Similarly, the only way to get a tray from the stack is to remove one from the top. This is the LIFO (Last-In, First-Out) method. The last tray placed onto the stack must be the first tray removed.

In our case, when an item is placed onto the top of the stack, it is called a *push*, and when an item is removed from the top of the stack, it is called a *pop*. The last item onto the stack is said to be at the *top* of the stack.

For example, let's say we want to place two items onto the stack. (Each item has an 8-bit value, perhaps a number or an ASCII character; see figure 3.2a.) First we push item 1 onto the stack, as illustrated in figure 3.2b. All positions above item 1 on the stack are said to be *empty*, the item 1 is on the top of the stack.

Now, push item 2 onto the stack (see figure 3.2c). What happens? Item 2 is now at the top of the stack, not item 1, although item 1 is still on the stack.

Next, to get item 2 back off the stack, we do a pop (see figure 3.2d). This makes item 1 the top of the stack again. Finally, another pop will remove item 1 from the stack, leaving the stack completely empty. Note that we had to pop item 2 from the stack before we could get to item 1 again. This is the LIFO principle.

The instruction PHA lets you push the contents of the accumulator onto the stack. PLA lets you load the accumulator from the top of the stack (a pop). PHP lets you push the processor status register onto the stack. PLP lets you load the processor status register from the stack.

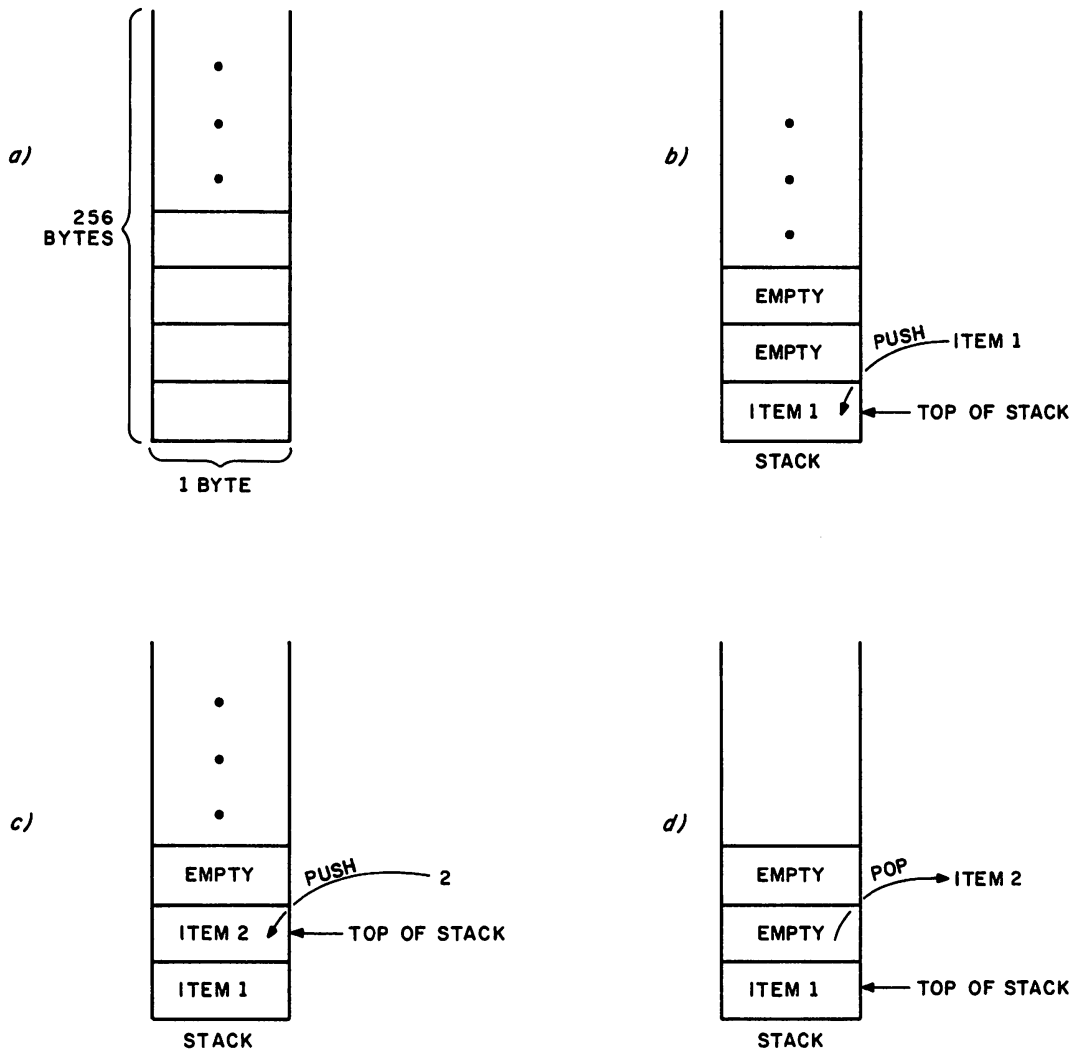


Figure 3.2: Pushing and popping the stack.

The stack is a very convenient “pocket” to use when you want to store one or a few bytes temporarily without using an absolute place in memory. Subroutines may pass information to the calling routines by using the stack, but be careful: if a subroutine pushes data onto the stack, and fails to pop that data from the stack before executing an RTS instruction, then that subroutine will *not* return to its caller. This happens because when the 6502 executes a JSR instruction, it pushes the return address—that is, the address of the opcode following the JSR instruction—onto the stack. A subroutine can return to its caller only because its return address is on the stack. If its return address is not at the top of the stack when the subroutine executes an RTS, it will not return to its caller. So a subroutine should always restore the stack before trying to return.

Chapter 4:

Arithmetic and Logic

Character Translation

As demonstrated by Examples 7 and 8, indexed addressing is handy for performing a given operation (such as a move) on a contiguous group of bytes. But it also has another important application: table lookup. For example, let's say you and a friend have decided to write notes to one another using a substitution code. For every letter, number, and punctuation mark in a message, you've agreed to substitute a different character. A "W" will be replaced with a "Y;" a semicolon may be replaced with a "9," etc.

You each have the same table showing you what to substitute for each character that may appear in a message. So you write a note to your friend in English, and then, using this table (which might be in the form of a Secret Agent Decoding Ring) you code, or encrypt, your note. You send the note in its encrypted form to your friend. Anyone else looking at the note would just see garbage, but your friend knows that a message can be found in it. So he gets his copy of the character translation table (which may be in *his* Secret Agent Decoding Ring), and he translates the encrypted message back into English, looking up the characters that correspond to each character in the coded message.

Children often enjoy coding and decoding messages in this way, but I find it about as much fun as filling out forms — which is no fun at all. Unfortunately, programming often involves character translation. Fortunately, I don't have to do it myself. I let my computer perform any necessary character translation by having it do what our two secret agents were doing: look up answers in a table.

Example 12 Character Translation Subroutine

XLATE	TAX	Use character to be translated as an index into the table.
	LDA TABLE,X	Look up value in table.
	RTS	Return to caller, bearing translated character in A and original character in X.

Transfer Register

In Example 12, the subroutine XLATE assumes when it is called that the accumulator holds the byte to be translated. This byte might be a letter, a number, a punctuation mark, a control code, or a graphic character, but however you think of it, it's an 8-bit value. Line 1 of XLATE transfers that 8-bit value from the accumulator to the X register, using the register-transfer instruction TAX.

Register-transfer instructions operate only on registers; they do not affect addressable memory. These instructions allow the contents of one register to be copied, or transferred, to another. The results of a transfer leave the source register unchanged, and the destination register holding the same value as the source register. The 6502's register-transfer instructions are:

TAX	Transfer accumulator to X register.
TAY	Transfer accumulator to Y register.
TXA	Transfer X register to accumulator.
TYA	Transfer Y register to accumulator.

Register transfers affect flags N and Z.

These instructions let you transfer A to X or Y, or to transfer X or Y to A. But how would you transfer X to Y, or Y to X? (Hint: it will take two lines of source code, each line an instruction from the list above.)

Table Lookup

In Example 12, line 2 of XLATE actually performs the character translation by looking up the desired data in a table. The label, TABLE, identifies the base address for a table that we've previously entered into memory. The indexed addressing

mode allows line 2 to get the Xth byte above the base address (ie: to get the Xth byte of the table). When that line is executed, the table lookup is complete. The 6502 has looked up and now holds in the accumulator the Xth byte in the table. Now all the 6502 must do is return to its caller, bearing the translated character in A and the original character in X. It accomplishes this with the RTS instruction.

Now you can perform this character translation at any point in any program with just one line of source code:

JSR XLATE

Table lookup gives me great flexibility as a programmer. If a program uses a table lookup and for some reason I want the program to behave differently, I will probably only have to change some values in the table; it's unlikely that I'll have to change the table lookup code itself. If I've set up my table well, I might not have to change anything in the program except the data in the table.

Table lookup is therefore a very fast and flexible means of performing data translation. But the cost of that speed and flexibility can be size. You might be able to solve any problem with the right tables in memory, but not if you can't afford the memory necessary to hold all those tables. It's great when a program can just look up the answers it needs, but sometimes a program will actually have to *compute* its answers.

Arithmetic Operations

The 6502 can perform the following 8-bit arithmetical operations:

Shift
Rotate
Increment
Decrement
Add
Subtract

To understand how the 6502 operates on a byte, you must *think of the bits* in that byte. Even if the byte represents a number or a letter, don't think about what you can do to that number or letter. Think about what you can do to the pattern of bits in that byte.

What *can* you do to those bits?

Shift

You can shift the bits in a byte one position to the left or to the right. An ASL (Arithmetic Shift Left) operates on a byte in this manner: it moves each bit one bit to the left; it moves the leftmost bit (bit 7) into the carry flag, and it sets the rightmost bit (bit 0) to zero. See figure 4.1.

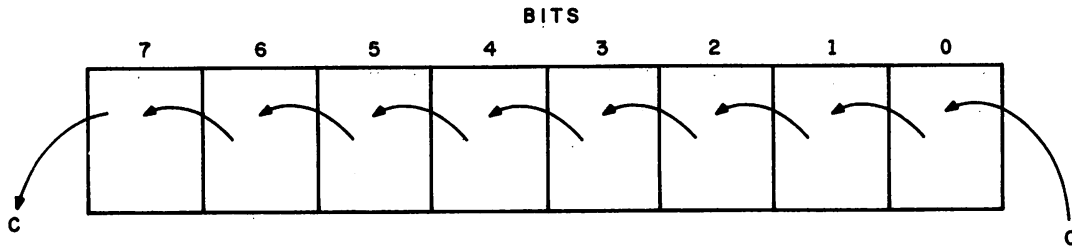


Figure 4.1: Effect of the ASL instruction.

For example, if the byte at location TMP has the following bit pattern:

```
address TMP    0  1  0  1  0  1  1  0
```

then after the instruction "ASL TMP" is executed, the data would look like:

```
address TMP    1  0  1  0  1  1  0  0
```

with the carry flag being set to the previous value of bit 7, in this case 0. If the same instruction is again executed, the data becomes:

```
address TMP    0  1  0  1  1  0  0  0
```

and the carry flag is set to 1.

A LSR (Logical Shift Right) has just the opposite effect of the ASL. All bits are shifted to the right towards the carry flag, introducing zeroes through bit 7. See figure 4.2.

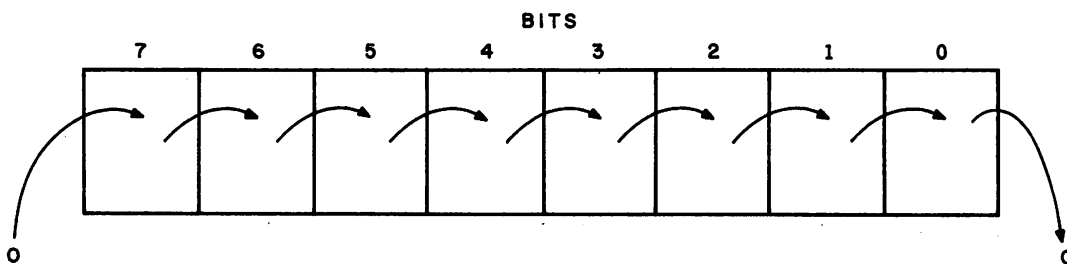


Figure 4.2: Effect of the LSR instruction.

For example, if the byte at location TMP is as originally given above, then after the instruction "LSR TMP" is executed, the data at TMP becomes:

address TMP 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1

with the carry flag being set to the previous value of bit 0, in this case zero. If the same instruction is executed again, the data becomes:

address TMP 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1

with the carry flag set to 1.

Because a number is represented in binary (each bit represents a successive power of two), some arithmetic operations are simple. To divide a byte by two, simply shift it right; to multiply a value in a byte by two, simply shift it left.

Rotate

You can also rotate the bits in a byte to the left or to the right *through* the carry flag. Unlike shifting, rotating a byte preserves all the information originally contained by a byte.

Figure 4.3 shows how a ROL (rotate left) instruction works. For instance, let's say the data at address TMP is originally the same as in previous examples:

address TMP 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 0

and let's say that the carry flag is set (ie: it holds a 1).

After a "ROL TMP" instruction is executed, the data becomes:

address TMP 1 0 1 0 1 1 0 1

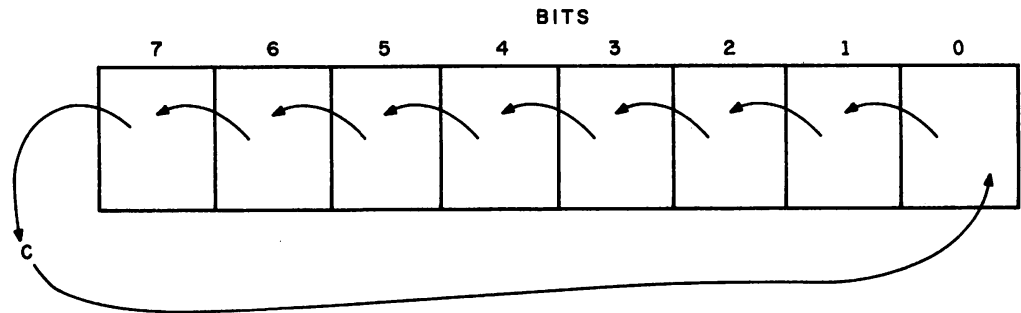


Figure 4.3: Effect of the ROL instruction.

and the carry bit is set to the previous value of bit 7, namely 1. Notice that bit 0 in TMP now holds the original contents of the carry flag, and the carry flag holds the original contents of bit 7. Otherwise, everything looks just the same as in the ASL operation. After a second execution of the instruction "ROL TMP," the data becomes:

address TMP 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 1

with the carry flag set to 1.

In a rotate left instruction, bit 0 is always set from the carry flag. (In the ASL instruction, bit 0 is always set to 0.) If this had been an ASL instruction, what would the bit pattern at TMP be?

Figure 4.4 shows how a ROR (rotate right) instruction works. It is similar to ROL, except that the carry flag is set *from* bit 0, and bit 7 is set from the carry flag.

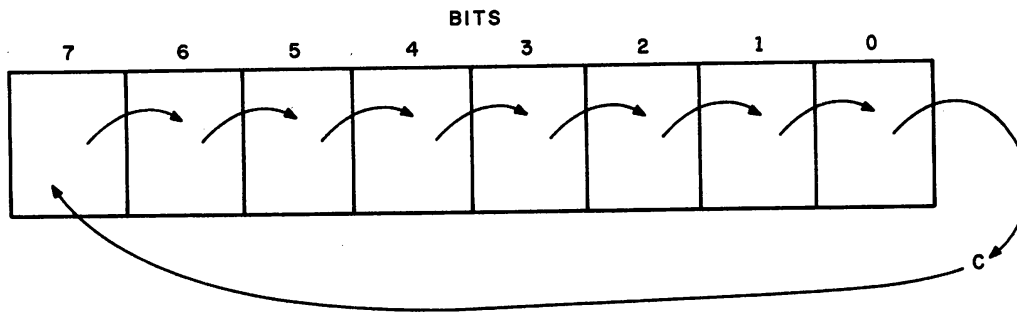


Figure 4.4: Effect of the ROR instruction.

Rotate a byte left nine times and you'll still have the original byte. The same is true if you rotate a byte right nine times. But *shift* a byte left nine times, or right nine times, and you know what you've got left? Nothing!

Increment, Decrement

You can increment or decrement a byte in three ways: using the INC and DEC instructions to operate on a byte in memory, using INX and DEX to operate on the X register, or using INY and DEY to operate on the Y register. None of these instructions affects the carry flag. They do affect the zero flag: Z is set if the result of an increment or decrement is zero; otherwise Z is cleared. The negative flag is set if the result of an increment or decrement is a byte with bit 7 set; otherwise N is cleared.

Note that if you increment a register or address holding \$FF, it will hold zero. And similarly, if you decrement a register or address holding a zero, it will hold \$FF.

You cannot increment or decrement the accumulator, but you can add or subtract a byte from the accumulator.

Addition

Example 13 shows how to add a byte from the location labeled NUMBER to the accumulator:

Example 13

CLC	Clear the carry flag.
ADC NUMBER	Add the contents of location NUMBER to the accumulator.

After these instructions are executed, the accumulator will hold the low 8 bits of the result of the addition. If, following the addition, the carry flag is set, then the result of the addition was greater than 255; if the carry flag is clear, then the result was less than 256, and, therefore, the accumulator is holding the full value of the result. Remember, the carry flag must be cleared before performing the ADC instruction.

Subtraction

Subtraction is as easy as addition. To subtract a byte from the accumulator, first set the carry flag (using the SEC instruction) and then subtract from the accumulator a constant or the contents of some address, using the instruction SBC (subtract with carry):

SEC	Set the carry flag.
SBC OPERND	Subtract from accumulator the value of OPERND.

If the operand is greater than the initial value of the accumulator, the subtract operation will clear the carry flag; otherwise the carry flag will remain set. In either case, the accumulator will bear the 8-bit result.

Thus, you clear the carry flag before adding and set the carry flag before sub-

tracting. If the carry flag doesn't change state, then the accumulator bears the entire result. But if the addition or subtraction changes the state of the carry flag, then your result is greater than 255 (for an addition) or less than zero (for a subtraction).

Decimal Mode

The processor status register includes a bit called the *decimal flag*. If the decimal flag is set, then the 6502 will perform addition and subtraction in decimal mode. If the decimal flag is clear, then the 6502 will perform addition and subtraction in binary mode. Decimal mode means the bytes are treated as BCD (Binary Coded Decimal), meaning that the low 4 bits of a byte represent a value of 0 thru 9, and the high 4 bits of the byte represent a value of 0 thru 9. Neither *nybble* (4 bits) may contain a value of A-F. So, each nybble represents a decimal digit.

The instructions SED and CLD set the decimal flag and clear it, respectively. Unless you'll be operating with figures that represent dollars and cents, you won't need to use the decimal mode. All software in this book assumes that the decimal mode is not used.

Decimal 255 is the biggest value that can be represented by a binary-coded byte, but decimal 99 is the biggest value that can be represented by a byte using Binary Coded Decimal.

Logical Operations

What if you want to set, clear, or change the state of one or more bits in a byte without affecting the other bits in that byte? Input and output operations often demand such "bit-twiddling," which can be performed by the 6502's logical operations ORA, AND, and XOR.

Setting Bits

The ORA instruction lets you set one or more bits in the accumulator without affecting the state of the other bits. ORA logically OR's the accumulator with a specified byte, or *mask*, setting bit *n* in the accumulator if bit *n* in the accumulator is initially set or if bit *n* in the mask is set, or if both of these bits are set. A logical OR will leave bit *n* of the accumulator clear only if bit *n* is initially clear in both the accumulator and the mask. Table 4.1 shows a *truth table* for the logical operator OR. A truth table gives all possible combinations of 2 bits that can be operated upon (in this case, ORed) and the results of these combinations.

Table 4.1: Truth table for the logical OR operand.

Bit 1		Bit 2		Result
0	OR	0	=	0
0	OR	1	=	1
1	OR	0	=	1
1	OR	1	=	1

For example, suppose we executed the instruction "ORA #\$80." Here the mask is \$80, or the bit pattern 10000000. This instruction would therefore set bit 7 of the accumulator while leaving all other bits unchanged. So, if the accumulator had a value of 00010010 before the above instruction was executed, it would have the value of 10010010 afterwards.

Another example would be "ORA #3." Since a decimal 3 becomes 00000011 when converted to an 8-bit binary mask, the above instruction would set bits 0 and 1 in the accumulator, leaving bits 2 thru 7 unchanged.

How would you set the high 4 bits in the accumulator? The low 4 bits?

Clearing Bits

You can clear one or more bits in the accumulator without affecting the state of the other bits through the use of the AND instruction. AND performs a logical AND on the accumulator and the mask specified by the operand. AND will set bit *n* of the accumulator only if bit *n* of the accumulator is set initially *and* bit *n* is set in the mask. If bit *n* is initially clear in the accumulator or if bit *n* is clear in the mask, then AND will clear bit *n* in the accumulator. Table 4.2 gives the truth table for the logical AND operation.

Table 4.2: The truth table for the logical AND.

Bit 1		Bit 2		Result
0	AND	0	=	0
0	AND	1	=	0
1	AND	0	=	0
1	AND	1	=	1

For instance, the line of source code "AND #1" will clear all bits except bit 0 in the accumulator; bit 0 will remain unchanged. "AND #\$F0" will clear the low 4 bits of the accumulator, leaving the high 4 bits unchanged. Select the right mask, and you can clear any bit or combination of bits in the accumulator without affecting the other bits in the accumulator.

Toggle Bits

The exclusive OR operation, XOR, lets you "flip," or toggle, one or more bits in the accumulator (ie: change the state of one or more bits without affecting the state of other bits). XOR will set bit n of the accumulator if bit n is set in the accumulator but not in the mask, or if bit n is set in the mask but not in the accumulator. If bit n has the same state in both the accumulator and in the mask, then XOR will clear bit n in the accumulator. Table 4.3 shows the truth table for this operation.

Table 4.3: *The truth table for the exclusive OR (XOR).*

Bit 1		Bit 2		Result
0	XOR	0	=	0
0	XOR	1	=	1
1	XOR	0	=	1
1	XOR	1	=	0

To toggle bit n in the accumulator, simply XOR the accumulator with a mask which has bit n set but all other bits clear. Bit n will change state in the accumulator, but all other bits in the accumulator will remain unchanged.

The logical operators, combined with the 6502's relative branch instructions, make it possible for a program to take one action or another depending on the state of a given bit in memory. Let's say you want a piece of code that will take one action (Action A) if a byte, called FLAG, has bit 6 set; yet take another action (Action B) if that bit is clear. The code of Example 14 shows one way to ignore all other bits in FLAG, and still preserve FLAG.

Example 14

```
LDA FLAG
AND #$40
BEQ PLAN.B
```

```
Get flag byte.
Clear all bits but bit 6.
```

PLAN.A	xxxxx	Take Action A, since bit 6 was set in flag.
	.	
	.	
	.	
PLAN.B		Take Action B, since bit 6 was clear in flag.

What good are flags? Let me give an example. The flag on a rural mailbox may be either raised or lowered to indicate that mail is or is not awaiting pickup. Raising and lowering those flags requires a little bit of effort (no pun intended), but it enables the mail carrier to complete the route much more quickly than would be possible if every mailbox had to be checked every time around. Presumably, this provides better service for everyone on the route.

That mail carrier's routine is a very sophisticated piece of programming. If we think of the mail carrier as a person following a program, then we can see some of the power and flexibility that come from the use of flags.

The mail carrier's program has two parts: *What must be done at the post office* and *What must be done on the route*. At the post office, the mail carrier sorts the mail, bundles letters for the same address and puts the bundles for a given route into a mail sack in some order. This sorting at the post office means the mail carrier on the route can make his or her rounds more quickly, because no further sorting and searching is required. (We won't go into sorting and searching in this book; that's a volume in itself. For a helpful reference see Donald E Knuth's *Searching and Sorting*.)

Now comes the second part of the mail carrier's program: *What must be done on the route*. The mail carrier picks up the mail sack and leaves the post office. Driving down country roads, the mail carrier sees a mailbox ahead. *Do I have any mail for the people at this address? If so, the mail carrier's mental program says, I'll slow down and deliver it. But what if I don't have any mail now for these people? Do I just keep driving? Do I go to the next address?*

Not if I want to keep my job.

The mail carrier looks a little more closely at the mailbox. *Is the flag up or down? If it's down, I can just drive by, but if the flag is up I must stop and pick up the outgoing mail.*

A flag is just a single bit of information, but by interpreting and responding to the state of flags, even a simple program can respond to many changing conditions. If your computer has 8,000 bytes of programmable memory, that means it has 64,000 bits of memory. Conceivably, you could use most of those bits as flags, perhaps simulating the patterns of outgoing mail in a community of more than 50,000 households.

But you didn't buy a computer to play post office. And you know enough now to follow the programs presented in the following chapters. These programs will in-

clude examples of all the instructions and programming techniques presented in this very fast course in assembly-language programming. The programs in the following chapters will also give you some tools to use in developing your own programs.

(Incidentally, there is one 6502 instruction which doesn't do anything at all. The instruction NOP performs NO operation. Why would you want to perform no operation? Occasionally, it's handy to replace an unwanted instruction with a dummy instruction. When you want to disable some code, simply replace the unwanted code with NOP's. A NOP is represented in memory by \$EA.)

Chapter 5:

Screen Utilities

Now let's consider how to display something on the video screen. On the Commodore 64 and VIC-20 computers, the video-display circuitry scans a particular bank of memory, called the display memory. Every address in the display memory represents, or is mapped to, a different screen location (hence the term *memory-mapped display*). For each character in the display memory, the display circuitry puts a particular image, or graphic, on the screen (hence the term *character graphics*). To display a character in a given screen location, you need only store that character in the one address within a display memory that corresponds to the desired screen location.

To know which address corresponds to a given screen location you must consult a display-memory map. Appendices B1 and B2 describe how display memory is mapped on the Commodore 64 and VIC-20 computers. Note that two different systems may have two different addresses for the same screen location. Also note how burdensome it can be to look up the addresses of even a few screen locations just to display a few characters on the video screen.

Rather than address the screen in an absolute manner, we'd like to be able to do so indirectly. Ideally, we'd like a software-controlled "hand" that we can move about the screen. Then we could pick up the character under the hand, or place a new character under the hand, without being concerned with the absolute address of the screen location under the hand at the moment. Such a hand can be implemented quite easily as a zero-page pointer.

Pointers

A pointer is just a pair of contiguous bytes in memory. Since 1 byte contains 8 bits, a pointer contains 16 bits, which means a pointer can specify any one of more than 65,000 (specifically: 2^{16}) different addresses.

A pointer can specify, or point to, only one address at a time. The low byte of a pointer contains the 8 LSB (least-significant bits) of the address it specifies, and the high byte of the pointer contains the 8 MSB (most-significant bits) of the address it specifies.

Let's say we want a pointer at location \$1000. We must allocate 2 bytes for the pointer, which means it will occupy the bytes at \$1000 and \$1001. \$1000 will hold the low byte, and \$1001 will hold the high byte. If we want this pointer to specify address \$ABCD, then we may set it as follows:

```
POINTR = $1000
```

This assembler directive equates the label POINTR with the value \$1000. (It's POINTR and not POINTER only because the assembler used in preparing this book chokes on labels longer than six characters — a common, if arbitrary, limitation.)

```
LDA #$CD      A9  CD      Set the
STA POINTR    8D  00  10  low byte.
LDA #$AB      A9  AB      Set the
STA POINTR+1  8D  01  10  high byte.
```

Now POINTR points to \$ABCD.

Although a pointer may be anywhere in memory, it becomes especially powerful when it's in the zero page (the address space from 0000 to \$00FF). The 6502's indirect addressing modes allow a zero-page pointer to specify the address on which certain operations may be performed. A zero-page pointer must be located in the zero page, but it may point to any location in memory. For example, a zero-page pointer may be used to specify the address in which data will be loaded or stored. Since display memory looks like any other random-access memory to the processor, we may implement our television hand as a zero-page pointer.

TV.PTR

We want a zero-page pointer that can point to particular screen locations. Let's call it TV.POINTER, or TV.PTR for short. Whenever we examine or modify the screen, we'll do it through the TV.PTR.

Because the Commodore 64 and VIC-20 don't use zero page bytes \$00FB-\$00FE, we'll use \$00FB and \$00FC for TV.PTR. We can do that with the following assembler directive:

```
TV.PTR = $FB
```

TV.PUT

The TV.PTR always specifies the current location on the screen. Thus, to display a graphic at the current location on the screen, we need only load the accumulator with the 8-bit code for that graphic and then execute the following two lines of code:

```
LDY #0          A0 00
STA (TV.PTR),Y 91 FB
```

The two lines of above code are sufficient to display a given graphic in the current screen location. But what if you want to display a given *character* in the current screen location? The ASCII code for a character is not necessarily the same as your system's display code for that character's *graphic*. To display an "A" in the current screen location, we cannot simply load the accumulator with an ASCII "A" (which is \$41) and then execute the two lines of above code, because the graphic "A" has a different display code on your system. Instead of displaying an "A," we would display something else. Perhaps to make life difficult for assembly-language programmers, the Commodore computers do not provide a one-to-one correspondence between any character's ASCII code and that character's graphic code.

How then can we display a given ASCII character in the current screen location? We can do it by assuming that there exists a subroutine called FIXCHR, which will "fix" any given ASCII code, by translating it to its corresponding graphic or display code. FIXCHR will be different for each system, so we won't go into its details here (see the appendix pertaining to your computer for a description and listing of FIXCHR for your system). At this point we will assume only that FIXCHR exists, and that if we call it with an ASCII character in the accumulator, it will return with the corresponding display code in the accumulator.

We already know how to display a given graphic in the current screen location. With FIXCHR we now know how to display any given ASCII *character* in the current screen location. And since displaying any given ASCII character in the current screen location is something we're likely to do more than once, let's make it a subroutine. We'll call that subroutine TV.PUT since it will let us *put* a given ASCII

character up on the TV screen:

TV.PUT	JSR FIXCHR	Convert ASCII character to your system's display code for that character.
	LDY #0	Put that graphic in the current screen location.
	STA (TV.PTR), Y	
	RTS	Return to caller.

The Screen Location

However, these examples of modifying and examining screen locations through the TV.PTR will work only if the TV.PTR is actually pointing at a screen location. Therefore, before executing code such as the examples given above, we must be sure the TV.PTR points to a screen location.

There are several ways to do this. If you want to write code that will run on only one machine (or on several machines whose display memory is mapped the same way), then you can use the immediate mode to set the TV.PTR to a given address on the screen. Let's say you want to set the TV.PTR to point to the third column of the fourth row (counting right and down from an origin in the upper-left corner). If you have VIC-20 with 8 K of expansion RAM, then you can consult your system's documentation and determine that address \$1044 in display memory corresponds to your desired screen location. \$10 is the high byte of this screen location; \$44 is the low byte of this screen location. Thus, you can set TV.PTR with the following lines of code:

LDA #\$44	A9	44	Set
STA TV.PTR	85	FB	low byte.
LDA #\$10	A9	10	Set
STA TV.PTR+1	85	FC	high byte.

This code is fast and relocatable. But it's not very convenient to have to look up a display address every time we write code that displays something on the screen. It

would be much more convenient if we could address the screen as a series of X and Y coordinates. Why not have a subroutine that sets the TV.PTR for us, provided we supply it with the desired X and Y coordinates?

TVTOXY

TVTOXY is a subroutine that sets the value of the TV.PTR to the display address whose X and Y coordinates are given by the X and Y registers. (Note that we count the columns and rows from zero.) To make the TV.PTR point to the third column from the left in the fifth row from the top, a calling program need only include the following code:

LDY #2	The leftmost column is column zero, so the third column is column two.
LDY #4	The topmost row is row zero, so the fifth row is row four.
JSR TVTOXY	Set TV.PTR to screen location whose X and Y coordinates are given by the X and Y registers.
.	
.	
.	

How will TVTOXY work? We could have TVTOXY do just what we were doing: look up the desired address in a table. A computer can look up data in a table very quickly, but the speed may not be worth it if the table requires a lot of memory. If we don't mind waiting a little longer for TVTOXY to do its job, we can have TVTOXY *calculate* the desired value of TV.PTR, rather than look it up in a table. But how can you calculate the address of a given X and Y location on the screen?

You can't do it without data. But you don't need a large amount of data to determine the address of a given X,Y location in screen memory; you need only have access to the following facts:

HOME	The address of the character in the upper-left corner of the screen (ie: the lowest address in screen memory).
ROWINC	ROW INCrement: the address difference from one row to the next.

Knowing the values of HOME and ROWINC for a given system, you can calculate the address corresponding to any X,Y location:

HOME	Address of character in upper-left corner
+ X Register	+ X coordinate
+ (Y Register)×ROWINC	+ (Y coordinate)×ROWINC
<hr/>	
TV.PTR	Address of screen location at column X, row Y.

Run through this calculation for several screen locations and compare the results with the addresses you look up in the display-memory map for your system. (Remember that we count columns and rows from zero, not from one.) Now if TVTOXY can run through this calculation for us, we'll never have to look at a display-memory map again; we can write all our display code in terms of cartesian coordinates.

But we shouldn't be satisfied with TVTOXY if it only runs through the above calculation. After all, what happens if TVTOXY is called and the Y register holds a very large number? If the Y register is greater than the number of rows on the screen, then the above calculation will set the TV.PTR to an address outside of display memory. We don't want that. Maybe a calling program will have a bug and call TVTOXY with an illegal value in X or in Y. If TVTOXY doesn't catch the error, the calling program may end up storing characters in memory that is not display memory. It might end up over-writing part of itself, which would almost certainly invite long and arduous debugging.

I hate debugging. I know I'm going to make mistakes, but I'd like my software to catch at least some bugs before they run amuck. So let's have TVTOXY check the legality of X and Y before blindly calculating the value of TV.PTR.

How can TVTOXY check the legality of X and Y? How big can X or Y get before it's too big? We need some more data:

TVCOLS	The number of columns on the display screen, counting from zero.
TVROWS	The number of rows on the display screen, counting from zero.

Now TVTOXY requires the following four facts about the host computer:

HOME
 ROWINC
 TVROWS
 TVCOLS

If we store these facts about the host system in a particular block of memory, then TVTOXY need only consult that block of memory to learn all it needs to know about the screen. TVTOXY can then work as follows:

TVTOXY

TVTOXY	SEC CPX TVCOLS BCC X.OK LDX TVCOLS	Is X out of range? If not, leave it alone. If X is out of range, give it its maximum legal value. Now X is legal.
X.OK	SEC CPY TVROWS BCC Y.OK LDY TVROWS	Is Y out of range? If not, leave it alone. If Y is out of range, give it its maximum legal value. Now Y is legal.
Y.OK	LDA HOME STA TV.PTR LDA HOME+1 STA TV.PTR+1 TXA CLC ADC TV.PTR BCC COLSET INC TV.PTR+1 CLC	Set TV.PTR = HOME. Add X to TV.PTR.
COLSET	CPY #0 BEQ EXIT	Add Y*ROWINC to TV.PTR.
LOOP	CLC ADC ROWINC BCC NEXT	

	INC TV.PTR+1	
NEXT	DEY	
	BNE LOOP	
EXIT	STA TV.PTR	
	RTS	Return to caller.

TVDOWN, TVSKIP, TVPLUS

Using TVTOXY, we can set TV.PTR to a screen location with any desired X,Y coordinates. But it would also be convenient to be able to modify TV.PTR relative to its current value. For example, after placing a character on the screen, we might want to make TV.PTR point to the next screen location to the right, or perhaps to the screen location directly below the current screen location. We might even want to make TV.PTR skip over several screen locations to make it point to "the nth screen location from here," where "here" is the current screen location. For these occasions, the subroutines TVDOWN, TVSKIP, and TVPLUS come in handy.

TVDOWN, TVSKIP, TVPLUS

TVDOWN	LDA ROWINC CLC BCC TVPLUS	Move TV.PTR down by one row. Unconditionally branch.
TVSKIP	LDA #1	Skip one screen location by incrementing TV.PTR.
TVPLUS	CLC ADC TV.PTR BCC NEXT INC TV.PTR+1	Add the contents of the accumulator to the two zero-page bytes comprising the TV.PTR.
NEXT	STA TV.PTR RTS	 Return to caller.

Note that the routines TVDOWN and TVSKIP make use of the routine TVPLUS, which assumes that the accumulator has been set to the number of locations to be skipped. For TVDOWN and TVSKIP, the accumulator is set to ROWINC and 1, respectively.

Right now TVPLUS might not seem long enough to be worth making into a

subroutine. Any program that calls TVPLUS could perform the addition itself, at a cost of only a few bytes, and at a saving of several machine cycles in the process. However, we may make TVPLUS more sophisticated later on.

For example, we could enhance TVPLUS so it performs error checking automatically, to ensure that TV.PTR will never point to an address outside of screen memory. Such error checking would be very burdensome for every calling program to perform, but if and when we insert it into TVPLUS, every caller will automatically get the benefit of that modification.

VUCHAR

With TV.PUT we can display an ASCII character in the current screen location, and with TVSKIP we can advance to the next screen location. So why not combine the two, creating a subroutine that displays in the current screen location the graphic for a given ASCII character, and then automatically advances TV.PTR so it points to the next screen location? This would make it easy for a calling program to display a string of characters in successive screen positions. Since this subroutine will let the user *view a character*, let's call it VUCHAR:

VUCHAR	JSR TV.PUT	Display, in the current screen location, the graphic for the character whose ASCII code is in the accumulator.
	JSR TVSKIP	Advance to the next screen location.
	RTS	

We could even squeeze VUCHAR into the code presented above for TVDOWN, TVSKIP, and TVPLUS, by inserting one new line of source code immediately above TVSKIP. (See Appendix C1, the assembler listing for the Screen Utilities, which also includes some error checking within TVPLUS.)

VUBYTE

With the screen utilities presented thus far, we can display a character on the screen in the current location, but we don't have a utility to display a *byte* in hexadecimal representation. Let's make one.

We'll call this utility VUBYTE, since it will let the user *view a given byte*. With VUBYTE, a calling program must take only three steps to display a byte in hexadecimal representation anywhere on the screen:

1) Set a zero-page pointer (TV.PTR) to point to the screen location where the byte should be displayed; 2) load the accumulator with the byte to be displayed; and then 3) call VUBYTE.

Figure 5.1 shows how VUBYTE will work.

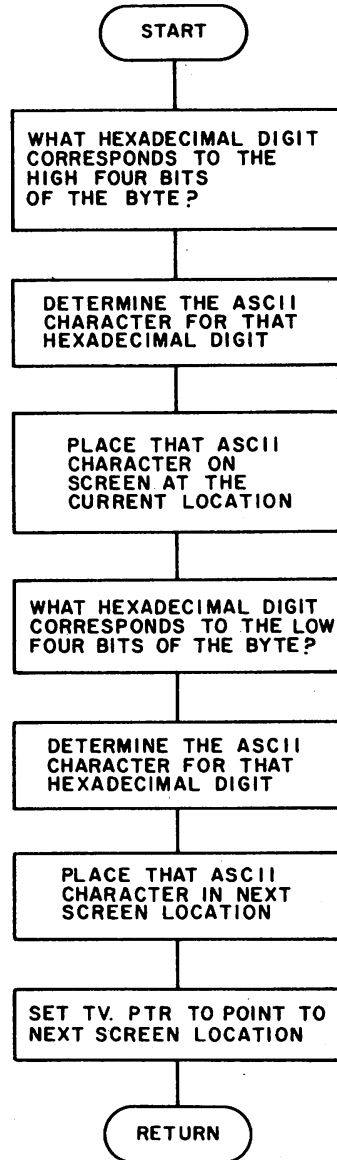


Figure 5.1: Flowchart of the routine VUBYTE, which displays a byte in hexadecimal representation on the video screen.

VUBYTE will display the given byte as two ASCII characters in the current position on the screen, and when VUBYTE returns, TV.PTR will be pointing to the screen location immediately following the two screen locations occupied by the displayed characters.

VUBYTE need only determine the ASCII character for the hexadecimal value of the 4 MSB (most-significant bits), store that ASCII character in the screen location pointed to by TV.PTR, then display the ASCII character for the hexadecimal value of the accumulator's 4 LSB (least-significant bits) in the next screen location. See figure 5.1 for a flowchart outlining this.

VUBYTE seems to be asking for a utility subroutine to return the ASCII character for a given 4-bit value. Let's call this subroutine ASCII. ASCII will return the ASCII character for the hexadecimal value represented by the 4 least-significant bits in the accumulator. It will ignore the 4 most-significant bits in the accumulator.

If we assume that ASCII exists, then we can write VUBYTE:

VUBYTE

VUBYTE	PHA	Save accumulator.
	LSR A	Move 4 MSB
	LSR A	into positions
	LSR A	occupied by
	LSR A	4 LSB.
	JSR ASCII	Determine ASCII for accumulator's 4 LSB (which <i>were</i> its 4 MSB).
	JSR VUCHAR	Display the ASCII character in the cur- rent screen location and advance to next screen location.
	PLA	Restore original value of accumulator.
	JSR ASCII	Determine ASCII for accumulator's 4 LSB (which <i>were</i> its 4 LSB).
	JSR VUCHAR	Display this ASCII character just to the right of the other ASCII character and advance to next screen location.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Of course, ASCII doesn't exist yet. So let's write it, and then VUBYTE should be complete.

ASCII

ASCII	AND #\$0F	Clear the 4 MSB in accumulator.
	CMP #\$0A	Is accumulator greater than 9?
	BMI DECIML	
	ADC #6	If so, it must be A thru F. Add \$36 to accumulator to convert it to corresponding ASCII character. (We'll add \$36 by adding \$6 and then adding \$30.)
DECIML	ADC #\$30	If accumulator is 0 thru 9, add \$30 to it to convert it to corresponding ASCII character.
	RTS	Return to caller, bearing the ASCII character corresponding to the hexadecimal value initially in the 4 LSB of the accumulator.

TVHOME, CENTER

Now we can display a character or a byte at the current screen location, and we can set the current screen location to any given X,Y coordinates or modify it relative to its current value. It would also be handy if we could set the TV.PTR to certain fixed locations: locations that more than one calling program might need as points or origin. For example, a calling program might need to set the TV.PTR to the HOME location (position 0,0), or to the CENTER of the screen:

TVHOME, CENTER

TVHOME	LDX #0	Set TV.PTR to the leftmost column of the top row of the screen.
	LDY #0	
	JSR TVTOXY	
	RTS	Then return to caller.

CENTER	LDA TVROWS LSR A TAY	Load A with total rows. Divide it by two. Y now holds the number of the central row on the screen.
	LDA TVCOLS LSR A TAX	Load A with total columns. Divide it by two. X now holds the number of the central column on the screen.
		Now X and Y registers hold X, Y coordinates of center of screen.
	JSR TVTOXY	Set the TV.PTR to X,Y coordinates.
	RTS	Return to caller.

TVPUSH, TV.POP

The screen utilities presented thus far enable us to set or modify the current position on the screen. We might also want to save the current position on the screen and then restore that position later. We can do this by pushing TV.PTR onto the stack and then pulling it from the stack:

TVPUSH

TVPUSH	PLA	Pull return address from stack.
	TAX	Save it in X...
	PLA	
	TAY	...and in Y.
	LDA TV.PTR+1	Get TV.PTR
	PHA	and save
	LDA TV.PTR	it on
	PHA	the stack.
	TYA	Place return
	PHA	address back...
	TXA	
	PHA	... on stack.
	RTS	Then return to caller.

TVPOP

TV.POP	PLA	Pull return address from stack.
	TAX	Save it in X...
	PLA	
	TAY	...and in Y.
	PLA	Restore...
	STA TV.PTR	...TV.PTR
	PLA	...from
	STA TV.PTR+1	...stack.
	TYA	Place return
	PHA	address back...
	TXA	
	PHA	... on stack.
	RTS	Then return to caller.

Now a calling program can save its current screen position with one line of source code: "JSR TVPUSH." That calling program can then modify TV.PTR and later restore it to its saved value with one line of source code: "JSR TV.POP."

CLEAR SCREEN

Now that we can set TV.PTR to any X,Y location on the screen, and display any byte or character in the current location, let's write some code to clear all or part of the screen. One subroutine, CLR.TV, will clear all of the video screen for us while preserving the zero page. A second routine, CLR.XY, will start from the current screen location and clear a rectangle, whose X,Y dimensions are given by the X,Y registers. Thus, a calling program can call CLR.TV to clear the whole screen; or a calling program can clear any rectangular portion of the screen, leaving the rest of the screen unchanged, just by making TV.PTR point to the upper left-hand corner of the rectangle to be cleared, and then calling CLR.XY with the X and Y registers holding, respectively, the width and height of the rectangle to be cleared.

CLR.TV	JSR TVPUSH	Save the zero-page bytes that will be changed.
	JSR TVHOME	Set the screen location to upper-left corner of the screen.

	LDX TVCOLS	Load X,Y registers with
	LDY TVROWS	X,Y dimensions of the screen.
	JSR CLR.XY	Clear X columns, Y rows from current screen location.
	JSR TV.POP	Restore zero-page bytes that were changed.
	RTS	Return to caller, with screen clear and with zero page preserved.
CLR.XY	STX COLS	Set the number of columns to be cleared.
	TYA	
	TAX	Now X holds the number of rows to be cleared.
CLRROW	LDA BLANK	Load accumulator with your system's graphic code for a blank.
	LDY COLS	Load Y with number of columns to be cleared.
CLRPOS	STA (TV.PTR),Y	Clear a position by writing a blank into it.
	DEY	Adjust index for next position in the row.
	BPL CLRPOS	If not done with row, clear next position...
	JSR TVDOWN	If done with row, move current screen location down by one row.
	DEX	Done last row yet?
	BPL CLRROW	If not, clear next row...
	RTS	If so, return to caller.
COLS	.BYTE 0	Variable: holds number of columns to be cleared.

There are many more screen utilities you could develop, but the utilities presented in this chapter are a good basic set. Now programs can call the following subroutines to perform the following functions:

ASCII:	Return ASCII character for 4 LSB in A.
CENTER:	Set current screen position to center of screen.
CLR.TV:	Clear the entire video display, preserving TV.PTR.
CLR.XY:	Clear a rectangle of the screen, with X,Y dimensions specified by the X,Y registers.
TVDOWN:	Move current screen position down by one row.

TVHOME: Set current screen position to the upper-left corner of the screen.

TVPLUS: Add A to TV.PTR.

TV.POP: Restore previously saved screen position from stack.

TV.PUSH: Save current screen location on stack.

TV.PUT: Display ASCII character in A at current screen location.

TV.SKIP: Advance to next screen location.

TVTOXY: Set current screen position to X,Y coordinates given by X,Y registers.

VU.BYTE: Display A, in hexadecimal form, at current screen location. Advance current screen location past the displayed byte.

VU.CHAR: Display A as an ASCII character in current screen location; then advance to next screen location.

With these screen utilities, a calling program can drive the screen display without ever dealing directly with screen memory or even with the zero page. The calling program need not concern itself with anything other than the current position on the screen, which can be dealt with as a concept, rather than as a particular address hard-wired into the code.

Chapter 6:

The Visible Monitor

Hand Assembling Object Code

An assembler is a wonderful software tool, but what if you don't have one? Is it possible to write 6502 code without an assembler?

You bet!

Not only is it possible to write machine code by hand, but *all* of the software in this book was originally assembled and entered into the computer by hand. In fact, I hand assembled my code long after I had purchased a cassette-based assembler, because I could hand assemble a small subroutine faster than I could load in the entire assembler.

Hand assembling code imposes a certain discipline on the programmer. Because branch addresses must be calculated by counting forward or backward in hexadecimal, I tried to keep my subroutines very small. (How far can *you* count backward in hexadecimal?) I wrote programs as many nested subroutines, which I could assemble and test individually, rather than as monolithic, in-line code. This is a good policy even for programmers who have access to an assembler, but it is essential for any programmer who must hand assemble code.

Yet once you've written a program consisting of machine-language instructions, how can you enter it into memory? You can read your program on paper, but how can you present it to the 6502?

A program called a *machine-language monitor* allows you to examine and modify memory. It also allows you to execute a program stored in memory. The Commodore 64 and VIC-20 do not feature a built-in (ROM) machine language monitor. Very good monitors are available on plug-in cartridges and disks, but these can cost \$40 or more. So before you run out and buy a full-featured machine language monitor, let's take a look at a very simple monitor.

We'll look at a monitor stored in ROM on the Ohio Scientific (OSI) Challenger I-P. It is presented here only for purposes of illustration, since it is not available for Commodore computers.

A Minimal Machine-Language Monitor

You can invoke the OSI ROM monitor quite easily by pressing the BREAK key and then the "M" key. The monitor clears the video screen and presents the display shown in figure 6.1.

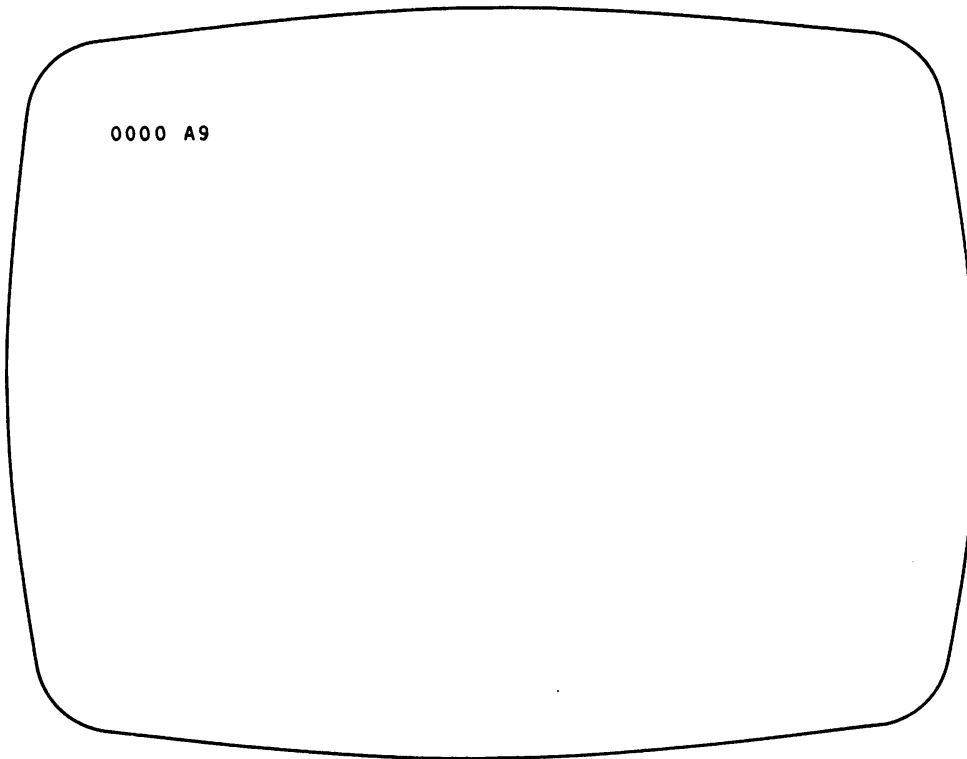


Figure 6.1: Ohio Scientific ROM (read-only memory) monitor display.

The display consists of two fields of hexadecimal characters: an address field and a data field. Figure 6.1 indicates that \$A9 is the current value of address \$0000.

The OSI ROM monitor has two modes: *address mode* and *data mode*. When the monitor is in address mode, you can display the contents of any address simply by typing the address on the keyboard. Each new hexadecimal character will roll into the address field from the right. To display address \$FE0D, you simply type the keys F, E, 0, and then D.

To change the contents of an address, you must enter the *data* mode. When the

OSI ROM monitor is in the data mode, hexadecimal characters from the keyboard will roll into the data field on the screen. For your convenience, when the monitor is in the data mode you can step forward through memory (ie: increment the displayed address) by depressing the RETURN key. Unfortunately, this convenience is not available in address mode, and neither mode allows you to step backward through memory (ie: to decrement the address field).

Beware: the OSI ROM monitor can mislead you. If the monitor is in the data mode and you type a hexadecimal character on the keyboard, that character will roll into the data field on the screen. Presumably that hexadecimal character also rolls into the memory location displayed on the screen. Yet, this might not be the case. In fact, the OSI ROM monitor displays the data you *intended* to store in an address, rather than the actual contents of that address. If you try to store data in a read-only memory address, for example, the OSI ROM monitor will confirm that you've stored the intended data in the displayed address, yet if you actually inspect that address (by entering address mode and typing in the address), you'll see that you changed nothing. This makes sense — you can't write to read-only memory. But the OSI ROM monitor leads you to think that you can.

The OSI ROM monitor can be confusing in other ways. For example, the display does not tell you whether you're in data mode or address mode; you've got to remember at all times which mode you last told the monitor to use. Furthermore, to escape from address mode you must use one key, while to escape from data mode you must use another key. Therefore you must always remember two escape codes as well as the current mode of the monitor.

Furthermore, the OSI ROM monitor does not make it very easy for you to enter ASCII data into memory. To enter an ASCII message into memory, you must consult an ASCII table (such as Appendix A2 in this book), look up the hexadecimal representation of each character in your message, and then enter each of those ASCII characters via two hexadecimal keystrokes. Then, once you've got an ASCII message in memory, the OSI ROM monitor won't let you read it as English text; you'll have to view that message as a series of bytes in hexadecimal format, and then look up, again in Appendix A2 or its equivalent, the ASCII characters defined by those bytes. That won't encourage you to include a lot of messages in your software — even though meaningful prompts and error messages can make your software much easier to maintain and use.

Finally, it is worth examining the way the OSI ROM monitor executes programs in memory. When you type "G" on the Ohio Scientific Challenger I-P, the OSI ROM monitor executes a JMP (unconditional jump) to the displayed address. That transfers control to the code selected, but it does so in such a way that the code must end with another unconditional jump if control is to return to the OSI ROM monitor. This forces you to write programs that end with a JMP, rather than subroutines that end with an RTS.

Programs that end with a JMP are not used easily as building blocks for other programs, whereas *subroutines* are incorporated quite easily into software structures of ever-greater power. So wouldn't it be nice if a machine-language monitor

executed a JSR to the displayed address? This would call the displayed address as a subroutine, encouraging users to write software as subroutines, rather than as code that jumps from place to place. Such a monitor might actually encourage good programming habits, inviting the user to program in a structured manner, rather than daring the user to do so. In this chapter we'll develop such a monitor.

Objectives

If you've spent any time using a minimal machine-language monitor, you've probably thought of some ways to improve it. Based on my own experience, I knew that I wanted a monitor to be:

1) *Accurate*

The data field should display the actual contents of the displayed address, not the *intended* contents of that address.

2) *Convenient*

It should be possible to step forward or backward through memory, in any mode. It should also be possible to enter ASCII characters into memory directly from the keyboard, without having to look up their hexadecimal representations first, and it should be possible to display such characters as ASCII characters, rather than as bytes presented as pairs of hexadecimal digits.

3) *Encourage Structured Programming*

The monitor should *call* the displayed address as a subroutine, rather than *jump* to the displayed address. This will encourage the user to write subroutines, rather than monolithic programs that jump from place to place.

4) *Simplify Debugging*

The monitor should load the 6502 registers with user-defined data before calling the displayed address. Thus a user can initially test a subroutine with different values in the registers. Then, when the called subroutine returns, the monitor should display the new contents of the 6502 registers. Thus, by seeing how it changes or preserves the values of the 6502 registers, the user could judge the performance of the subroutine.

Because my objective was to make the 6502 registers visible to the user by displaying the 6502 registers before and after any subroutine call, I've chosen to call this monitor the *Visible Monitor*. Figure 6.2 shows its display format.

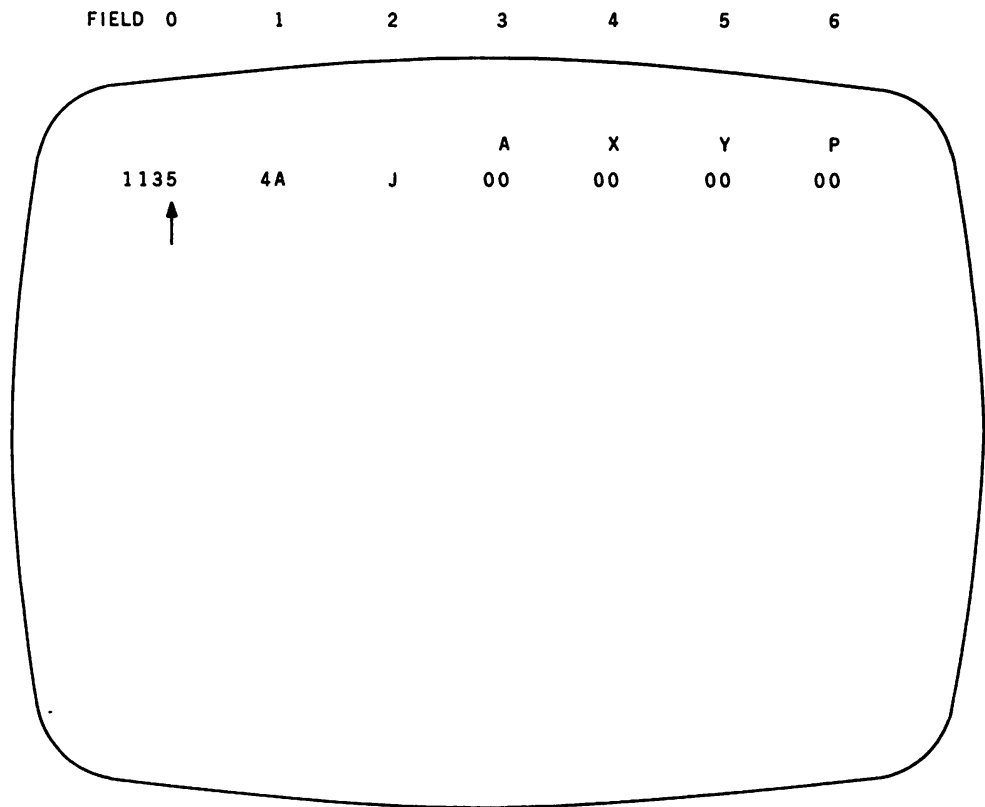


Figure 6.2: *Visible Monitor Display with fields numbered.*

VISIBLE MONITOR DISPLAY

The Visible Monitor Display

Notice that the display in figure 6.2 has seven fields, not two as in the OSI ROM monitor display. The first two fields (fields 0 and 1) are the same as the two fields in the OSI ROM monitor — that is, they display an address and a hexadecimal representation of the contents of that address. Field 2 is a graphic representation of the contents of the displayed address. If that address holds an ASCII character, then the graphic will be the letter, number, or punctuation mark specified by the byte. Otherwise, that graphic will probably be a special graphic character from your computer's nonstandard (ie: nonASCII) character set.

Fields 3 thru 6 represent four of the 6502 registers: A (the Accumulator), X (the X Register), Y (the Y Register), and P (the Processor Status Register). When you type

G to execute a program, the 6502 registers will be loaded with the displayed values before the program is called; when control returns to the monitor, the contents of the 6502 registers at that time will be displayed on the screen.

In addition to the seven fields mentioned above, the Visible Monitor's display includes an arrow pointing up at one of the fields. In order to modify a field, you must make the arrow point to that field. To move the arrow from one field to another, I've chosen to use the RIGHT-ARROW and LEFT-ARROW keys. Touching the RIGHT-ARROW key will move the arrow one field to the right, and depressing the LEFT-ARROW key will move the arrow one field to the left. (Note that the RIGHT-ARROW and LEFT-ARROW keys are both on the same *physical* key. Press that key *without* shifting to move to the right; press it while *holding down* the SHIFT key to move to the left.)

I've chosen to use the space bar to step forward through memory and the return key to step backward through memory, but you may choose other keys if you prefer (eg: the "+" and "-" keys). The space bar seems reasonable to me for stepping forward through memory, because on a typewriter I press the space bar to bring the *next* character into view; RETURN seems reasonable for stepping backward through memory because RETURN is almost synonymous with "back up," and that's what I want it for: to back up through memory. With such a display and key functions, we ought to have a very handy monitor.

Data

Before we develop the structure and code of the Visible Monitor, let's decide what variables and pointers it must have.

The Visible Monitor must have some way of knowing what address to display in field 0. It can do this by maintaining a pointer to the currently selected address. Because it will specify the currently selected address, let's call this pointer SELECT. Then, when the user presses the spacebar, the Visible Monitor need only increment the SELECT pointer. When the user presses RETURN, the Visible Monitor need only decrement the SELECT pointer. That will enable the user to step forward and backward through memory.

The user will also want to modify the 6502 register images. Since there are four register images shown in figure 6.2, let's have 4 bytes, one for each register image. If we keep them in contiguous memory, we can refer to the block of register images as REGISTERS, or simply as REGS (since REGISTERS is longer than six characters, the maximum label length acceptable to the assembler used in the preparation of this book).

Finally, the Visible Monitor must keep track of the current field. Since there can

only be one current field at a time, we can have a variable called FIELD, whose value tells us the number of the current field. Then, when the user wants to select the next field, the Visible Monitor need only increment FIELD, and when the user wants to move the arrow to the previous field, the Visible Monitor need only decrement FIELD. If FIELD gets out of bounds (any value that is not 0 thru 6), then the Visible Monitor should assign an appropriate value to FIELD. The following code declares these variables in the form acceptable to an OSI 6500 Assembler:

Variables

SELECT	.WORD 0	This points to the currently selected byte.
REG.A	.BYTE 0	REG.A holds the image of Register A (the Accumulator).
REG.X	.BYTE 0	REG.X holds the image of Register X.
REG.Y	.BYTE 0	REG.Y holds the image of Register Y.
REG.P	.BYTE 0	REG.P holds the image of the Processor Status Register.
FIELD	.BYTE 0	FIELD holds the number of the current field.
REGS = REG.A		

Structure

I want to keep the Visible Monitor highly modular, so it can be easily extended and modified. I have therefore chosen to develop the Visible Monitor according to the structure shown in figure 6.3. Clearly, the Visible Monitor loops. It places the monitor *display* on the screen. It then *updates* the information in that display by getting a keystroke from the user and performing an action based on that keystroke. It does this over and over.

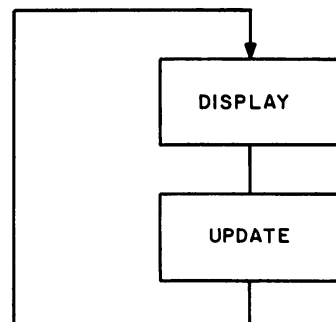


Figure 6.3: A simple structure for interactive display programs.

With this flowchart as a guide, we can now write the source code for the top level of the Visible Monitor:

VISMON

VISMON	PHP	Save caller's status flags.
LOOP	JSR DSPLAY	Put monitor display on screen.
	JSR UPDATE	Get user request and handle it.
	CLC	
	BCC LOOP	Loop back to display...

This is only the top level of the Visible Monitor; it won't work without two sub-routines: DSPLAY and UPDATE. So it looks as if we've traded the task of writing one subroutine for the task of writing two. But by structuring the monitor in this way, we make the monitor much easier to develop, document, and debug.

Which subroutine should we write first? Let's start with the DSPLAY module, since the display is visible to the user, and the Visible Monitor must meet the user's needs. Once we know how to drive the display, we can write the UPDATE routine.

Monitor Display

Figure 6.2 shows the display we want to present on the video screen. As you can see, this display consists of three lines of characters: the label line, the data line, and the arrow line. The label line labels four of the fields in the data line, using the characters A, X, Y, and P. The data line displays an address, the contents of that address (both in hexadecimal representation and in the form of a graphic), and then displays the values of the four registers in the 6502. Underneath the data line, the arrow line provides one arrow pointing up at one of the fields in the data line.

Since the display is defined totally in terms of the label line, the data line, and the arrow line, we are ready now to diagram the top level of monitor display. See figure 6.4.

With the flowchart in figure 6.4 as a guide, we can now write source code for the top level of the DSPLAY subroutine:

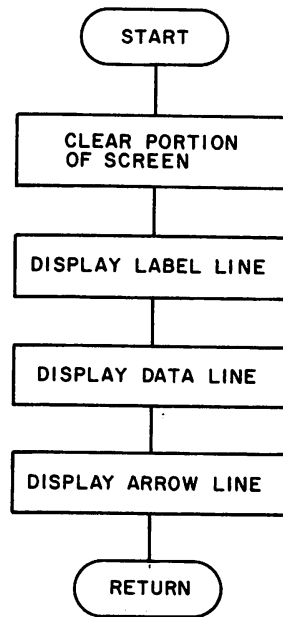


Figure 6.4: Routine to display the monitor information.

DSPLAY

DSPLAY	JSR CLRMON	Clear monitor's portion of screen.
	JSR LINE.1	Display the Label Line.
	JSR LINE.2	Display the Data Line.
	JSR LINE.3	Display the Arrow Line.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Now instead of one subroutine (DSPLAY), it looks as if we must write four subroutines: CLRMON, LINE.1, LINE.2, and LINE.3. But as the subroutines grow in number, they shrink in difficulty.

Before we put up any of the monitor's display, let's clear that portion of the screen used by the monitor's display. Then we can be sure we won't have any garbage cluttering up the monitor display.

Since we already have a utility to clear X columns and Y rows from the current location on the screen, CLRMON can just set TV.PTR to the upper-left corner of the screen, load X and Y with appropriate values, and then call CLR.XY. Here's source code:

CLRMON	LDX #2	Set TV.PTR to column 2, row 2 of
	LDY #2	screen.
	JSR TVTOXY	
	LDX TVCOLS	We'll clear the full width of the
	LDY #3	screen for 3 rows.
	JSR CLR.XY	Here we clear them.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Display Label Line

The subroutine LINE.1 must put the label line onto the screen. We'll store the character string "A X Y P" somewhere in memory, at a location we may refer to as LABELS. Then LINE.1 need only copy 10 bytes from LABELS to the appropriate location on the screen. That will display the LABEL line for us:

LINE.1

LINE.1	LDX #11	X-coordinate of Label "A".
	LDY #0	Y-coordinate of Label "A".
	JSR TVTOXY	Place TV.PTR at coordinates given by
		X,Y registers.
	LDY #0	Put labels on the screen:
	STY LBLCOL	Initialize label column counter.
LBLOOP	LDA LABELS,Y	Get a character and
	JSR VUCHAR	put its graphic on the screen.
	INC LBLCOL	Prepare for next character.
	LDY LBLCOL	Use label column as an index.
	CPY #10	Done last character?
	BNE LBLOOP	If not, do next one.
	RTS	Return to caller.
LABELS	.BYTE 'A X '	These are the characters
	.BYTE 'Y P'	to be copied to the screen.
LBLCOL	.BYTE 0	This is a counter.

Display Data Line

Displaying the data line will be more difficult than displaying the label line, for two reasons. First, the data to be displayed will change from time to time, whereas the labels in the label line need never change. Second, most fields in the data line dis-

play data in hexadecimal representation. To display 1 byte as two hexadecimal digits requires more work than is needed to display 1 byte as one ASCII character. However, we have a screen utility (VUBYTE) to do that work for us. In fact, we have enough screen utilities to make even the display of seven fields of data quite straightforward. Following, then, is the display data-line routine:

LINE.2

LINE.2	LDX #0	Load X register with X-coordinate for start of data line.
	LDY #1	Load Y register with Y-coordinate for data line.
	JSR TVTOXY	Set TV.PTR to point to the start of the data line.
	LDA SELECT+1	Display high byte of the currently selected address.
	JSR VUBYTE	Display low byte of the currently selected address.
	LDA SELECT	Display low byte of the currently selected address.
	JSR VUBYTE	Skip one space after address field.
	JSR TVSKIP	Look up value of the currently selected byte.
	JSR GET.SL	Save it.
	PHA	Display it, in hexadecimal format, in field 1.
	JSR VUBYTE	Skip one space after field 1.
	JSR TVSKIP	Restore value of currently selected byte.
	PLA	Display that byte, in graphic form, in field 2.
	JSR VUCHAR	Skip one space after field 2.
	JSR TVSKIP	Display 6502 register images in fields 4 thru 7:
VUREGS	LDX #0	Look up the register image.
	LDA REGS,X	Display it in hexadecimal format.
	JSR VUBYTE	Skip one space after hexadecimal field.
	JSR TVSKIP	Get ready for next register...
	INX	Done 4 registers yet?
	CPX #4	If not, do next one...
	BNE VUREGS	If all registers displayed, return.
	RTS	

Get Currently Selected Byte

Note that the subroutine LINE.2, which puts up the second line of the Visible Monitor's display, does not itself "know" the value of the currently selected byte. Rather, it calls a subroutine, GET.SL, which returns the contents of the address pointed to by SELECT. That makes life easy for LINE.2, but how does GET.SL work?

If SELECT were a zero-page pointer, GET.SL could be a very simple subroutine and take advantage of the 6502's indirect addressing mode:

GET.SL	LDY #0	Get the zeroth byte above
	LDA (SELECT),Y	the address pointed to by SELECT.
	RTS	Return to caller.

However, SELECT is not a zero-page pointer; it's up in page \$32. And the 6502 doesn't have an addressing mode that will let us load a register using any pointer not in the zero page. So how can we see what's in the address pointed to by SELECT?

We can do it in two steps. First, we'll set a zero-page pointer equal in value to the SELECT pointer, so it points to the same address; and then, since we already know how to load the accumulator using a zero-page pointer, we'll load the accumulator using the zero-page pointer that now equals SELECT. Let's call that zero-page pointer GETPTR, since it will allow us to *get* the selected byte. Using such a strategy, GET.SL can look like this:

GET.SL	LDA SELECT	Set GETPTR equal to
	STA GETPTR	SELECT: first the low byte;
	LDA SELECT+1	then the
	STA GETPTR+1	high byte.
	LDY #0	Get the zeroth byte above
	LDA (GETPTR),Y	the address pointed to by GETPTR.
	RTS	Return to caller, with A bearing the con-
		tents of the address specified by
		SELECT.

This second attempt at GET.SL will load the accumulator with the currently selected byte, even when SELECT is not in the zero page. However, beware because by setting GETPTR equal to SELECT, GET.SL changes the value of GETPTR. This can be very dangerous. What, for example, if some other program were using GETPTR for something? That other program would be sabotaged by GET.SL's actions. If we let GET.SL change the value of GETPTR, then we must make sure that

no other program ever uses GETPTR.

Such policing is hard work — and almost impossible if you want your software to run on a system in conjunction with software written by anyone else. Since I want the Visible Monitor to share your system's ROM input/output routines, and since I have no way of knowing what zero-page addresses those routines may use, I must refrain from using any of those zero-page bytes myself. When I have to use zero-page bytes — as now, so that GET.SL can use the 6502's indirect addressing mode — I must restore any zero-page bytes I've changed.

Therefore, GET.SL must be a four-part subroutine, which will: 1) save GETPTR; 2) set GETPTR equal to SELECT; 3) load the accumulator with the contents of the address pointed to by GETPTR; and finally, 4) restore GETPTR to its original value. This larger, slower, but infinitely safer version of GET.SL looks like this:

GET.SL	LDA GETPTR PHA LDX GETPTR+1	Save GETPTR on stack and in X register.
	LDA SELECT STA GETPTR LDA SELECT+1 STA GETPTR+1	Set GETPTR equal to SELECT.
	LDY #0 LDA (GETPTR),Y TAY	Get the contents of the byte pointed to by SELECT, and save it in Y register.
	PLA STA GETPTR STX GETPTR+1 TYA	Restore GETPTR from stack and from X register. Restore contents of current byte from temporary storage in Y to A.
	RTS	Return with contents of currently selected byte in accumulator and with the zero page preserved.

Display Arrow Line

This routine displays an up-arrow directly underneath the current field:

LINE.3

LINE.3	LDY FIELD	Look up current field.
	SEC	If it is out of bounds,
	CPY #7	set it to
	BCC FLD.OK	default field
	LDY #0	(the address field).
	STY FIELD	
FLD.OK	LDA FIELDS,Y	Look up column number for current
		field.
	TAX	That will be the arrow's
		X-coordinate.
	LDY #2	Set arrow's Y-coordinate.
	JSR TVTOXY	Make TV.PTR point to arrow
		location.
	LDA ARROW	Place an up-arrow in
	JSR VUCHAR	that location.
	RTS	Return to caller.
FIELDS	.BYTE 3,6,8	This data area shows which column
	.BYTE \$0B,\$0E	should get an up-arrow to indicate
	.BYTE \$11,\$14	any one of fields 0 thru 6. Changing one
		of these values will cause the up-arrow
		to appear in a different column when in-
		dicating a given field.

Now that we have all the routines we need for the monitor display, let us look at how they fit together to form a structure. Here is the hierarchy of subroutines in DSPLAY:

```
MONITOR DISPLAY
  DISPLAY LABEL LINE
  DISPLAY DATA LINE
    GET.SL
    VUBYTE
      ASCII
      TVPLUS
    TVSKIP
  DISPLAY ARROW LINE
```

When DISPLAY is called, it will clear the top four rows of the screen, display labels, data, the arrow, and then return. How long do you think it will take to do all this? The code may look cumbersome, but it executes in the blink of an eye!

Monitor Update

The UPDATE routine is the monitor subroutine that executes functions in response to various keys. The basic key functions we want to implement are as follows:

Key	Function
RIGHT-ARROW	Move arrow one field to the right.
LEFT-ARROW	Move arrow one field to the left.
SPACEBAR	Increment address being displayed. (Step forward through memory.)
RETURN	Decrement address being displayed. (Step backward through memory.)

If the arrow is in fields 1, 3, 4, 5, or 6, then, for

keys 0 thru 9, A thru F	Roll a hexadecimal character into the field pointed to by the arrow.
-------------------------	--

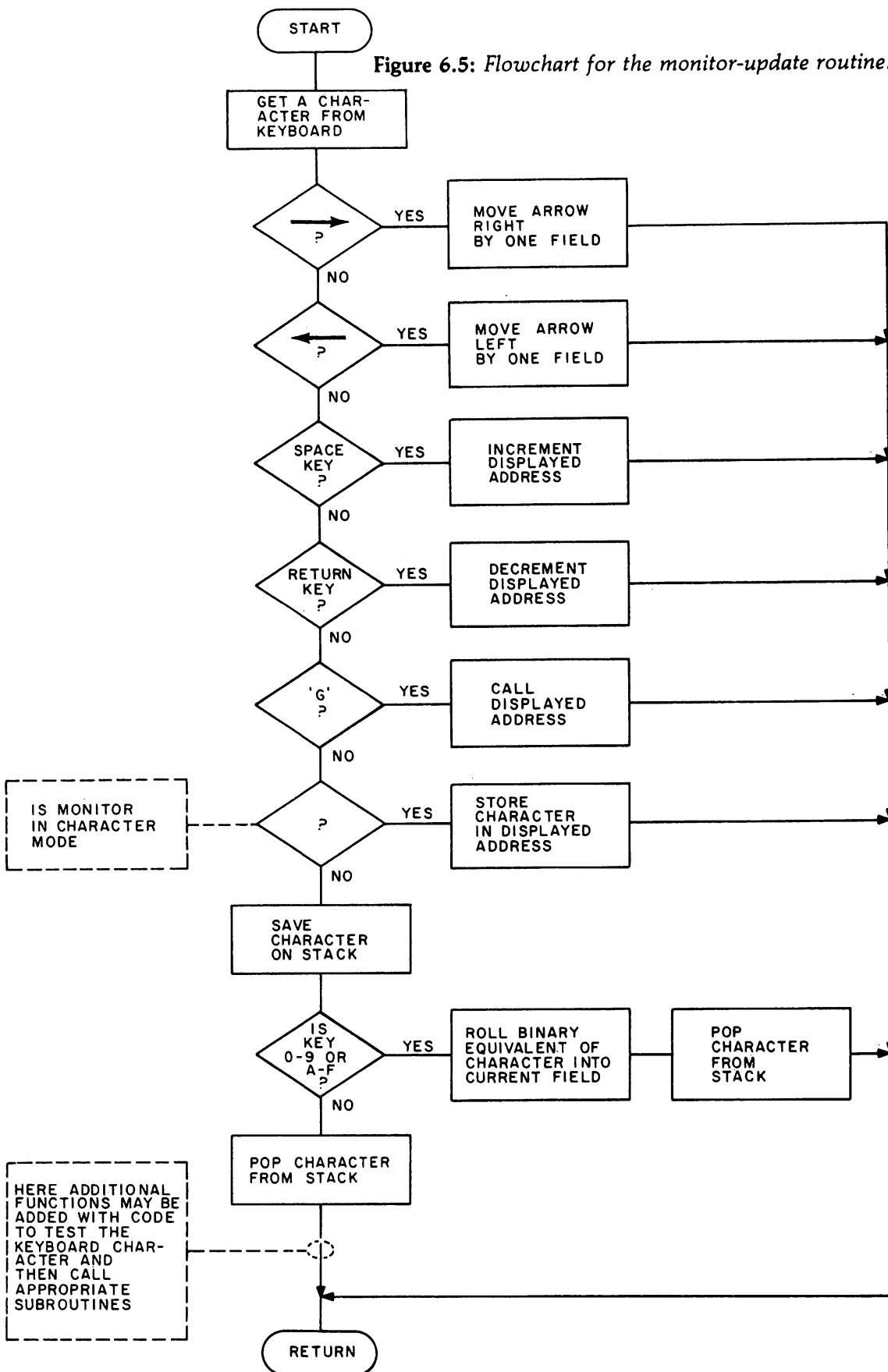
If the arrow is under field 2 (the graphic field) then, for

All keys	Enter the key's character into field 2 (ie: enter the key's character into the displayed address).
----------	--

Since the video display need not be refreshed (redisplayed within a given time) by the processor, the UPDATE routine need not return within a given amount of time. The UPDATE routine, therefore, can wait indefinitely for a new character from the keyboard, and then take appropriate action.

We can diagram these functions as shown in figure 6.5. You add additional functions to this routine by adding additional code to test the input character. You then call the appropriate function subroutine which you write.

Figure 6.5: Flowchart for the monitor-update routine.



Get a Key

First we need a way to get a key from the keyboard. Of course, your system has a read-only memory routine to perform this function. As you can see in appendices B1 and B2, we have placed the address of that routine into a pointer called ROMKEY located at address \$3008. Once you have set the ROMKEY pointer, you can get a key by calling a subroutine labeled GETKEY, which simply transfers control to the ROM routine whose address you placed in ROMKEY:

```
GETKEY      JMP (ROMKEY)
```

Now that we have a way to get a key from the keyboard, we should be able to write source code for the monitor-update routine:

Update

UPDATE	JSR GETKEY	Get a character from the keyboard.
IF.GRTR	CMP #\$1D	Is it the RIGHT-ARROW key?
	BNE IF.LSR	If not, perform text test.
NEXT.F	INC FIELD	If so, select the next field.
	LDA FIELD	If arrow was at the right-most field,
	CMP #7	place it underneath the left-most
	BNE EXIT.1	field.
	LDA #0	
	STA FIELD	
EXIT.1	RTS	Then return.
IF.LSR	CMP #\$9D	Is it the LEFT-ARROW key?
	BNE IF.SP	If not, perform next test.
PREV.F	DEC FIELD	If so, select previous field:
	BPL EXIT.2	the field to the left of the
	LDA #6	current field. If arrow was at
	STA FIELD	left-most field, place it under
		right-most field.
EXIT.2	RTS	Then return.
IF.SP	CMP #SPACE	Is it the space bar?
	BNE IF.CR	If not, perform next test.
INC.SL	INC SELECT	If so, step forward through
	BNE EXIT.3	memory, by incrementing the
	INC SELECT+1	pointer that specifies the displayed
		address.
EXIT.3	RTS	Then return
IF.CR	CMP #CR	Is it carriage return?
	BNE IFCHAR	If not, perform next test.

DEC.SL	LDA SELECT BNE NEXT.1 DEC SELECT+1	If so, step backward through memory by decrementing the pointer that selects the address to be displayed.
NEXT.1	DEC SELECT RTS	Then return.
IFCHAR	LDX FIELD CPX #2 BNE IF.GO	Is arrow underneath the character field (field 2)? If not, perform next test. Put the contents of A into the currently selected address.
PUT.SL	TAY LDA TV.PTR PHA LDX TV.PTR+1 LDA SELECT STA TV.PTR LDA SELECT+1 STA TV.PTR+1 TYA LDY #0 STA (TV.PTR),Y STX TV.PTR+1 PLA STA TV.PTR RTS	Use Y to hold the character we'll put in the selected address. Save zero-page pointer TV.PTR on stack and in X before we use it to put character in selected address. Set TV.PTR equal to SELECT, so it points to the currently selected address. Restore to A the character we'll put in the selected address. Store it in the selected address. Restore TV.PTR to its original value. Return to caller, with character originally in A now in the selected address and with zero page unchanged.
IF.GO	CMP #G BNE IF.HEX	Is it 'G' for GO? If not, perform next test.
GO	LDY REG.Y LDX REG.X LDA REG.P PHA LDA REG.A PLP JSR CALLSL PHP STA REG.A STX REG.X	If so, load the 6502 registers with their displayed images. Call the subroutine at the selected address. When subroutine returns, save register values in register images.

	STY REG.Y	
	PLA	
	STA REG.P	
	RTS	Then return to caller.
CALLSL	JMP (SELECT)	Call the subroutine at the selected address.
IF.HEX	PHA	Save keyboard character.
	JSR BINARY	If accumulator holds ASCII character for 0 thru 9 or A thru F, BINARY returns the binary representation of that hexadecimal digit. Otherwise BINARY returns with A = FF and the minus flag set.
	BMI OTHER	If accumulator did not hold a hexadecimal character, perform next test.
	TAY	
	PLA	
	TYA	
ROLLIN	LDX FIELD	Roll A into a hexadecimal field.
	BNE NOTADR	Is arrow underneath the address field (field 0)? If not, the arrow must be under another hexadecimal field.
ADRFLD	LDX #3	Since arrow is underneath the address
LOOP.1	CLC	field, roll accumulator's hexadecimal
	ASL SELECT	digit into the address field by rolling it
	ROL SELECT+1	into the pointer that selects the
	DEX	displayed address.
	BPL LOOP.1	
	TYA	
	ORA SELECT	
	STA SELECT	
	RTS	Then return.
NOTADR	CPX #1	Is arrow underneath field 1?
	BNE REGFLD	If not, it must be underneath a register image.
ROL.SL	AND #\$0F	Roll A's 4 LSB into contents
	PHA	of currently selected byte.
	JSR GET.SL	Get the contents of the selected
	ASL A	address and shift left 4 times.
	ASL A	
	ASL A	
	ASL A	
	AND #\$F0	
	STA TEMP	Save it in a temporary variable.

	PLA	Get original A's 4 LSB and
	ORA TEMP	OR them with shifted contents of selected address.
	JSR PUT.SL	Store the result in the selected
	RTS	address and return.
TEMP	.BYTE 0	This byte holds the temporary variable used by ROL.SL.
REGFLD	DEX	The arrow must be underneath a
	DEX	register image — field 3, 4, 5, or 6.
	DEX	
	LDY #3	
LOOP.2	CLC	Roll accumulator's hexadecimal digit into appropriate register image...
	ASL REGS,X	
	DEY	
	BPL LOOP.2	
	ORA REGS,X	
	STA REGS,X	
	RTS	...Then return.
OTHER	PLA	Restore the raw keyboard character that we saved on the stack.
	CMP#'Q	Is it 'Q' for Quit?
	BNE NOT.Q	If not, perform next test.
	PLA	If so, return to
	PLA	the caller of
	PLP	
	RTS	VISMON.
NOT.Q	JSR DUMMY	Replace this call to DUMMY with a call to any other subroutine that extends the functionality of the Visible Monitor.
DUMMY	RTS	Return to caller.

ASCII to BINARY Conversion

The Visible Monitor's UPDATE subroutine requires a subroutine called BINARY, which will determine if the character in the accumulator is an ASCII 0 thru 9 or A thru F, and, if so, return the binary equivalent. On the other hand, if the accumulator does not contain an ASCII 0 thru 9 or A thru F, BINARY will return an error code, \$FF. Thus:

If accumulator holds	BINARY will return
\$30 (ASCII "0")	\$00
\$31 (ASCII "1")	\$01
\$32 (ASCII "2")	\$02
\$33 (ASCII "3")	\$03
\$34 (ASCII "4")	\$04
\$35 (ASCII "5")	\$05
\$36 (ASCII "6")	\$06
\$37 (ASCII "7")	\$07
\$38 (ASCII "8")	\$08
\$39 (ASCII "9")	\$09
\$41 (ASCII "A")	\$0A
\$42 (ASCII "B")	\$0B
\$43 (ASCII "C")	\$0C
\$44 (ASCII "D")	\$0D
\$45 (ASCII "E")	\$0E
\$46 (ASCII "F")	\$0F
Any other value	\$FF

We could solve this problem with a table, BINTAB, for BINary TABLE. If BINTAB is at address \$2000, then \$2000 would contain a \$FF, as would \$2001, \$2002, and all addresses up to \$202F, because none of the ASCII codes from \$00 thru \$2F represent any of the characters 0 thru 9 or A thru F. On the other hand, address \$2030 would contain 00, because \$30 (its offset into the table) is an ASCII zero, so \$2030 gets its binary equivalent: \$00, a binary zero. Similarly, since \$31 is an ASCII '1,' address \$2031 would contain a binary '1:' \$01. \$2032 would contain a \$02; \$2033 would contain a \$03, and so on up to \$2039, which would contain a \$09.

Addresses \$203A thru \$2040 would each contain \$FF, because none of the ASCII codes from \$3A thru \$40 represent any of the characters 0 thru 9 or A thru F. On the other hand, address \$2041 would contain a \$0A, because \$41 is an ASCII 'A' and \$0A is its binary equivalent: a binary 'A.' By the same reasoning, \$2042 would contain \$0B; \$2043 would contain \$0C, and so on up to \$2046, which would contain \$0C, and so on up to \$2046, which would contain \$0F. Addresses \$2047 thru \$20FF would contain \$FFs because none of the values \$47 thru \$FF is an ASCII 0 thru 9 or A thru F.

To use such a table, BINARY need only be a very simple routine:

BINARY	TAY	Use ASCII character as an index.
	LDA BINTAB,Y	Look up entry in BINary TABLE.
	RTS	Return with it.

This is a typical example of a fast and simple table lookup code. But it requires a 256-byte table. Perhaps slightly more elaborate code can get by with a smaller table, or do away altogether with the need for a table. Such code must calculate, rather than look up, its answers. Let's look closely at the characters we must convert.

Legal inputs will be in the range \$30 thru \$39 or the range \$41 thru \$46. An input in the range \$30 thru \$39 is an ASCII 0 thru 9, and subtracting \$30 from such an input will convert it to the corresponding binary value. An input in the range \$41 thru \$46 is an ASCII A thru F, so subtracting \$37 will convert it to its corresponding binary value. For example, \$41 (an ASCII 'A') minus \$36 equals \$0A (a binary 'A'). Any value not in either of these ranges is illegal and should cause BINARY to return a \$FF.

Given these input/output relationships, BINARY need only determine whether the character in the accumulator lies in either legal range, and if so perform the appropriate subtraction, or, if the accumulator is not in a legal range, then return a \$FF.

Here's some code for BINARY which makes these judgments, thus eliminating the need for a table:

BINARY	SEC SBC #\$30 BCC BAD CMP #\$0A BCC GOOD SBC #7 CMP #\$10 BCS BAD SEC CMP #\$0A BCS GOOD	Prepare to subtract. Subtract \$30 from character. If character was originally less than \$30, it was bad, so return \$FF. Was character in the range \$30 thru \$39? If so, it was a good input, and we've already converted it to binary by sub- tracting \$30, so we'll return now with the character's binary equivalent in the accumulator. Subtract 7. Was character originally in the range \$41 thru \$46? If so, it was a bad input.
BAD	LDA #\$FF RTS	Indicate a bad input by returning minus, with A holding \$FF.
GOOD	LDX #0 RTS	Indicate a good input by returning plus, with A holding the character's binary equivalent.

Visible Monitor Utilities

The Visible Monitor makes the following subroutines available to external callers:

BINARY CALLSL DEC.SL GETKEY GET.SL GO INC.SL PUT.SL VISMON	Determine whether accumulator holds the ASCII representation for a hexadecimal digit. If so, return binary representation for that digit. If not, return an error code (\$FF). Call the currently selected address as a subroutine. Select previous address, by decrementing SELECT pointer. Get a character from the keyboard by calling machine's read-only memory routine indirectly. Get byte at currently selected address. Load registers from displayed images and call displayed address. Upon return, restore register images from registers. Select next byte (increment SELECT pointer). Store accumulator at currently selected address. Let user give the Visible Monitor commands until user presses 'Q' to quit.
--	---

Figure 6.6 illustrates the hierarchy of the various routines of the Visible Monitor, some of which are detailed in later chapters.

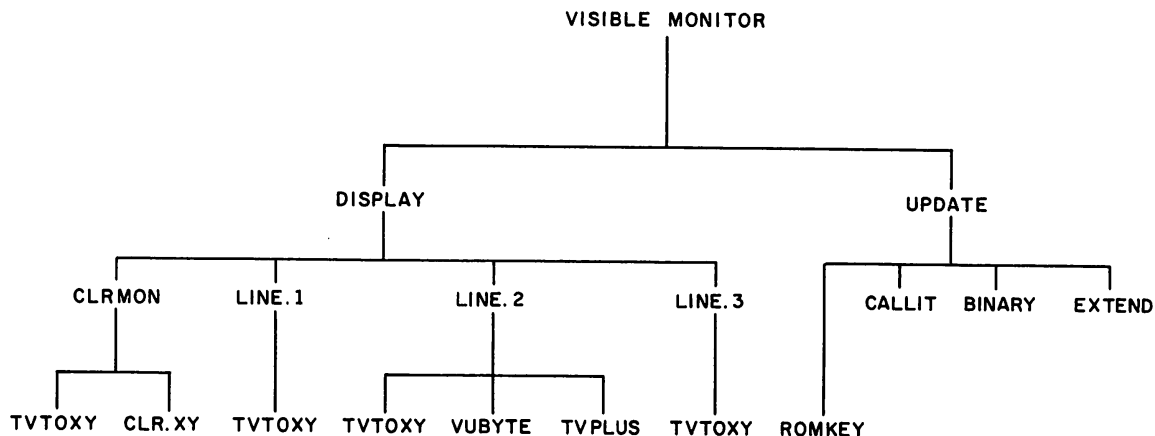


Figure 6.6: A hierarchy of the routines of the Visible Monitor.

Using the Visible Monitor

Chapter 13 shows you how to enter the object code for the Visible Monitor into your computer. To run the Visible Monitor with all the features described thus far, you must use the BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER (described in Chapter 13) to load the object code represented by the following appendices:

	Appendix	Contains
	E1	Screen utilities
	E2	The Visible Monitor (Top Level and Display Subroutines)
	E3	The Visible Monitor (Update Subroutine)
PLUS:	E12	System Data block for the VIC-20
OR:	E13	System Data Block for the Commodore 64.

Entering the object code contained in the above appendices will give you the full functionality of the Visible Monitor. But that's just the beginning. There are many functions we can add to the Visible Monitor, to make it even more useful. We'll add those functions in the following chapters.

Chapter 7:

Print Utilities

The Visible Monitor is a useful tool for examining and modifying memory, but at the moment it's mute: it can't "talk" to you except through the limited device of the fields in its display. You can use the Visible Monitor's character entry feature to place ASCII characters directly into screen memory, thus putting messages on the screen manually. However, as yet we have no subroutines to direct a complete message, report, or other string of characters to the screen, to a printer, or to any other output device.

Most programs require some means of directing messages to the screen, thus providing the user with the basis for informed interaction, or to a printer, thus providing a record of that interaction. This chapter presents a set of print utilities to perform these functions.

Fortunately, there are subroutines in your computer's operating system to perform character output. The Commodore 64 and VIC-20 computers each feature a routine to print a character on the screen, thus simulating a TVT (TeleVision Typewriter), and they each feature another routine to send a character to the device connected to the serial output port: usually a printer. I don't plan to reinvent those wheels in this chapter. Rather, the chapter's software will funnel all character output through code that calls the appropriate subroutine in your computer's operating system. And since we're going to have code that calls the two standard character output routines, why not provide a hook to a user-written character output routine, as well? Such a feature will make it trivial for you to direct any character output (eg: messages, hexdumps, disassembler listings, etc) to the screen and the printer, or to any special output device you may have on your system, provided that you've written a subroutine to drive that device.

Selecting Output Devices

It should be possible for any program to direct character output to the screen, and/or to the printer, and/or to the user-written subroutine. Therefore, we'll need subroutines to select and deselect (stop using) each of these devices and to select and deselect *all* of these devices. Let's call these routines TVT.ON, TVTOFF, PR.ON, PR.OFF, USR.ON, USR.OFF, ALL.ON, and ALLOFF. With these subroutines, a calling program can select or deselect output devices individually or globally.

The line of source code which will select the TVT as an output device follows:

```
JSR TVT.ON
```

This line will deselect the TVT:

```
JSR TVTOFF
```

That's a pretty straightforward calling sequence.

The select and deselect subroutines will operate on three flags: TVT, PRINTR, and USER. The TVT flag will indicate whether the screen is selected as an output device; the PRINTR flag will indicate whether the printer is selected as an output device; and the USER flag will indicate whether the user-provided subroutine is selected as an output device.

For convenience, we'll have a separate byte for each flag and define a flag as "off" when its value is zero, and "on" when its value is nonzero.

Using this definition of a flag, we can select a given device simply by storing a nonzero value in the flag for that device; we can deselect a device simply by storing a zero in the flag for that device.

The definitions for the flags and listings of the select and deselect subroutines follow:

Device Flags

	OFF = 0	When a device flag = zero, that device is not selected.
	ON = \$FF	When a device flag = \$FF, that device is selected.
TVT	.BYTE ON	This flag is zero if TVT is not selected; nonzero otherwise. Initially, the TVT is selected.

PRINTR	.BYTE OFF	This flag is zero if the PRINTR is not selected; nonzero otherwise. Initially, the printer is not selected.
USER	.BYTE OFF	This flag is zero if the user-provided output subroutine is not selected; nonzero otherwise. Initially, the user-provided function is deselected.

Select and Deselect Subroutines

TVT.ON	LDA #ON STA TVT RTS	Select TVT as an output device by setting the flag that indicates the "select" state of the TVT.
TVTOFF	LDA #OFF STA TVT RTS	Deselect TVT as an output device by clearing the flag that indicates the "select" state of the TVT.
PR.ON	LDA #ON STA PRINTR RTS	Select printer as an output device by setting the flag that indicates the "select" state of the printer.
PR.OFF	LDA #OFF STA PRINTR RTS	Deselect printer as an output device by clearing the flag that indicates the "select" state of the printer.
USR.ON	LDA #ON STA USER RTS	Select user-written subroutine as an output device by setting the flag that indicates the "select" state of the output routine provided by the user.
USROFF	LDA #OFF STA USER RTS	Deselect user-written subroutine as an output device by clearing the flag that indicates the "select" state of the output routine provided by the user.
ALL.ON	JSR TVT.ON JSR PR.ON JSR USR.ON RTS	Select all output devices by selecting each output device individually.
ALLOFF	JSR TVTOFF JSR PR.OFF JSR USROFF RTS	Deselect all output devices by deselecting each output device individually.

A General Character-Print Routine

Now that a calling routine can select or deselect any combination of output devices, we need a routine that will output a given character to all currently selected output devices. Let's call this routine PR.CHR, because it will *PR*int a *CHaRacter*.

All the software in this book that outputs characters will do so by calling PR.CHR; none of that software will call your system's character-output routines directly. That makes the software in this book much easier to maintain. If you ever replace your system's TVT output routine or its printer-output routine with one of your own, you won't have to change the rest of the software in this book. That software will continue to call PR.CHR. However, if many lines of code in many places called your system's character-output routines directly, then replacing a read-only memory output routine with one of your own would require you to change many operands in many places. Who needs to work that hard? Funneling all character output through one routine, PR.CHR, means we can improve our character output in the future without difficulty.

When it is called, PR.CHR will look at the TVT flag. If the TVT flag is set, it will call your system's TVT output routine. Then it will look at the PRINTR flag. If the PRINTR flag is set, it will call your system's routine that sends a character to the serial output port. Finally, it will look at the USER flag. If the USER flag is set, it will call the user-provided character-output routine. Having done all of this, PR.CHR can return. Figure 7.1 is a flowchart for PR.CHR.

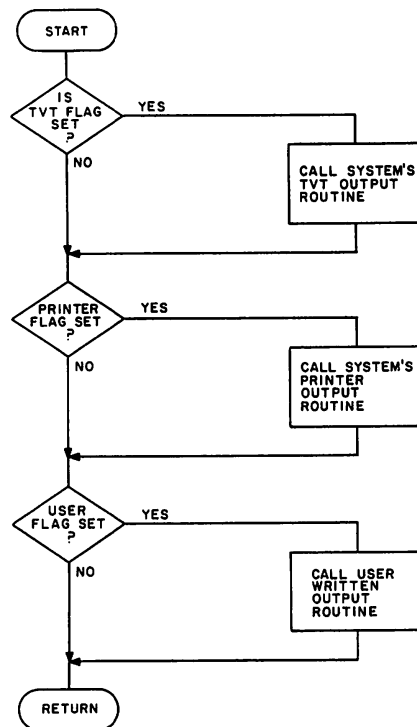


Figure 7.1: To print a character to all currently selected output devices (PR.CHR, a general character-output routine).

Output Vectors

If the character output routines are located at different addresses in different systems, how can PR.CHR know the addresses of the routines it must call? It can't. But it can call those subroutines indirectly, through pointers that you set.

You must set three pointers, or *output vectors*, so that they point to the character output routines in your system. A pointer called ROMTVT must point to your system's TVT output routine; a pointer called ROMPRT must point to your system's routine that sends a character to the serial output port; and a pointer called USROUT must point to your own, user-written, character-output routine. (If you have not written a special character-output subroutine, USROUT should point to a dummy routine which is nothing but an RTS instruction.) Then, if you ever relocate your TVT output routine, your printer-output routine, or your user-written output routine, you'll only have to change one output vector: ROMTVT, ROMPRT, or USROUT. Everything else in this book can remain the same.

ROMTVT, ROMPRT, and USROUT need not be located anywhere near PR.CHR. That means we can keep all the pointers and data specific to your system in one place. We can store the output vectors with the screen parameters, in a single block of memory called SYSTEM DATA. See Appendix B1 or B2 for your computer.

The source code of the PR.CHR routine follows:

PR.CHR

PR.CHR	STA CHAR	Save the character.
	BEQ EXIT	If it's a null, return without printing it.
	LDA TVT	Is TVT selected?
	BEQ IF.PR	If not, test next device.
	LDA CHAR	If so, send character indirectly to
	JSR SEND.1	system's TVT output routine.
IF.PR	LDA PRINTR	Is printer selected?
	BEQ IF.USR	If not, test next device.
	LDA CHAR	If so, send character indirectly
	JSR SEND.2	to system's printer driver.
IF.USR	LDA USER	Is user-written output subroutine
		selected?
	BEQ EXIT	If not, test next device.
	LDA CHAR	If so, send character indirectly
	JSR SEND.3	to user-written output subroutine.
EXIT	RTS	Return to caller.
CHAR	.BYTE 0	This byte holds the last character passed
		to PR.CHR.

Vectored Subroutine Calls

SEND.1	JMP (ROMTVT)
SEND.2	JMP (ROMPRT)
SEND.3	JMP (USR0UT)

Specialized Character-Output Routines

Given PR.CHR, a general character-output routine, we can write specific character-output routines to perform several commonly required functions. For example, it's often necessary for a program to print a carriage return and a line feed, thus causing a new line, or to print a space, or to print a byte in hexadecimal format. Let's develop several dedicated subroutines to perform these functions. Since each of these subroutines will call PR.CHR, their output will be directed to all currently selected output devices.

Here are source listings for a few such subroutines: CR.LF, SPACE, and PR.BYT:

PRINT A CARRIAGE RETURN-LINE FEED

CR = \$0D	ASCII carriage return character.
LF = \$0A	ASCII line feed character.

CR.LF	LDA #CR	Send a carriage return and a
	JSR PR.CHR	line feed to the currently selected
	LDA #LF	device(s).
	JSR PR.CHR	
	RTS	Return.

PRINT A SPACE

SPACE	LDA #\$20	Load accumulator with ASCII space.
	JSR PR.CHR	Print it to all currently selected output
		devices.
	RTS	Return.

PRINT BYTE

PR.BYT	PHA	Save byte.
	LSR A	Determine ASCII for the 4 MSB (most-

LSR A	significant bits) in the
LSR A	byte:
LSR A	
JSR ASCII	
JSR PR.CHR	Print that ASCII character to the current device(s).
PLA	Determine ASCII for the 4 LSB (least-significant bits) in the
JSR ASCII	byte that was passed to this subroutine.
JSR PR. CHR	Print that ASCII character to the current device(s).
RTS	Return to caller.

Repetitive Character Output

Since some calling programs might need to output more than one space, a new line, or other character, why not have a few print utilities to perform such repetitive character outputs? In each case, the calling program need only load the X register with the desired repeat count. Then it would call SPACES to print X spaces, CR.LFS to print X new lines, or CHARS to print the character in the accumulator X times. Calling any of these routines with zero in the X register will cause no characters to be printed. To output seven spaces, a calling program would only have to include the following two lines of code:

```
LDX #7
JSR SPACES
```

To output four blank lines, a program would require these two lines of code:

```
LDX #4
JSR CR.LFS
```

To output ten asterisks, a program would need these three lines of code:

```
LDA #'*
LDX #10
JSR CHARS
```

In order to support these calling sequences, we'll need three small subroutines, SPACES, CR.LFS, and CHARS:

Print X Spaces; Print X Characters

SPACES	LDA #\$20	Load accumulator with ASCII space.
CHARS	STX REPEAT	Initialize the repeat counter.
RPLOOP	PHA	Save character to be repeated.
	LDX REPEAT	Has repeat counter timed out yet?
	BEQ RPTEND	If so, exit. If not,
	DEC REPEAT	decrement repeat counter.
	JSR PR.CHR	Print character to all currently selected output devices.
	PLA	
	CLC	Loop back to repeat
	BCC RPLOOP	character, if necessary.
RPTEND	PLA	Clean up stack.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Print X New Lines

CR.LFS	STX REPEAT	Initialize repeat counter.
CRLOOP	LDX REPEAT	Exit if repeat counter has timed out.
	BEQ END.CR	
	DEC REPEAT	Decrement repeat counter.
	JSR CR.LF	Print a carriage return and line feed.
	CLC	Loop back to see if done yet.
	RCC CRLOOP	
END.CR	RTS	If done, return to caller.
REPEAT	.BYTE	This byte is used as a repeat counter by SPACES, CHARS, and CR.LFS.

Print a Message

Some calling programs might need to output messages stored at arbitrary places in memory. So let's develop a subroutine, called PR.MSG, to perform this function. PR.MSG will print a message to all currently selected output devices. It must get characters from the message in a sequential manner and pass each character to PR.CHR, thus printing it on all currently selected output devices.

But how can PR.MSG know where the message starts and ends?

We could require that the message be placed in a known location, but then

PR.MSG would lose usefulness as it loses generality. We could require that a pointer in a known location be initialized so that it points to the start of the message. But that would still tie up the fixed 2 bytes occupied by that pointer. Or we could have a register specify the location of a pointer that actually points to the start of the message. Presumably a calling program can find some convenient 2 bytes in the zero page to use as a pointer, even if it must save them before it sets them. The calling program can set this zero-page pointer so that it points to the beginning of the message, and then set the X register so that it points to that zero-page pointer. Having done so, the calling program may call PR.MSG. Using the indexed indirect addressing mode, PR.MSG can then get characters from the message.

When PR.MSG has printed the entire message, it will return to its caller.

How will PR.MSG know when it has reached the end of the message? We can mark the end of each message with a special character: call it ETX, for End of TeXt. And for reasons which will become clear in Chapter 10, *A Disassembler*, we'll also start each message with another special character: TEX, for TEXt follows.

If we can develop PR.MSG to work from these inputs, then it won't be hard for a calling program to print any particular message in memory. Let's look at the required calling sequence.

A message, starting with a TEX and ending with an ETX, begins at some address. We'll call the high byte of that address MSG.HI and the low byte of that address MSG.LO. Thus, if the message starts at address \$13A9, MSG.HI = \$13 and MSG.LO = \$A9.

MSGPTR is some zero-page pointer. It may be anywhere in the zero page. If the calling program does not have to preserve MSGPTR, it can print the message to the screen with the following code:

JSR TVT.ON	Select TVT as an output device. (Any other currently selected output device will echo the screen output.)
LDA #MSG.LO	Set MSGPTR
STA MSGPTR	so it points
LDA #MSG.HI	to the start
STA MSGPTR+1	of the message.
LDX #MSGPTR	Set X register so it points to MSGPTR.
JSR PR.MSG	Print the message to all currently selected output devices.

If the calling program must preserve MSGPTR, it will have to save MSGPTR and MSGPTR+1 before executing the above lines of code and restore MSGPTR and MSGPTR+1 after executing the above lines of code.

That looks like a reasonably convenient calling sequence. So now let's turn our attention to PR.MSG itself and develop it so it meets the demands of its callers.

Print a Message

PR.MSG	STX TEMP.X	Save X register, which specifies message pointer.
	LDA 1,X	Save message pointer.
	PHA	
	LDA 0,X	
	PHA	
LOOP	LDX TEMP.X	Restore original value of X, so it points to message pointer.
	LDA (0,X)	Get next character from message.
	CMP #ETX	Is it the end of message indicator?
	BEQ MSGEND	If so, handle the end of the message...
	INC 0,X	If not, increment the message pointer
	BNE NEXT	so it points to the next
	INC 1,X	character in the message.
NEXT	JSR PR.CHR	Send the character to all currently selected output devices.
	CLC	Get next character
	BCC LOOP	from message.
MSGEND	PLA	Restore message pointer.
	STA 0,X	
	PLA	
	STA 1,X	
	RTS	Return to caller, with MSGPTR preserved.
TEMP.X	.BYTE 0	This data cell is used to preserve the initial value of X.

Print the Following Text

Even more convenient than PR.MSG would be a routine that doesn't require the caller to set any pointer or register in order to indicate the location of a message. But if no pointer or register indicates the start of the message, how can any subroutine know where the message starts?

It can look on the stack.

Why not have a subroutine, called Print-the-Following, which prints the message that follows the call to Print-the-Following. Since Print-the-Following is longer than six characters, let's shorten its name to "PRINT:", letting the colon in "PRINT:" suggest the phrase "the following." A calling program might then print "HELLO" with the following lines of code:

```

JSR TVT.ON           Select TVT as an output device. (Other currently
                    selected output devices will echo the screen output.)

JSR PRINT:
.BYTE TEX
.BYTE "HELLO"
.BYTE ETX
(6502 code follows the ETX)
.
.
.

```

Whenever the 6502 calls a subroutine, it pushes the address of the subroutine's caller onto the stack. This enables control to return to the caller when the subroutine ends with an RTS, because the 6502 knows it can find its return address on the stack. The subroutine PRINT: can take advantage of this fact by pulling its own return address off the stack, and using it as a pointer to the message that should be printed. When it reaches the end of the message, it can place a new return address on the stack, an address that points to the end of the message. Then PRINT: can execute an RTS. Control will then pass to the 6502 code immediately following the ETX at the end of the message. The source code for PRINT: follows:

PRINT:	<pre> PLA TAX PLA TAY JSR PUSHSL STX SELECT STY SELECT+1 JSR INC.SL </pre>	<pre> Pull return address from stack and save it in registers X and Y. Save the select pointer, because we're going to use it as a text pointer. Set SELECT = return address. </pre>
LOOP	<pre> JSR INC.SL JSR GET.SL CMP #ETX BEQ ENDIT JSR PR.CHR CLC BCC LOOP LDX SELECT LDY SELECT+1 </pre>	<pre> Increment SELECT pointer so it points to TEX character. Increment select pointer so it points to the next character in the message. Get character. Is it end of message indicator? If so, adjust return address and return. If not, print the character to all current- ly selected devices. Then loop to get next character... </pre>
ENDIT	<pre> LDX SELECT LDY SELECT+1 </pre>	

JSR POP.SL	Restore select pointer to its original value.
TYA	Push address
PHA	of ETX
TXA	onto the stack.
PHA	
RTS	Return (to byte immediately following ETX).

Saving and Restoring the SELECT Pointer

Now that a number of subroutines are accessing the contents of memory with the SELECT utilities (GET.SL, PUT.SL, INC.SL and DEC.SL) we should provide yet another pair of SELECT utilities to enable the subroutines to save and restore the SELECT pointer. With such save and restore functions, any subroutine can use the SELECT pointer to access memory, without interfering with the use of the SELECT pointer by other subroutines. PUSHSL will push the SELECT pointer onto the stack and POP.SL will pop the SELECT pointer off the stack. PUSHSL and POP.SL will each preserve X,Y, and the zero page.

Save Select Pointer (Preserving X,Y, and the Zero Page)

PUSHSL	PLA	Pull return address from stack and
	STA RETURN	store it temporarily in RETURN.
	PLA	
	STA RETURN+1	
	LDA SELECT+1	Push select pointer onto stack.
	PHA	
	LDA SELECT	
	PHA	
	LDA RETURN+1	Push return address back onto stack.
	PHA	
	LDA RETURN	
	PHA	
	RTS	Return to caller. (Caller will find select pointer on top of the stack.)

Restore Select Pointer (Preserving X,Y, and the Zero Page)

POP.SL	PLA STA RETURN PLA STA RETURN+1 PLA STA SELECT PLA STA SELECT+1 LDA RETURN+1 PHA LDA RETURN PHA RTS	Save return address temporarily. Restore select pointer from stack. Place return address back on stack. Return to caller.
RETURN	.WORD 0	This pointer is used by PUSHSL and POP.SL to preserve their return addresses.

Conclusion

With the print utilities presented in this chapter, it should be easy to write the character-output portions of many programs, making it possible for calling programs to select any combination of output devices and to send individual characters, bytes, or complete messages to those devices. The calling programs will be completely insulated from the particular data representations used by the print utilities. The calling programs do not need to know the nature or location of the output-device flags or the addresses of the output vectors; they need only know the addresses of the print utilities.

Similarly, although the print utilities use subroutines that operate on the SELECT pointer, the print utilities themselves never access the SELECT pointer directly. They are completely insulated from the nature and location of the SELECT pointer. As long as they know the addresses of the SELECT utilities, the print utilities can get the currently selected byte, select the next or the previous byte, save the SELECT pointer onto the stack, and restore the SELECT pointer from the stack. If at some point we should implement a different representation of "the currently selected byte," we need only change the SELECT utilities; the print utilities, and all other programs which use the SELECT utilities need never change.

Insulating blocks of code from the internal representation of data in other blocks of code makes all the code much easier to maintain. The following print utilities are available to external callers:

CHARS	Send the character in the accumulator "X" times to all currently selected output devices.
CR.LF	Cause a new line on all currently selected devices.
CR.LFS	Cause "X" new lines on all currently selected devices.
PR.BYT	Print the byte in the accumulator, in hexadecimal representation.
PR.CHR	Print the character in the accumulator on all currently selected devices.
PR.MSG	Print the message pointed to by a zero-page pointer specified by X.
PRINT:	Print the message following the call to "PRINT:".
SPACE	Send a space to all currently selected output devices.
SPACES	Send "X" spaces to all currently selected output devices.

Exercises

- 1) Write a printer test program, which sends every possible character from \$00 to \$FF to the printer.
- 2) Rewrite the printer test program so that it prints just one character per line.

Chapter 8:

Two Hexdump Tools

The Visible Monitor allows you to examine memory, but only 1 byte at a time. You'll quickly feel the need for a software tool that will display or print out the contents of a whole block of memory. This is especially useful if you wish to debug a program. You can't debug a program if you're not sure what's in it. A hexdump tool will show you what you've actually entered into the computer, by displaying the contents of memory in hexadecimal form.

I've developed two kinds of hexdump programs, each for a different type of output device. When I'm working at the keyboard, I want a hexdump routine that dumps from memory to the *screen*, a line or a group of lines at a time. But for documentation and for program development or debugging away from the keyboard, I want a hexdump routine that dumps to a *printer*.

Most of the code required to dump from memory will be the same, whether we direct output to the screen or to the printer. However, there are enough differences between the two output devices that it is convenient to have two hexdump programs, one for the screen and one for the printer. Let's call them TVDUMP and PRDUMP.

TVDUMP

TVDUMP should be very responsive: when you are using the Visible Monitor, a single keystroke should cause one or more lines to be dumped to the screen. But how can TVDUMP know what lines you want to dump? Since the Visible Monitor allows you to select any address by rolling hexadecimal characters into the address field or by stepping forward and backward through memory, we might as well have

TVDUMP dump memory beginning with the currently selected address.

Since we're basing TVDUMP on the Visible Monitor's currently selected address, we can use some of the Visible Monitor's subroutines to operate on that address. GET.SL will get the currently selected byte, and INC.SL will increment the SELECT pointer, thereby selecting the next byte. The print utilities TVT.ON and PR.BYT will let us select the screen as an output device and print the accumulator in hexadecimal representation.

We ought to have TVDUMP provide two dumps that will be easily readable, even on the narrow confines of a twenty-two or forty-column display. That means we can't display a full hexadecimal line (16 bytes) on one screen line if we want to have a space between each byte. We can provide hexdumps that split each hexadecimal line into two or four screen lines. See outputs A and B in figure 8.1.

Output A:

```
0200  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH
0208  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH

0210  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH
0218  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH  HH
```

-----32 columns-----

Output B:

```
0200  HH  HH  HH  HH
0204  HH  HH  HH  HH
0208  HH  HH  HH  HH
020C  HH  HH  HH  HH

0210  HH  HH  HH  HH
0214  HH  HH  HH  HH
0218  HH  HH  HH  HH
021C  HH  HH  HH  HH
```

-----17 columns-----

Figure 8.1: *Two TVDUMP formats.*

One way to provide such a hexdump is shown by the flowchart in figure 8.2. Using this flowchart as a guide, let's develop source code to perform the TVDUMP function:

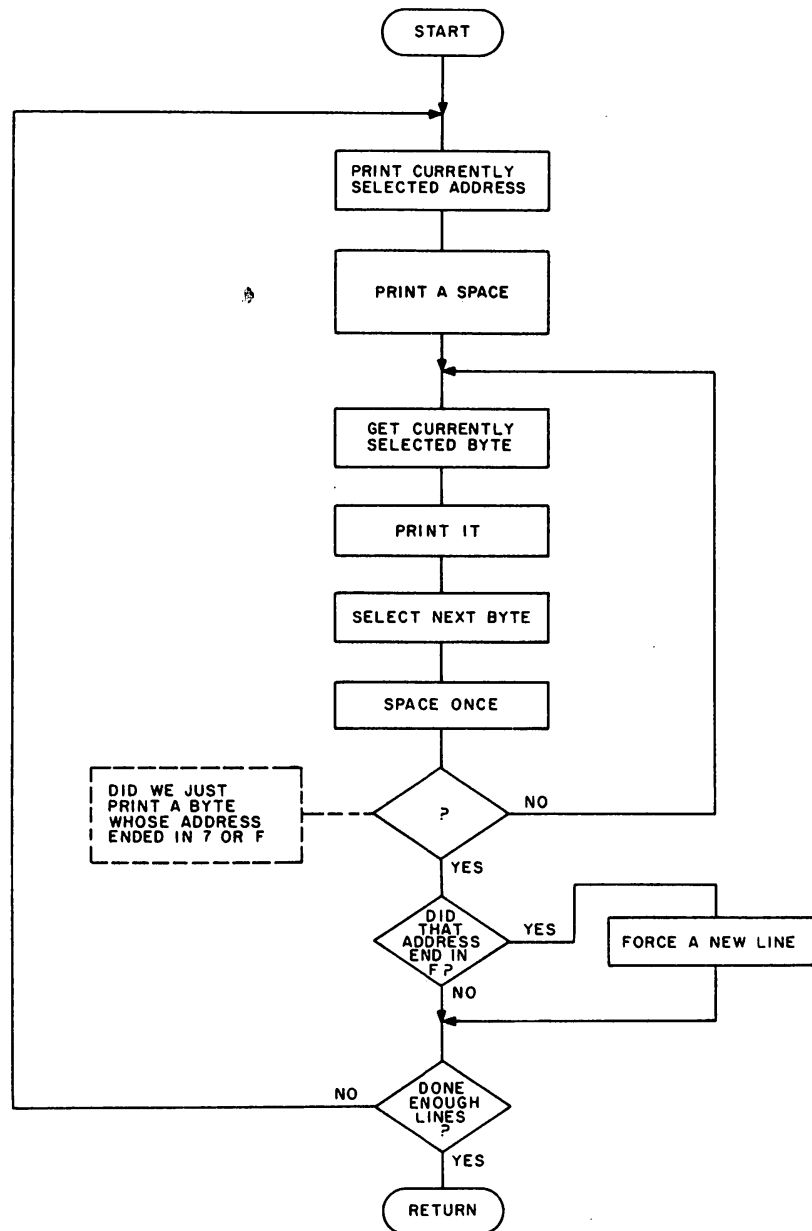


Figure 8.2: Flowchart of the screen Hexdump Program.

CONSTANTS

CR = \$0D Carriage return.
LF = \$0A Line feed.

REQUIRED SUBROUTINES

GET.SL Get currently selected byte.
INC.SL Increment the pointer that specifies the currently selected
 byte.
PR.BYT Print the accumulator to currently selected devices, in
 hexadecimal representation.
SELECT Pointer to currently selected address.

VARIABLES

COUNTR .BYTE 0 This byte counts the number of lines
 dumped by TVDUMP.
MASK .BYTE 7 For output A (suitable for
 C-64). Use ".BYTE 3" for
 output B (suitable for
 VIC-20).

TVDUMP

TVDUMP JSR TVT.ON Select TVT as an output device.
 (Other devices will echo the dump.)
 LDA #4 Set COUNTR to the number of lines
 STA COUNTR to be dumped by TVDUMP.
 LDA SELECT Set SELECT to beginning
 AND #\$F0 of a hex line (16 bytes)
 STA SELECT by zeroing 4 LSB in SELECT.
DUMPLN JSR PR.ADR Print the selected address.
 JSR SPACE Print a space.
DMPBYT JSR SPACE Print a space.
 JSR DUMPSL Dump currently selected byte.
 JSR INC.SL Select next address by incrementing
 select pointer.

	LDA SELECT	Is it the beginning of a new
	AND MASK	screen line?
	BNE DMPBYT	If not, dump next byte...
	JSR CR.LF	If so, advance to a new line on the
		screen.
	LDA SELECT	Does this address mark the beginning of
		a new hexadecimal line?
	AND #\$0F	(4 LSB of SELECT = 0?)
	BNE IFDONE	
	JSR CR.LF	If so, skip a line on the screen.
IFDONE	DEC COUNTR	Dumped last line yet?
	BNE DUMPLN	If not, dump next line.
	JSR TVTOFF	Deselect TVT as an output device.
	RTS	Return to caller.

DUMP CURRENTLY SELECTED BYTE

This subroutine gets the currently selected byte (the byte pointed to by SELECT) and prints it in hexadecimal format on all selected devices.

DUMPSL	JSR GET.SL	Get currently selected byte.
	JSR PR.BYT	Print it in hexadecimal format.
	RTS	Return to caller.

PRINT ADDRESS

This subroutine prints, on all selected devices, the currently selected address (ie: the value of the SELECT pointer).

PR.ADR	LDA SELECT+1	Get the high byte of SELECT...
	JSR PR.BYT	...and print it in hexadecimal format.
	LDA SELECT	Get the low byte of SELECT...
	JSR PR.BYT	...and print it in hexadecimal format.
	RTS	Then return to caller.

PRDUMP

With the subroutine presented thus far in this chapter, we can dump to the screen just by calling TVDUMP. But what if we want to *print* a hexdump? Is a hexdump program that prints any different from one that dumps to the screen? Can we simply select the printer instead of the TVT and leave the rest of the code the same?

We could. But then we wouldn't be taking full advantage of the printer. TVDUMP produces an output that is easily read within the twenty-two or forty columns of a video display. Most printers can output sixty-four columns or more. We should take advantage of the extra width offered by a printer.

We should also recognize the difference in responsiveness between a screen and a hard-copy device. When I'm using a screen-based hexdump, I don't mind hitting a single key every time I want some lines dumped to the screen. But with a printing hexdump, I don't want to strike a key repeatedly to continue the dump. I don't mind striking a number of keys at the beginning in order to specify the memory to be dumped, but once I've done that I don't want to be bothered again. I want to set it and forget it.

When called, a printing hexdump program should announce itself by clearing the screen and displaying an appropriate title (eg: "PRINTING HEXDUMP"). Then it should ask you to specify the starting address and the ending address of the memory to be dumped.

Once it knows what you want to dump, PRDUMP should print a hexdump of the specified block of memory. For your convenience, PRDUMP should tell you what block of memory it will dump; then it should provide a header for each column of data and indicate the starting address of each line of data. (See the "D" appendices.)

Using the flowchart of figure 8.3 as a guide, we can write source code for the top level of the PRINTING HEXDUMP:

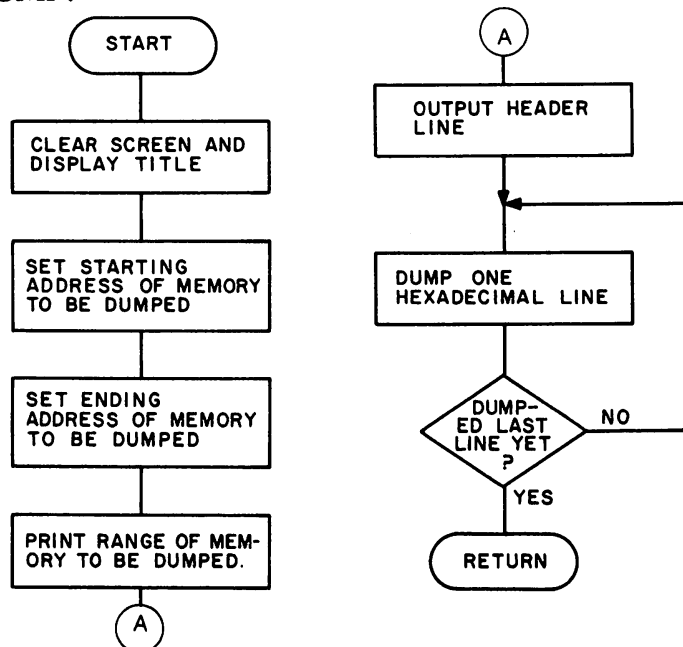


Figure 8.3: To print a Hexdump.

PRDUMP	JSR TITLE	Display the title.
	JSR SETADS	Let user set start address and end address of memory to be dumped. (SETADS returns with SELECT=EA, the end address.)
	JSR GOTOSA	Set SELECT=SA, the starting address.
	JSR PR.ON	Select printer as a output device. (Other selected devices will echo the dump.)
HXLOOP	JSR HEADER	Output hexdump header.
	JSR PRLINE	Dump one line. (PRLINE returns minus if it dumped through ending address; otherwise it returns PLUS.)
	BPL HXLOOP	Done yet? If not, dump next line.
	JSR CR.LF	If so, go to a new line.
	JSR PR.OFF	Deselect printer.
	RTS	Return to caller. Specified memory has been dumped.
TITLE	JSR CLR.TV	Clear the screen.
	JSR TVT.ON	Select screen as an output device.
	JSR PRINT:	Display "Printing Hexdump" on all selected output devices.
	.BYTE TEX	Text string must start with a TEX character...
	.BYTE CR,'PRINTING '	
	.BYTE 'HEXDUMP ',CR	
	.BYTE LF,LF,	
	.BYTE ETX	...and end with an ETX character.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Get Starting, Ending Address

The printing hexdump program must secure from the user the starting address and the ending address of the memory to be dumped. The subroutine, SETADS, will perform these functions. It will place an appropriate prompt on the screen ("Set Starting Address" or "Set Ending Address") and then allow the user to specify an address.

Putting a prompt on the screen is easy: just select the TVT by calling TVT.ON, call "PRINT:" and follow this call with a TEX (start of text) character, the text of the prompt, and then an ETX (end of text) character. How can we allow the user to specify an address? We could make a subroutine, called GETADR, which gets an address by enabling the user to set some pointer. That sounds mighty familiar — that's what the Visible Monitor does. Conveniently, the Visible Monitor is a subroutine, which returns to its caller when the user presses Q for Quit. Therefore, after putting

the appropriate prompt on the screen, SETADS will call the Visible Monitor. When the Visible Monitor returns, the SELECT pointer will specify the requested address.

SET STARTING ADDRESS, ENDING ADDRESS

SETADS	JSR TVT.ON	Select TVT as an output device. All other selected output devices will echo the screen output.
	JSR PRINT:	Put prompt on the screen:
	.BYTE TEX	
	.BYTE CR,LF,LF	
	.BYTE	'SET STARTING ADDRESS '
	.BYTE	'AND PRESS "Q".'
	.BYTE ETX	
	JSR VISMON	Call the Visible Monitor, so user can specify a given address.
	JSR SAHERE	Set starting address equal to address set by the user.
SET.EA	JSR PRINT:	Put prompt on the screen:
	.BYTE TEX	
	.BYTE CR,LF,LF	
	.BYTE	'SET ENDING ADDRESS '
	.BYTE	'AND PRESS "Q".'
	.BYTE ETX	
	JSR VISMON	Call the Visible Monitor, so user can specify a given address.
	SEC	If user tried to set an
	LDA SELECT+1	ending address less than
	CMP SA+1	the starting address,
	BCC TOOLOW	make user do it over.
	BNE EAHERE	If SELECT is greater than SA, set
		EA=SELECT. That will make EA
		greater than SA.
	LDA SELECT	
	CMP SA	
	BCC TOOLOW	
EAHERE	LDA SELECT+1	Set EA=SELECT...
	STA EA+1	
	LDA SELECT	
	STA EA	
	RTS	... and return.
SAHERE	LDA SELECT+1	Set SA=SELECT...
	STA SA+1	

	LDA SELECT	
	STA SA	
	RTS	...and return.
TOOLOW	JSR PRINT:	Since user set ending address
	.BYTE STX,	too low, print error message:
	.BYTE CR,LF,LR	
	.BYTE	'ERROR! '
	.BYTE	'END ADDRESS LESS '
	.BYTE	'THAN START ADDRESS, '
	.BYTE	'WHICH IS '
	.BYTE ETX	
	JSR PR.SA	Print starting address. ...and let the user
		set
	JMP SET.EA	the ending address again.
SA	.WORD 0	Pointer to starting address of memory to
		be dumped.
EA	.WORD \$FFFF	Pointer to ending address of memory to
		be dumped.

Now that the user can set the starting address and the ending address for a hex-dump (or for any other program that must operate on a contiguous block of memory), we should have utilities that print out the starting address, the ending address, or the range of addresses selected by the user. If the user set \$D000 as the starting address and \$D333 as the ending address, we should be able to call one subroutine that prints "\$D000," another that prints "\$D333," and a third that prints "\$D000 — \$D333."

Let's call these subroutines PR.SA, to print the starting address; PR.EA, to print the ending address; and RANGE, to print the range of addresses.

Print Starting Address

The following subroutine prints the value of SA, the starting address, in hexadecimal format:

PR.SA	LDA #'\$	Print a dollar sign to
	JSR PR.CHR	indicate hexadecimal.
	LDA SA+1	Print high byte of starting address.
	JSR PR.BYT	
	LDA SA	Print low byte of starting address.
	JSR PR.BYT	
	RTS	Return to caller.

Print Ending Address

The following subroutine prints the value of EA, the ending address, in hexadecimal format:

PR.EA	LDA # \$	Print a dollar sign to indicate hexadecimal.
	JSR PR.CHR	Print high byte of ending address.
	LDA EA+1	
	JSR PR.BYT	Print low byte of ending address.
	LDA EA	
	JSR PR.BYT	
	RTS	Return to caller.

Print Range of Addresses

RANGE	JSR PR.SA	Print starting address.
	LDA # '-	Print a hyphen.
	JSR PR.CHR	
	JSR PR.EA	Print ending address.
	RTS	Return to caller.

HEADER

We want a routine to print an appropriate header for the hexdump. It should accomplish two tasks: identify the block it will dump, and print a hexadecimal digit at the top of every column of hexdump output. Thus, HEADER should produce the output shown between the following lines:

DUMPING HHHH-HHHH

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E F

Notice the blank line following the line of hexadecimal characters. This will insure a blank line between the header and the dump itself, making for a more

readable output. (See the hexdumps in the D series of appendices which were produced with PRDUMP.)

Here are a few lines of code to print the first line of the header:

```

JSR PRINT:
.BYTE TEX,CR,LF
.BYTE 'DUMPING '
.BYTE ETX
JSR RANGE
JSR CR.LF

```

What about the rest of the header? Since all we want to do is print the hexadecimal digits 0 thru \$F, with appropriate spacing between them, the rest of HEADER can just be some code to count from 0 to \$F, convert to ASCII, and print:

PRINT HEXADECIMAL DIGITS (Version 1)

	LDX #7	Print seven spaces.
	JSR SPACES	
	LDA #0	Initialize column counter to zero.
HXLOOP	STA COLUMN	
	LDA COLUMN	Convert column counter to an ASCII character and print it.
	JSR ASCII	
	JSR PR.CHR	
	LDX #2	Space twice after the character.
	JSR SPACES	
	INC COLUMN	Increment the column counter.
	LDA COLUMN	Loop if counter not greater than \$0F.
	AND #\$F0	
	BEQ HXLOOP	
	LDX #2	Otherwise, skip two lines after the header.
	JSR CR.LFS	
	RTS	Then return.
COLUMN	.BYTE 0	This 1-byte variable is used to count from 00 to \$0F.

Version 1 of PRINT HEXADECIMAL DIGITS will work, and in only 49 bytes. But that's 49 bytes of code, which among other things must count and branch, and if for some reason one of those bytes is wrong, Version 1 of PRINT HEXADECIMAL DIGITS will probably go directly into outer space. But we could write PRINT

HEXADECIMAL DIGITS in a much more straightforward manner, which, though somewhat more costly in terms of memory required, will be more readable and less likely to run amuck.

PRINT HEXADECIMAL DIGITS need only call "PRINT:", and follow this call with a text string consisting of the desired hexadecimal digits.

PRINT HEXADECIMAL DIGITS (Version 2)

```
JSR PRINT:
.BYTE TEX
.BYTE '      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  '
.BYTE '8  9  A  B  C  D  E  F'
.BYTE CR,LF,LF
.BYTE ETX
RTS
```

Version 2 of PRINT HEXADECIMAL DIGITS requires 60 bytes. But it's more readable than Version 1 of PRINT HEXADECIMAL DIGITS, and it can be modified much more easily: just change the text in the message it prints. You don't have to calculate branch addresses or test the terminal condition in a loop. This is just one example of a programming problem that may be solved in a computation-intensive or a data-intensive manner.

Where other factors are about equal, I prefer data-intensive subroutines, because they're more readable and easier to change. Even in this case, I'm willing to pay the extra 11 bytes for a version of PRINT HEXADECIMAL DIGITS that I don't have to read twice. Hence, PRINT HEXADECIMAL DIGITS Version 2, and not Version 1, will appear in the assembler listing of HEADER in Appendix C5.

PRLINE

Clearly, most of the work of PRDUMP will be performed by the subroutine PRLINE, which dumps one line of memory to the printer. It will stop when it has dumped 16 bytes (one hexadecimal line) or has dumped through the ending address specified by the user.

As we did for TVDUMP, let's use SELECT as a pointer to the first byte that must be dumped by PRLINE. When PRLINE is called, it must see if the currently selected byte (the byte pointed to by SELECT) is at the start of a hexadecimal line. A byte is at the beginning of a hexadecimal line if the 4 LSB (least-significant bits) of its address are zero. Thus, \$4ED8 is not the start of a hexadecimal line, but \$4ED0 is.

If the currently selected byte is not the beginning of a hexadecimal line, PRLINE should space over to the appropriate column for that byte. If the currently selected

byte is at the beginning of a hexadecimal line, PRLINE should print the address of the currently selected byte and space twice.

Once it has spaced over to the proper column, PRLINE need only get the currently selected byte, print it in hexadecimal format, space once, and then do the same for the next byte, until it has dumped the entire line or has dumped the last byte requested by the user.

Figure 8.4 gives a flowchart for the following routine:

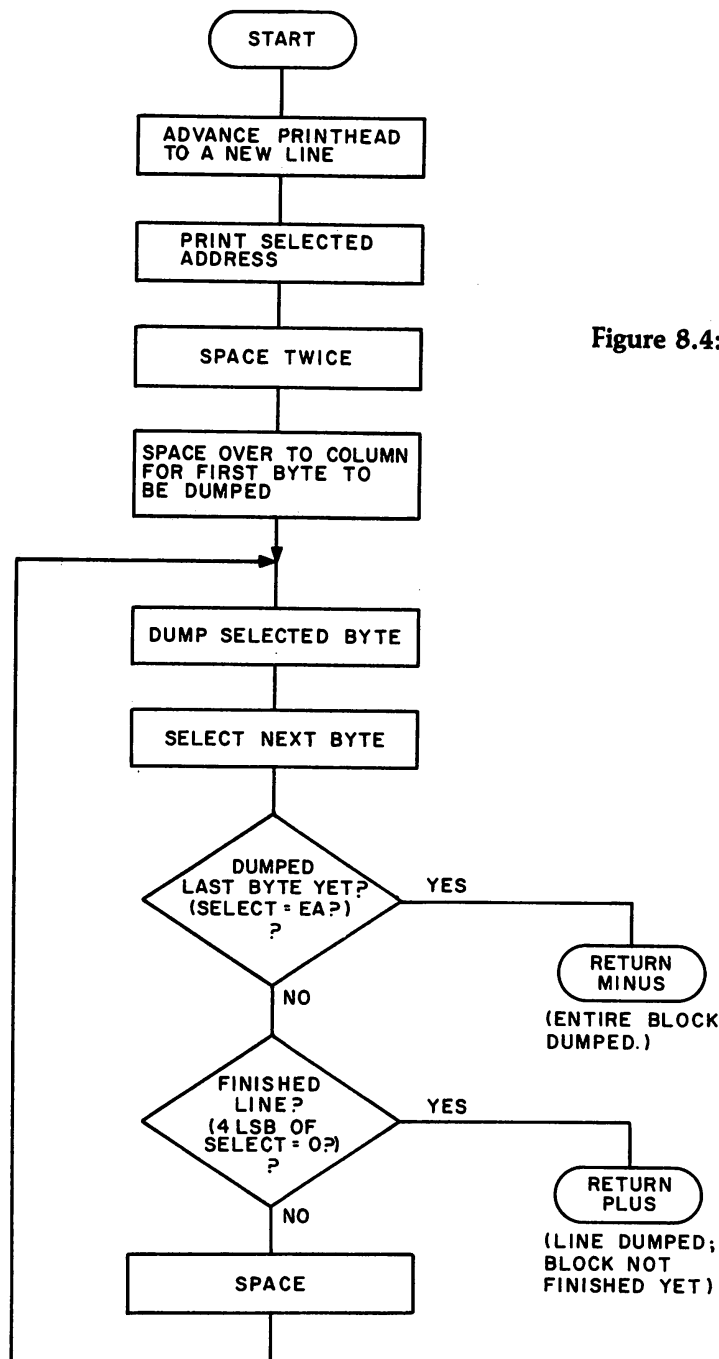


Figure 8.4: Dump one line to the printer.

PRLINE

PRLINE	JSR CR.LF LDA SELECT PHA AND #\$0F STA COLUMN PLA AND #\$F0 STA SELECT JSR PR.ADR LDX #3 JSR SPACES LDA COLUMN BEQ COL.OK	Advance printhead to a new line. Determine starting column for this dump. Now COLUMN holds the number of the column in which we will dump the first byte. Set SELECT pointer to beginning of a hexadecimal line. Print the selected address. Space three times — to the first column. Do we dump from the first column? If so, we're at the correct column now.
LOOP	LDX #3 JSR SPACES JSR INC.SL DEC COLUMN BNE LOOP	If not, space three times for each byte not dumped.
COL.OK	JSR DUMPSL JSR SPACE JSR NEXTSL BMI EXIT	Dump the currently selected byte. Space once. Select the next byte in memory, unless we've already dumped through the end address. (MINUS means we've dumped through the end address.)
NOT.EA	LDA SELECT AND #\$0F CMP #0	Dumped entire line? (4 LSB of SELECT = 0?) If so, we've dumped the entire line. If not,
EXIT	BNE COL.OK RTS	select the next byte and dump it... PRLINE returns MINUS, with A=\$FF, if it dumped through ending address. Otherwise it returns PLUS, with A=0.

Select Next Byte

NEXTSL tests to see if SELECT is less than the ending address. If so, it increments SELECT and returns PLUS (with zero in the accumulator). If not, it

preserves SELECT and returns MINUS (with \$FF in the accumulator).

NEXTSL

NEXTSL	SEC	Prepare to compare.
	LDA SELECT +1	Is high byte of SELECT less than
	CMP EA +1	high byte of end address (EA)?
	BCC SL.OK	If so, SELECT is less than EA, so it may
		be incremented.
	BNE NO.INC	If SELECT is greater than EA, don't
		increment SELECT.
		SELECT is in the same page as EA,
	SEC	prepare to compare low bytes:
	LDA SELECT	Is low byte of SELECT less than
	CMP EA	low byte of EA?
	BCS NO.INC	If not, don't increment it.
SL.OK	JSR INC.SL	Since SELECT is less than EA, we may
		increment it.
	LDA #0	Set "incremented" return code and
	RTS	return.
NO.INC	LDA #\$FF	Set "not incremented" return code
	RTS	and return.

Go to Start of Block

GOTOSA sets SELECT = SA, thus selecting the first byte in the block defined by SA and EA:

GOTOSA	LDA SA	Set SELECT
	STA SELECT	equal to
	LDA SA +1	START ADDRESS
	STA SELECT +1	of block.
	RTS	

Now the two hexdump tools are complete. You may invoke either tool directly from the Visible Monitor by displaying the start address of the given hexdump tool and pressing "G." This will work fine for PRDUMP: you'll get a chance to set the starting address and the ending address that you want to dump, and then you'll see the dump on both the printer and the screen. If you start TVDUMP with a "G" from the Visible Monitor, you'll only get a dump of TVDUMP itself. You won't be able to use TVDUMP to dump any other location in memory. Why? Because TVDUMP dumps from the displayed address, and to start any program with a "G" from the Visible Monitor, you must first display the starting address of that program. Prob-

ably you'd like to be able to use TVDUMP to dump other areas in memory. To do so, you must assign a Visible Monitor key (eg: "H") to the subroutine TVDUMP, so that the Visible Monitor will call TVDUMP whenever you press that key. See Chapter 12, *Extending the Visible Monitor*.

Chapter 9:

A Table-Driven Disassembler

With the Visible Monitor you can enter object code into your computer. With hexdump tools you can dump that object code to the screen or to a printer. However, you still can't be sure you've entered the instructions you intended to enter unless you refer back and forth from your hexdump to Appendix A4, *The 6502 Opcode List*. You must verify that every opcode you entered is for the instruction and the addressing mode that you had intended. You must count forward or backward in hexadecimal to make sure that the operands in your branch instructions are correct. If you entered one opcode or operand incorrectly, then even though your handwritten program may be correct, the version in your computer's memory will be wrong.

A disassembler (the opposite of an assembler) can make your life a lot easier by displaying or printing the mnemonics represented by the opcodes you entered into your computer, and by showing you the actual addresses and addressing modes represented by your operands. The disassembler can't know that address \$FB has the label "TV.PTR," but it can let you know that a given instruction operates on address \$FB.

A disassembled line includes the following fields:

Field Number	Field Description
1.	Mnemonic.
2.	Operand.
3.	Address of opcode.
4.	Opcode in hexadecimal.

5. First byte of operand (if present) in hexadecimal.
6. Second byte of operand (if present) in hexadecimal.

Here's a disassembled line, with each of the fields numbered:

1	2	3	4	5	6	(Field Numbers)
JSR	0400	08AC	20	00	04	(Disassembled Line)

As with hexdump tools, I find it convenient to have two disassemblers: one for the screen and one for the printer. The screen-oriented disassembler should direct a certain number of disassembled lines to the screen whenever it is called. On the other hand, the printing disassembler should get a starting address and an ending address from the user and print a continuous disassembly of that portion of memory. As before, when I direct output to a printer I want to set it and forget it.

Whether we disassemble to the screen or to a printer, we will disassemble one line at a time. How can a program disassemble a line? The same way a person does. You look at an opcode in memory and then consult a table such as Appendix A4 to determine the operation represented by that opcode. Each operation has two attributes, a mnemonic and an addressing mode. The procedure is simple. Write the mnemonic; then, from the addressing mode determine whether this opcode takes no operand, a 1-byte operand, or a 2-byte operand. If it takes an operand, look at the next byte or two in memory and then write the operand for the mnemonic.

Thus, if you wish to disassemble object code from some place in memory, and you find an \$8D at that location, you can determine from Appendix A6 that \$8D represents "store accumulator, absolute mode." Therefore, you'll write: "STA," which is the mnemonic for store the accumulator.

The absolute mode requires a 2-byte operand, so you'll look at the 2 bytes following the \$8D. If \$36 follows the \$8D and is itself followed by \$D0, then the disassembled line will look like this:

STA \$D036

That's a lot easier to read than the original 3 bytes of object code:

8D 36 D0

DISASSEMBLY

JSR	0400	1E00	20	00	04
JSR	04A0	1E03	20	A0	04
LDA	(0021),Y	1E06	B1	21	
CLC		1E08	18		
BCC	1E00	1E09	90	F5	

HEXDUMP

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
1E00	20	00	04	20	A0	04	B1	21	18	90	F5					

Figure 9.1: Disassembly and hexdump of the same object code.

TO DISASSEMBLE ONE LINE:

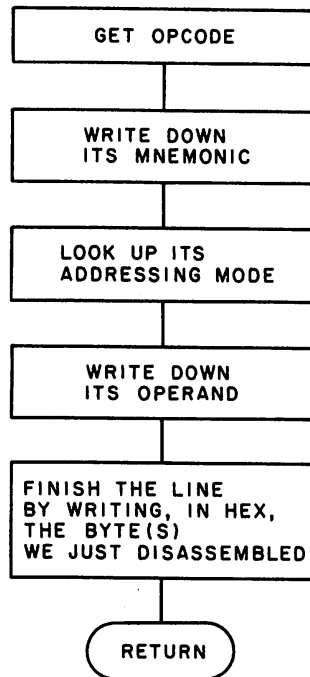


Figure 9.2: Algorithm for disassembling one line of code.

That looks pretty simple. We can use the SELECT pointer to indicate the current byte within memory, and we'll assume that lower-level subroutines exist or will exist to do the jobs required by DSLINE, which disassembles one line. With those assumptions, we can write source code for DSLINE:

DISASSEMBLE ONE LINE

DSLIME	JSR GET.SL	Get currently selected byte.
	PHA	Save it on stack.
	JSR MNEMON	Print the mnemonic represented by that opcode.
	JSR SPACE	Space once.
	PLA	Restore opcode to accumulator.
	JSR OPERND	Print the operand required by that opcode.
	JSR FINISH	Finish the line by printing fields 3 thru 6.
	JSR NEXTSL	Select next byte.
	RTS	Return to caller, with SELECT pointing at the last byte of the operand (or at the opcode, if it was a 1-byte instruction).

Print Mnemonic

We need a subroutine called MNEMON which prints the three-letter mnemonic for a given opcode. How can MNEMON do this? How do we do it? We look it up in a table such as Appendix A4. We could have a similar table in memory and then have MNEMON sequentially look up from the table the three characters comprising the desired mnemonic. That would require a 3-byte mnemonic for each of 256 possible opcodes: a 768-byte table. That's a lot of memory! Perhaps if we organize our data better we'll need less memory.

For example, why include the same mnemonic more than once in the table? Eight different opcodes use the mnemonic LDA; why should I use up 24 bytes to store "LDA" eight times? We could have a table of mnemonic names, which is nothing more than an alphabetical list of the three-letter mnemonics. There are only fifty-six different mnemonics; if we add one pseudo-mnemonic, "BAD," to mean that a given opcode is not valid, then we still have only fifty-seven mnemonics. The table of mnemonic names will therefore require only 171 bytes.

If you have a given opcode, how can you know which mnemonic in the table of mnemonic names corresponds to your opcode? A mnemonic *code* is some number that uniquely identifies a given mnemonic. Let's assume that we have a table of mnemonic codes which gives the mnemonic code for each possible opcode.

Now you can look up in the table of mnemonic codes the mnemonic code corresponding to a given opcode, and then use the mnemonic code as an index to the table of mnemonic *names*. The three sequential characters located in the table of mnemonic names will comprise the mnemonic for your original opcode.

This method requires not one but two tables. The two together, however, require considerably less memory than our first table did. The table of mnemonic codes will be 256-bytes long, since it must have an entry for every possible opcode, including invalid ones. The table of mnemonic names, on the other hand, will be only 171-bytes long, so the two tables together require only 427 bytes. That's 331 bytes or 43 percent less memory than our first table required.

Space saved in tables may not be worth it if large or complicated code is required as an index to those tables, but in this case the code is quite simple:

MNEMON	LDX #3	There are three letters in a mnemonic.
	STX LETTER	We'll keep track of the letters by counting down to zero.
	TAX	Prepare to use the opcode as an index.
	LDA MCODES,X	Look up the mnemonic code for that opcode. (MCODES is the table of mnemonic codes.)
	TAX	Prepare to use that mnemonic code as an index.
MNLOOP	LDA MNAMES,X	Get a mnemonic character. (MNAMES is the list of mnemonic names.)
	STX TEMP.X	Save X register (since printing will almost certainly change the X register).
	JSR PR.CHR	Print the character to all currently selected devices.
	LDX TEMP.X	Restore X register to its previous value.
	INX	Adjust index for next letter.
	DEC LETTER	If three letters not yet printed,
	BNE MNLOOP	loop back to handle the next one.
	RTS	Otherwise, return to caller.
TEMP.X	.BYTE 0	
LETTER	.BYTE 0	

As you can see, MNEMON requires only 30 bytes of code in machine language: 2 bytes to hold variables and 427 bytes for the two tables (MNAMES and MCODES). The entire subroutine requires 459 bytes, but since most of those bytes are data in tables, comparatively little can go wrong with the program. If the wrong bytes are keyed into the table of mnemonic names, then the disassembler will print one or more incorrect characters in a mnemonic. But MNEMON won't crash! Bad

data in means bad data out, but at least MNEMON will run, and a running program is a lot easier to correct than one that crashes and burns.

So again we have a data-intensive, rather than a computation-intensive, subroutine. The tables required by MNEMON are included in Appendix C8.

Print Operand

Now we come to the tricky part: printing the right operand given an opcode at some location in memory. When I disassemble object code by hand, I write the operand in two steps: first I determine the addressing mode of the given opcode, and then, if that addressing mode takes an operand, I write down the proper operand in the proper form. Proper form means including a comma and an X or a Y for every indexed instruction, including parentheses in the proper places for indirect instructions, and printing out all addresses *high* byte first, since that makes it easier to read an address.

OPERND (the subroutine that prints an operand for a given opcode in a given location in memory) will therefore determine the addressing mode for a given opcode, and then call an appropriate subroutine to handle that addressing mode:

OPERND

OPERND	TAX	Look up addressing mode code for
	LDA MODES,X	this opcode.
	TAX	X now indicates the addressing mode.
	JSR MODE.X	Call the subroutine that handles address-
		ing mode "X."
	RTS	Return to caller.

MODES is a table giving the addressing mode for each opcode.

Note that OPERND can work only if we have a routine called MODE.X which somehow transfers control to the subroutine that handles addressing mode "X." How can MODE.X do this? One way is to have a table of pointers, in which the Xth pointer points to the subroutine that handles addressing mode "X." MODE.X must then transfer control to the Xth subroutine in this table. It would be nice if the 6502 offered an indexed JSR instruction, which would call the subroutine whose address is the Xth entry in the table. Unfortunately, the 6502 doesn't offer an indexed JSR instruction, so we'll have to simulate one in software.

Fortunately, the 6502 does offer an indirect JMP. If a pointer, called SUBPTR, can be made to point to a given subroutine, then the instruction JMP (SUBPTR) will transfer control to that subroutine. Therefore, MODE.X need only set SUBPTR equal to the Xth pointer in a table of subroutine pointers, and with the instruction

JMP (SUBPTR), it can transfer control to the Xth subroutine in the table.

HANDLE ADDRESSING MODE "X"

MODE.X	LDA SUBS,X	Get low byte of Xth pointer in the table of subroutine pointers.
	STA SUBPTR	Set low byte of subroutine pointer.
	INX	Adjust index to get next byte.
	LDA SUBS,X	Get high byte of Xth pointer in the table of subroutine pointers.
	STA SUBPTR+1	Set high byte of subroutine pointer.
	JMP (SUBPTR)	Jump to the subroutine specified by the subroutine pointer. That subroutine will then return to the <i>caller</i> of MODE.X, not to MODE.X itself.
SUBS		This is a table of pointers, in which the Xth pointer points to the subroutine that handles addressing mode X.

Disassembler Utilities

Given MODE.X, OPERND can call the right subroutine to handle any given addressing mode. Now all we need are thirteen different subroutines, one for each of the 6502's different addressing modes.

Before writing those subroutines, however, let's think for a moment about what they must do, and see if we can't write a few utility subroutines to perform those functions. With a proper set of utilities, the addressing mode subroutines themselves need only call the right utilities in the right order.

The following set of utilities seems reasonable:

- ONEBYT: Print a 1-byte operand.
- TWOBYT: Print a 2-byte operand.
- RPAREN: Print a right parenthesis.
- LPAREN: Print a left parenthesis.
- XINDEX: Print a comma and then the letter "X."
- YINDEX: Print a comma and then the letter "Y."

Print a 1-Byte Operand: ONEBYT

ONEBYT	JSR INC.SL	Advance to byte following opcode.
	JSR DUMPSL	Print it in hexadecimal.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Print a 2-Byte Operand: TWOBYT

A 2-byte operand always specifies an address with the low byte first. To print a 2-byte operand high byte first, we must first print the second byte in the operand and *then* print the first byte in the operand; each, of course, in hexadecimal format.

TWOBYT	JSR INC.SL	Advance to first byte of operand.
	LDA GET.SL	Load that byte into accumulator.
	PHA	Save it.
	JSR INC.SL	Advance to second byte of operand.
	JSR DUMPSL	Print it in hexadecimal format.
	PLA	Restore the operand's first byte to the accumulator, and print it in hexadecimal.
	JSR PR.BYT	
	RTS	Return to caller.

ONEBYT and TWOBYT each leave SELECT pointing at the last byte of the operand.

Print Right, Left Parenthesis: RPAREN, LPAREN

RPAREN prints a right parenthesis to all currently selected devices. LPAREN prints a left parenthesis to all currently selected devices.

RPAREN	LDA #')	Load accumulator with ASCII code for right parenthesis.
	BNE SENDIT	Send it to all currently selected devices.
LPAREN	LDA #'(	Load accumulator with ASCII code for left parenthesis.
SENDIT	JSR PR.CHR	Send it to all currently selected devices.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Index with Register X: XINDEX

XINDEX prints a comma and then the letter "X:"

XINDEX	LDA #', JSR PR.CHR LDA #'X JSR PR.CHR RTS	Load accumulator with ASCII code for a comma; then print it to all currently selected devices. Load accumulator with ASCII code for the letter "X;" then print it to all currently selected devices. Return to caller.
--------	---	--

Index with Register Y: YINDEX

YINDEX prints a comma and then the letter "Y:"

YINDEX	LDA #', JSR PR.CHR LDA #'Y JSR PR.CHR RTS	Load accumulator with ASCII code for a comma; then print it to all currently selected devices. Load accumulator with ASCII code for the letter "Y;" then print it to all currently selected devices. Return to caller.
--------	---	--

So much for the disassembler utilities. Now with a single subroutine call we can print a 1-byte or a 2-byte operand (and, of course, we can print a no-byte operand), and we can print any of the frequently used characters and character combinations. Okay, let's write some addressing mode subroutines:

Addressing Mode Subroutines

Because the 6502 has thirteen different addressing modes, we'll need thirteen different addressing mode subroutines:

Subroutine	Addressing Mode
ABSLUT	Absolute

ABS.X	Absolute,X
ABS.Y	Absolute,Y
ACC	Accumulator
IMPLID	Implied
IMMEDT	Immediate
INDRCT	Indirect
IND.X	Indirect,X
IND.Y	Indirect,Y
RELATV	Relative
ZEROPG	Zero Page
ZERO.X	Zero Page,X
ZERO.Y	Zero Page,Y

The main job for each subroutine will be to print the operand in the proper form. Although a given addressing mode will always have the same number of characters in its operand, unfortunately, different addressing modes may have operands of different lengths. For example, implied addressing mode has no characters in its operand, whereas indirect indexed addressing requires six characters in its operand.

But no matter how many characters appear in an operand, we want to make sure that field 3 (the address field) always begins at the same column. Therefore, every addressing-mode subroutine will return with A holding the number of characters in the operand, with X holding the number of bytes in the operand, and with SELECT pointing at the last byte in the operand (or at the opcode, if it was a 1-byte instruction). Then FINISH can print an appropriate number of spaces before printing fields 3 thru 6.

Absolute Mode: ABSLUT

To print the operand for an instruction in the absolute mode, we need only print a 2-byte operand. Thus, 8D B2 04 will disassemble as:

```
STA 04B2 8D B2 04
```

```
ABSLUT      JSR TWOBYT
            LDX #2          X holds number of bytes in operand.
            LDA #4          A holds number of characters in
                           operand.
            RTS
```

Absolute, X Mode: ABS.X

To print the operand for an instruction in the absolute, X mode, we must print a 2-byte operand, a comma, and then an "X:"

LDA D09A,X BD 9A D0

ABS.X	JSR ABSLUT	Print the 2-byte operand.
	JSR XINDEX	Print the comma and the "X."
	LDX #2	X holds number of bytes in operand.
	LDA #6	A holds number of characters in operand.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Absolute, Y Mode: ABS.Y

To print the operand for an instruction in the absolute, Y mode, we must print a 2-byte operand, a comma, and then a "Y:"

ORA 02FE,Y 19 FE 02

ABS.Y	JSR ABSLUT	Print the 2-byte operand.
	JSR YINDEX	Print the comma and the "Y."
	LDX #2	X holds number of bytes in operand.
	LDA #6	A holds number of characters in operand.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Accumulator Mode: ACC

To print the operand for an instruction in the accumulator mode, we need only print the letter "A:"

ROR A 6A

ACC	LDA #'A	Load accumulator with ASCII code for the letter A.
	JSR PR.CHR	Print it on all currently selected devices.
	LDX #0	X holds number of bytes in operand.
	LDA #1	A holds number of characters in operand.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Implied Mode: IMPLID

Implied mode has no operand, so just return:

CLC 18

IMPLID	LDX #0	X holds number of bytes in operand.
	LDA #0	A holds number of characters in operand.
	RTS	

Immediate Mode: IMMEDT

Immediate mode requires a 1-byte operand, which we'll print in hexadecimal format. Thus, it should disassemble the two consecutive bytes "A9 41" as follows:

LDA #\$41 A9 41

IMMEDT	LDA ##	Print a '#' sign.
	JSR PR.CHR	
	LDA #\$	Print a dollar sign.
	JSR PR.CHR	
	JSR ONEBYT	Print 1-byte operand in hexadecimal format.
	LDX #1	X holds number of bytes in operand.
	LDA #4	A holds number of characters in operand.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Indirect Mode: INDRCT

To print the operand for an instruction in the indirect mode, we need only print an absolute operand within parentheses. Thus, the three consecutive bytes "6C 00 04" will disassemble as:

JMP (0400) 6C 00 04

INDRCT	JSR LPAREN	Print left parenthesis.
	JSR ABSLUT	Print the 2-byte operand.
	JSR RPAREN	Print the right parenthesis.
	LDX #2	X holds number of bytes in operand.
	LDA #6	A holds number of characters in operand.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Indirect, X Mode: IND.X

To print the operand for an instruction in the indirect, X addressing mode, we need to print a left parenthesis, a zero-page address, a comma, the letter "X," and then a right parenthesis. Thus, the two consecutive bytes "A1 3C" will disassemble as:

LDA (3C,X) A1 3C

IND.X	JSR LPAREN	Print a left parenthesis.
	JSR ZERO.X	Print a zero-page address, a comma, and the letter "X."
	JSR RPAREN	Print a right parenthesis.
	LDX #1	X holds number of bytes in operand.
	LDA #6	A holds number of characters in operand.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Indirect, Y Mode: IND.Y

To print the operand for an instruction in the indirect, Y mode, we must print a left parenthesis, a zero-page address, a right parenthesis, a comma, and then the letter "Y." Thus, the two consecutive bytes "B1 AF" will disassemble as:

```
LDA (AF),Y B1 AF
```

IND.Y	JSR LPAREN	Print a left parenthesis.
	JSR ZEROPG	Print a zero-page address.
	JSR RPAREN	Print a right parenthesis.
	JSR YINDEX	Print a comma and then the letter "Y."
	LDX #1	X holds number of bytes in operand.
	LDA #6	A holds number of characters in operand.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Relative Mode: RELATV

Relative mode can be tricky. A relative branch instruction specifies a forward branch if its operand is *plus* (in the range of 00 to \$7F), but it specifies a backward branch if its operand is *minus* (in the range of \$80 to \$FF). Therefore, in order to determine the address specified by a relative branch instruction, we must first determine whether the operand is plus or minus, so we can determine whether we're branching forward or backward. Then we must add or subtract the least-significant 7 bits of the operand to or from the address immediately following the operand of the branch instruction; the result of that calculation will be the actual address specified by the branch instruction.

RELATV	JSR INC.SL	Select next byte in memory.
	JSR PUSHSL	Save SELECT pointer on stack.
	JSR GET.SL	Get operand byte.
	PHA	Save it on the stack.
	JSR INC.SL	Increment SELECT pointer so it points to the opcode following the relative branch instruction. (Relative branches are <i>relative</i> to the <i>next</i> opcode.)
	PLA	Restore operand byte to accumulator.
	CMP #0	Is it plus or minus?

	BPL FORWRD	If plus, it means a forward branch. Since operand byte is minus, we'll be branching backward.
	DEC SELECT +1	Branching backward is like branching forward from a location 256 bytes lower in memory.
FORWRD	CLC ADC SELECT BCC RELEND INC SELECT +1	Add operand byte to the address of the opcode following the branch instruction.
RELEND	STA SELECT	Now SELECT points to the address specified by the operand of the relative branch instruction. Let's print it.
	JSR PR.ADR JSR POP.SL LDX #1 LDA #4	Restore SELECT pointer. X holds number of bytes in operand. A holds number of characters in operand.
	RTS	Return to caller, with SELECT pointer once again pointing to the operand byte of the relative branch instruction.

Zero-Page Mode: ZEROPG

To print the operand of an instruction that uses the zero-page addressing mode, we need only print a 1-byte operand. This will cause the bytes "85 2A" to be disassembled as:

STA 2A 85 2A

ZEROPG	LDA #0 JSR PR.BYT JSR ONEBYT LDX #1 LDA #2	Print two ASCII zeroes to all currently selected devices. Print the 1-byte operand. X holds number of bytes in operand. A holds number of characters in operand.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Zero-Page Indexed Modes: ZERO.X, ZERO.Y

To print the operand of an instruction that uses the zero-page X or zero-page Y addressing mode, we need only print the zero-page address, a comma, and then an "X" or a "Y." Thus, "B5 6C" will disassemble as:

```
LDA 6C,X B5 6C
```

and "B6 53" will disassemble as:

```
LDX 53,Y B6 53
```

ZERO.X	JSR ZEROPG	Print the zero-page address.
	JSR XINDEX	Print a comma and the letter "X."
	LDX #1	X holds number of bytes in operand.
	LDA #2	A holds number of characters in operand.
ZERO.Y	RTS	Return to caller.
	JSR ZEROPG	Print the zero-page address.
	JSR YINDEX	Print a comma and the letter "Y."
	LDX #1	X holds number of bytes in operand.
	LDA #2	A holds number of characters in operand.
	RTS	Return to caller.

A Pseudo-Addressing Mode for Embedded Text

Now we have subroutines to disassemble machine code in any of the 6502's thirteen legal addressing modes. But what about text embedded in a machine-language program? We know that our programs already include text strings, where each text string begins with a TEX character (\$7F) and ends with an ETX (\$FF). The disassembler, however, doesn't know anything about embedded text. If we try to disassemble a machine-language program that includes embedded text, the disassembler will assume that the TEX character, and the text string itself, are 6502 opcodes and operands; because it doesn't know about text, it will misinterpret the text string.

Wouldn't it be nice if the disassembler could recognize the TEX character for what it is, and then print out the text string *as text*, rather than as opcodes and operands? When it has finished printing a text string, the disassembler could then

resume treating the bytes following the ETX as conventional 6502 opcodes and operands.

Such behavior is not hard to implement. We need only define a pseudo-addressing mode, called TEXT mode, and say that the TEX character is the only opcode that has the TEXT addressing mode. Then we'll write a special addressing mode subroutine, called TXMODE, to print operands that are in the TEXT mode. TXMODE will print an operand in the TEXT mode by printing the text that follows the TEX character and ends with the first ETX character.

Here's some source code to implement such behavior:

TXMODE	PLA	Pop return address
	PLA	to OPERND.
	PLA	Pop return address
	PLA	to DSLINE.
TXLOOP	JSR NEXTSL	Advance past TEX pseudo-opcode.
	BMI TXEXIT	Return if reached EA.
	JSR GET.SL	Get the character.
	CMP #ETX	Is it the end of the text string?
	BEQ TXEXIT	If so, we've finished disassembling this
		line.
	JSR PR.CHR	If not, print the character.
	CLC	Branch back to get
	BCC TXLOOP	the next character.
TXEXIT	JSR CR.LF	Advance to a new line.
	JSR NEXTSL	Advance to next opcode (if SELECT is
		less than EA).
	RTS	Return to the caller of DSLINE, with
		SELECT at the first opcode following
		the text string.

Now that we have the desired addressing mode subroutines, we can make up the table of addressing mode subroutines:

SUBS	.WORD ABSLUT
	.WORD ABS.X
	.WORD ABS.Y
	.WORD ACC
	.WORD IMPLID
	.WORD IMMEDT
	.WORD INDRCT

```
.WORD IND.X
.WORD IND.Y
.WORD RELATV
.WORD ZERO.PG
.WORD ZERO.X
.WORD ZERO.Y
```

Each addressing mode subroutine will return with SELECT pointing at the last byte in the instruction, with A holding the number of characters in the operand field, and with X holding the number of bytes in the operand (0, 1, or 2). Each addressing mode subroutine will return to OPERND, which will finish the line by calling FINISH.

Finishing the Line: FINISH

FINISH must space over to the proper column for field 3, which will hold the address of the opcode. Then it must print the address of the opcode and dump 1, 2 or 3 bytes, as necessary. FINISH will end by advancing the printhead to a new line and by advancing SELECT so that it points to the first byte following the disassembled line (unless it has disassembled through EA, the ending address, in which case it will return with SELECT = EA). FINISH returns PLUS if more bytes must be disassembled before EA is reached; it returns MINUS if it disassembled through EA.

FINISH	STA OPCHRS STX OPBYTS DEX	Save the length of the operand, in characters and in bytes. If necessary, decrement the
LOOP.1	BMI SEL.OK JSR DEC.SL DEX	SELECT pointer so it points to the opcode.
SEL.OK	BPL LOOP.1 SEC LDA ADRCOL SBC #4 SBC OPCHRS TAX JSR SPACES	Space over to the column for the address field: Operand field started in column 4... ... and includes OPCHRS characters. So now we need X spaces. Send enough spaces to reach address column.
LOOP.2	JSR PR.ADR JSR SPACE JSR DUMPSL JSR INC.SL	Print address of opcode. Space once. Dump selected byte. Select next byte.

	DEC OPBYTS	Completed last byte in instruction?
	BPL LOOP.2	If not, do next byte.
	JSR DEC.SL	Back up SELECT to last byte in operand.
FINEND	JSR CR.LF	Advance to a new line.
	RTS	Return to caller.
OPBYTS	.BYTE	Number of bytes in operand.
OPCHRS	.BYTE 0	Number of characters in operand.
ADRCOL	.BYTE 16	Starting column for address field.

Now we can disassemble a line. So let's write the disassemblers, one for the printer and one for the screen. These routines will have much the same structure as TVDUMP and PRDUMP, which direct hexdumps to the printer or to the screen.

Disassemble to Screen: TV.DIS

TV.DIS	LDA DISLNS	Initialize line counter with
	STA LINUM	number of lines to be disassembled.
	LDA #\$FF	Set end address to \$FFFF,
	STA EA	so NEXTSL will always increment
	STA EA+1	the SELECT pointer.
	JSR TVT.ON	Select TVT as an output device. (Other
		selected devices will echo the
		disassembly.)
TVLOOP	JSR DSLINE	Disassemble one line.
	DEC LINUM	Completed last line yet?
	BNE TVLOOP	If not, disassemble next line.
	RTS	If so, return.
DISLNS	.BYTE 5	DISLNS holds number of lines to be
		disassembled by TV.DIS. To disassem-
		ble one line, set DISLNS=1.
LINUM	.BYTE 0	This variable keeps track of the number
		of lines yet to be disassembled.

Printing Disassembler: PR.DIS

The printing disassembler (PR.DIS) will announce itself by displaying "PRINTING DISASSEMBLER" on the screen, but not on the printer. It will then let the user set the starting and ending addresses, in the same manner as PRDUMP. When the user has specified the block of memory to be disassembled, the PR.DIS will print a disassembly of the specified block of memory, echoing its output to the screen.

PR.DIS	JSR PR.OFF	Deselect printer.
	JSR TVT.ON	Select TVT.
	JSR PRINT:	Display title:
	.BYTE TEX	
	.BYTE CR,LF	
	.BYTE	'PRINTING DISASSEMBLER'
	.BYTE CR,LF,ETX	
	JSR.SETADS	Let user set starting address and end address.
	JSR GOTOSA	Set SELECT = Start address.
	JSR PR.ON	Select the printer.
PRLOOP	JSR DSLINE	Disassemble one line.
	BPL PRLOOP	If it wasn't the last line, disassemble the next one.
	RTS	Return to caller.

With PR.DIS and TV.DIS, you can disassemble any block of memory, directing the disassembly to the screen or to the printer. See Chapter 12 for guidance on mapping these two disassemblers to function keys in the Visible Monitor.

Chapter 10:

A General MOVE Utility

Many computer programs spend a lot of time moving things from one place to another. Such programs should be able to call a move utility for most of this work.

A move utility should:

- Be general enough to move anything of any size from any place in memory to anywhere else.
- Not be upset when the origin block overlaps the destination.
- Have entry points with input configurations convenient to different callers.
- Preserve its inputs.
- Be *fast*.

This routine will be called often. A calling program doesn't want to spend all its time here. The cost of that speed is size, because we'll use straight-line, dedicated code to handle each of several special cases, but even so this move code will weigh in at less than 200 bytes. That's less than three percent of the memory available on a system with 8 K bytes of programmable memory.

Input Configurations

Different callers may find different input configurations convenient, so let's provide more than one entry point, each requiring different parameters to be set. The following two subroutine entry points are likely to meet the needs of most callers:

MOV.EA Move a block, defined by its starting address (SA), its ending

MOVNUM

address (EA), and its destination address (DEST).
Move a block, defined by its starting address, the number of bytes in the block (NUM), and the destination of the block.

MOV.EA will simply be a "front end" for MOVNUM. It will set NUM = ending address - starting address of the source block.

Handling Overlap

There will be no problem with overlap if we always move from the leading edge of the source block — that is, copy *up* beginning with the highest byte to be moved, and copy *down* beginning with the lowest byte to be moved. This way, if a byte in the source block is overwritten it will already have been copied to its destination.

Going Up?

To avoid overlap, MOVNUM must determine whether it's copying up or down. Therefore, before moving anything it must see if the destination address is greater or lesser than the starting address. Then it can branch to MOVE-UP or MOVE-DOWN as appropriate.

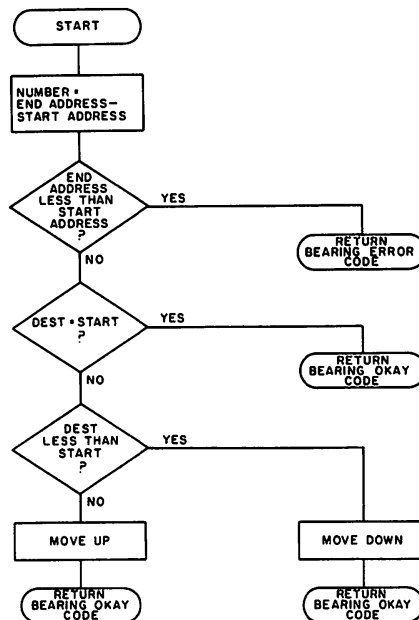


Figure 10.1: Top level of block move. Flowchart of MOVE.EA and MOVNUM routines.

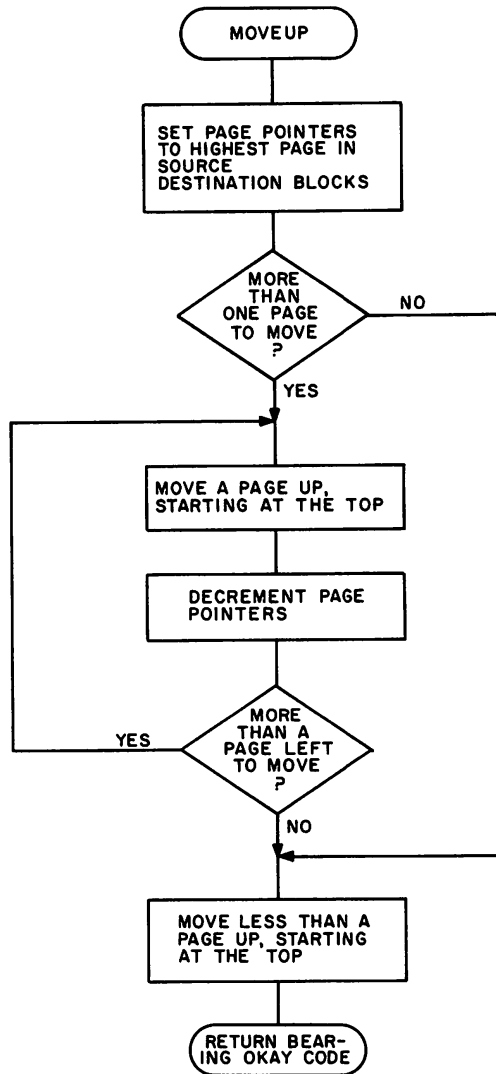
Using the flowchart of figure 10.1 as a guide, let's write source code for the top level of MOV.EA and MOVNUM:

	GETPTR = 0	This is the input-page pointer.
	PUTPTR = GETPTR+2	This is the output-page pointer.
MOV.EA	SEC	Set NUM = EA - SA
	LDX EA+1	
	LDA EA	
	SBC SA	
	STA NUM	
	BCS MOVE.1	
	DEX	
	SEC	
MOVE.1	TXA	
	SBC SA+1	
	STA NUM+1	
	BCS MOVNUM	Now NUM = EA - SA.
ER.RTN	LDA #ERROR	If EA less than SA,
	RTS	return with error code.
MOVNUM	LDY #3	Save the 4 zero-page
SAVE	LDA GETPTR,Y	bytes we'll use.
	PHA	
	DEY	
	BPL SAVE	
	SEC	Is DEST less than START?
	LDA SA+1	
	CMP DEST+1	
	BCC MOVEUP	If so, we'll move down.
	BNE MOVEDN	If not, we'll move up.
	LDA SA	SA, destination are in the same
		page.
	CMP DEST	If SA more than destination, we'll
	BCC MOVEUP	move down. If SA less than destina-
		tion,
	BNE MOVEDN	we'll move up. If they are equal, we'll
		return bearing okay code.
OK.RTN	LDY #0	Restore 4 zero-page bytes that were
RESTOR	PLA	used by the move code.
	STA GETPTR,Y	
	INY	
	CPY #4	Restored last byte yet?
	BNE RESTOR	If not, restore next one. If so,
	RTS	return, with move complete and zero
		page preserved.
NUM	.WORD 0	This 16-bit variable holds the number of
		bytes to be moved.

Optimizing for Speed

Moving a page at a time is the fastest way to move data, and for large blocks we can move most of the bytes this way. Therefore, when moving data we'll move one page at a time until there is less than a page to move; then we'll move a byte at a time until the entire source block is moved. MOVE-UP and MOVE-DOWN must test to see if they have more or less than a page to move, and then branch to dedicated code that either moves a page or moves less than a page.

Figure 10.2: Move a block up.
Flowchart of the MOVEUP routine.



MOVE-UP

Using figure 10.2 as a guide, we can write source code for MOVE-UP:

MOVEUP	LDA NUM+1 BEQ LESSUP	More than one page to move? If not, move less than a page up. To move more than a page, set the page pointers GETPTR and PUTPTR to the highest pages in the source and destination blocks. To do this, treat X as the high byte and Y as the low byte of a pointer, which we'll call (X,Y). First set $(X,Y) = \text{NUM} - \$\text{FF}$, the relative address of the highest page in the block. Now Y is high byte of block size. Now A is low byte of block size. Prepare to subtract. Now A is a low byte of (block size - $\$\text{FF}$.)
	LDY NUM+1 LDA NUM SEC SBC # $\$\text{FF}$.	
NEXT.1	BCS NEXT.1 DEY TAX	Now $(X,Y) = \text{NUM} - \$\text{FF}$. X is low byte, Y is high byte of $\text{NUM} - \$\text{FF}$.
	STY PUTPTR+1 TXA CLC	Prepare to add.
NEXT.2	ADC SA STA GETPTR BCC NEXT.2 INY TYA ADC SA+1 STA GETPTR+1	Now $\text{GETPTR} = \text{SA} + \text{NUM} - \FF (the last page in the origin block).
	TXA CLC	Prepare to add.
NEXT.3	ADC DEST STA PUTPTR BCC NEXT.3 INC PUTPTR+1 LDA PUTPTR+1 ADC DEST+1 STA PUTPTR+1	Now $\text{PUTPTR} = \text{DEST} + \text{NUM} - \FF (the last page in the destination block). Now the page pointers (GETPTR and PUTPTR) point to the last page in, respectively, the origin and destination blocks.

	LDX NUM+1	Load X with number of pages to move.
PAGEUP	LDY #\$FF	Move a page up.
UPLOOP	LDA (GETPTR),Y	Get a byte from origin block.
	STA (PUTPTR),Y	Put it in destination block.
	DEY	Adjust index for next byte down.
	BNE UPLOOP	Loop if not the last byte.
	LDA (GETPTR),Y	Move last byte.
	STA (PUTPTR),Y	
	DEC GETPTR+1	Decrement page pointers.
	DEC PUTPTR+1	
	DEX	
	BNE PAGEUP	Still more than a page to move?
LESSUP	JSR LOPAGE	If so, move up another page.
		Set GETPTR, PUTPTR to bottom of origin and destination blocks.
	LDY NUM	Set index to number of bytes to be moved.
SOMEUP	LDA (GETPTR),Y	Move a byte.
	STA (PUTPTR),Y	
	DEY	About to move last byte?
	CPY #\$FF	
	BNE SOMEUP	If not, move another.
	JMP OK.RTN	If so, return bearing "OK" code.
LOPAGE	LDA SA	Set page pointers to the bottom of the origin and destination blocks.
	STA GETPTR	
	LDA SA+1	
	STA GETPTR+1	
	LDA DEST	
	STA PUTPTR	
	LDA DEST+1	
	STA PUTPTR+1	
	RTS	Return to caller.

Move-Down: MOVEDN

Figure 10.3 shows an algorithm for moving a block of data down through memory.

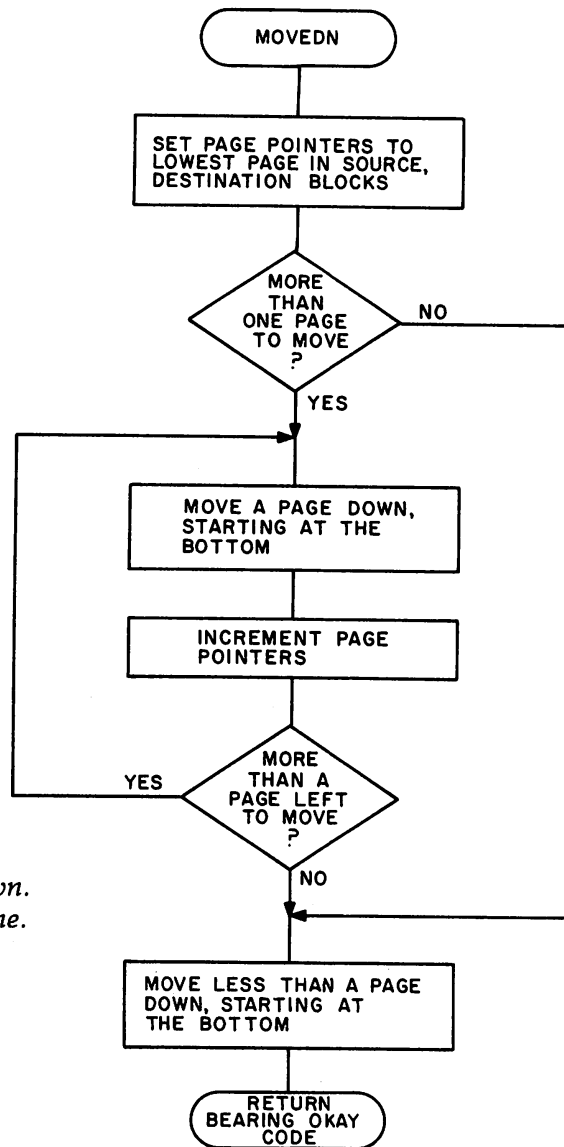


Figure 10.3: Move a block down. Flowchart of the MOVEDN routine.

Using figure 10.3 as a guide, we can write source code for the move-down routine:

<pre> MOVEDN JSR LOPAGE LDY #0 LDX NUM+1 BEQ LESSDN PAGEDN LDA (GETPTR),Y STA (PUTPTR),Y INY </pre>	<pre> Set page pointers to bottom of origin and destination blocks. Y must equal zero whether we move more or less than a page. More than one page to move? If not, move less than a page down. Move a page down. Get a byte from origin block and put it in destination block. Moved last byte in page? </pre>
--	---

	BNE PAGEDN	
	INC GETPTR+1	Increment page pointers.
	INC PUTPTR+1	
	DEX	Still more than a page to move?
	BNE PAGEDN	If so, move another page down.
	LDY #0	Move less than a page down starting at the bottom.
LESSDN	LDA (GETPTR),Y	Get a byte from origin...
	STA (PUTPTR),Y	and put it in destination block.
	INY	Adjust index for next byte.
	SEC	
	CPY NUM	Moved last byte yet?
	BCC LESSDN	If not, move another.
	JMP OK.RTN	If so, return to caller, bearing "OK" code.

Speed

For large blocks of data, most bytes will be moved by the page-moving code: PAGE-UP and PAGE-DOWN. Since the processor spends most of its time in these loops, let's see how long they will take to move a byte. (Appendix A5, *Instruction Execution Times*, provides information on the number of cycles required for each 6502 operation.) Ordinarily I would not go into great detail concerning the speed of execution of a small block of code, but these two loops form the heart of the move utility, because they move most of the bytes in any large block. By making those two loops very efficient, we can make the move utility very fast. In fact, these loops will let us move blocks bigger than one page, at a rate approaching 16 cycles/byte moved. (By way of a benchmark, that's more than twice as fast as the time required to move large blocks with MOVIT, a smaller move program published in *The First Book of KIM*. * MOVIT, made tiny [95 bytes] to use as little as possible of the KIM's limited programmable memory, requires at least 33 cycles/bytes moved.)

MOVE.EA and MOVNUM are move utilities because they have input configurations and performance suitable for many calling programs. But they are not very convenient to the human user who simply wants to move something. With the Visible Monitor and the move utility, you can move something from one place to

*Butterfield, et al, *The First Book of Kim*, Rochelle Park, NJ: Hayden Book Company, 1977.

another, but you have to know what addresses to set and you have to know the address of the move utility itself.

That's too much for me to remember. I want a *tool*, which will know the addresses and won't require me to remember them.

When I'm developing programs with the Visible Monitor and I want to move some data or code from one place to another, I'd like to be able to call up a move tool with a single keystroke — say "M." It's easier for me to remember "M" for Move than it is to remember the address of the move utility and the addresses of its inputs.

Let's say I'm using the Visible Monitor and I press "M." This invokes the move tool. The first thing it should do is let me know that it's active. What if I hit the "M" key by mistake? The computer should let me know that I've invoked a new program.

It should put up a title: "MOVE TOOL." Then it should let me specify the start, end, and destination addresses of a given block in memory. When these addresses are set, the move tool can call MOV.EA, which will actually perform the move, based on the addresses set by the user.

The top level of the move tool is therefore quite simple. Figure 10.4 shows the flowchart for the following routine:

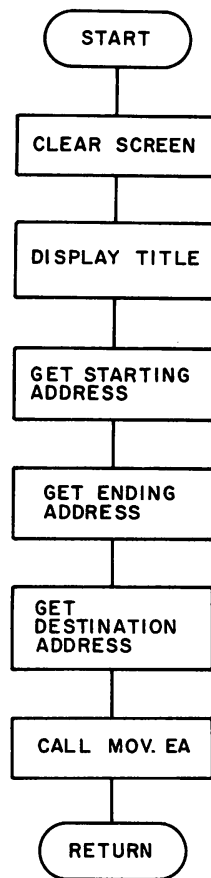


Figure 10.4: A move tool. Flowchart of MOVER routine.

MOVER

MOVER	JSR TVT.ON	Select screen as an output device.
	JSR PRINT:	Put a title on the screen.
	.BYTE TEX,CR	
	.BYTE ' MOVE TOOL'	
	.BYTE CR,LF,LF	
	.BYTE ETX	
	JSR SETADS	Get starting address, ending address, and destination address from user.
	JSR SET.DA	Move the block specified by those pointers.
	JSR MOV.EA	
	RTS	Return to caller, with requested block moved and with zero page preserved.

Of course, MOVER can work only if we have a routine that lets the user set the destination address. Let's write such a routine, and we'll be all set to move whatever we like, to wherever we want it.

Set Destination Address: SET.DA

SET.DA	JSR TVT.ON	Select TVT as an output device. All other selected output devices will echo the screen output.
	JSR PRINT:	Put prompt on the screen:
	.BYTE TEX	
	.BYTE CR,LF,LF	
	.BYTE	"SET DESTINATION ADDRESS "
	.BYTE	"AND PRESS Q."
	.BYTE ETX	
	JSR VISION	Call the Visible Monitor, so user can specify a given address.
DAHERE	LDA SELECT	Set destination address equal to address set by the user.
	STA DEST	
	LDA SELECT+1	
	STA DEST+1	
	RTS	Return to caller.
DEST	.WORD 0	Pointer to destination of block to be moved.

See Chapter 12, *Extending the Visible Monitor*, to learn how to hook the move tool into the Visible Monitor by mapping it to a given key. Then to move anything in memory to anywhere else, you need only strike that key and the move tool will do the rest.

Chapter 11:

A Simple Text Editor

With the Visible Monitor you can enter ASCII text into memory by placing the arrow under field 2 and striking character keys. But you must strike two keys for every character in the message: first the character key, to enter the character into the displayed address, and then the space bar, to select the next address. Furthermore, if you want to enter an ASCII space or carriage return into memory, you'll have to place an arrow under field 1 and enter the hexadecimal representation of the desired character: \$20 for a space; \$0D for a carriage return. Then, of course, you'll have to hit the space bar to select the next address, and the RIGHT-ARROW key to move the arrow back underneath field 2, so that you can enter the next character into memory.

If you only need to enter up to a dozen ASCII characters at a time, then the Visible Monitor should meet your needs. When you need to enter longer messages into memory, you'll find yourself wanting a more suitable tool — a simple text editor.

Text editors come in many different shapes, sizes and formats. A line-oriented editor, suitable for creating and editing program source files, requires that you enter and edit text a line at a time. Usually each line must be numbered when it is entered; then, in order to edit a line, you must first specify it by its line number.

On the other hand, a character-oriented editor allows you to overstrike, insert, or delete characters anywhere in a given string of characters. Character-oriented editors are frequently found in word processors for office applications, but don't get your hopes up; this chapter will not present software nearly as sophisticated as that available in even the humblest of word processors. However, it will present a very simple character-oriented editor that will enable you to enter and edit text strings, such as prompts, anywhere in memory.

Structure

The text editor will have the three-part structure shown in figure 11.1. From this we can write source code for the top level of the text editor:

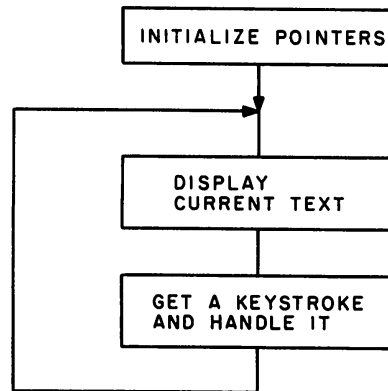


Figure 11.1: Structure of simple text editor.

EDITOR	JSR SETBUF	Initialize pointers and variables required by the editor.
EDLOOP	JSR SHOWIT	Show the user a portion of the text buffer.
	JSR EDITIT	Let the user edit the buffer or move about within it.
	CLC	
	BCC EDLOOP	Loop back to show the current text.

Look familiar? It should. This is essentially the same structure used in the Visible Monitor. It's a simple structure, well-suited to the needs of many interactive display programs.

SETBUF

The text editor will operate on text in a portion of memory called the *text buffer*. Because the editor must be able to change the contents of the text buffer, the buffer must occupy programmable memory and may not be used for any other purpose. This exemplifies a problem familiar to programmers: how to allocate memory in the most effective manner. Memory used to store a program cannot be used at the same time to store text; nor can memory allotted to the text buffer be used for stor-

ing programs or variables.

How do you get five pounds of tomatoes into a four-pound-capacity sack — without crushing the tomatoes or tearing the sack? You don't. If you want to store a lot of text in your computer's programmable memory, you might not have room for much of a text editor. On the other hand, an elaborate text editor, requiring a good deal of programmable memory for its own code, may not leave much room in your system for storing text.

Therefore, this text editor leaves the allocation of memory for the text buffer to the discretion of the user. A subroutine called SETBUF sets pointers to the starting and ending addresses of the text buffer. The rest of the editor then operates on the text buffer defined by those pointers.

SETBUF sets the starting and ending addresses of the edit buffer. If you always want to enter and edit text in the same buffer, then substitute your own subroutine to set the starting and ending addresses to the values you desire. Otherwise, use the following version of SETBUF, which lets the user define a new text buffer each time it is called.

For testing purposes, you might even want to set the text buffer completely inside screen memory. This allows you to *see* exactly what's happening inside the text buffer.

SETBUF

SETBUF	JSR TVT.ON	Select TVT.
	JSR PRINT:	Display "SET UP EDIT BUFFER."
	.BYTE TEX,CR,LF,LF	
	.BYTE 'SET UP EDIT BUFFER'	
	.BYTE CR,LF,LF,ETX	
GETADS	JSR SETADS	Let user set starting address and end address of edit buffer.
	JSR GOTOSA	Now SELECT = starting address of edit buffer.
	RTS	Return to caller.

This version of SETBUF allows the user to set the text buffer anywhere in memory, provided that the ending address is not lower in memory than the starting address. It returns with the SELECT pointer pointing at the starting address of the buffer.

SHOWIT

Now that SETBUF has set the pointers associated with the text buffer, let's figure out how to display part of that buffer.

Figure 11.2 shows the simple 3-line display to be used by the text editor. "X" marks the home position of the edit display. Everything in the edit display is relative to the home position. Thus, to move the edit display about on your screen (ie: from the top of the screen to the bottom of the screen), you need only change the home position, which is set by SHOWIT.

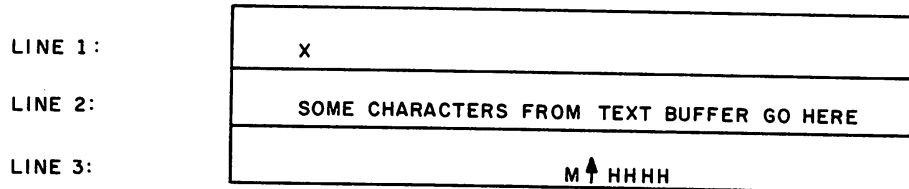


Figure 11.2: Three-line display of simple text editor.

Line 1 is entirely blank. Its only purpose is to separate the text displayed in line 2 from whatever you may have above it on your screen.

Line 2 displays a string of characters from the edit buffer. The central character in line 2 is the *current character*. The current character is indicated by an upward-pointing arrow as in line 3. The address of the current character is given by the four hexadecimal characters represented by "HHHH" in line 3.

The letter "M" in line 3 shows you where a graphic character will indicate the current mode of the editor.

Modes

This editor will have two modes: *overstrike mode* and *insert mode*. In overstrike mode you overstrike, or replace, the current character with the character from the keyboard. In insert mode, you insert the keyboard character into the text buffer just before the current character. How one sets these modes, a function for the subroutine EDITIT, will be discussed later. But SHOWIT must know the current mode in order to display the proper graphic in line 3 of the editor display.

Since we're going to have two modes, let's keep track of the current mode of the editor with a 1-byte variable called EDMODE. We'll assign the following values to EDMODE:

EDMODE = 0 when the editor is in overstrike mode.
EDMODE = 1 when the editor is in insert mode.

Any other value of EDMODE is undefined and therefore illegal. If SHOWIT should find that EDMODE has an illegal value, then it should set EDMODE to some legal default value — say, zero. That would make overstrike the default mode for the editor.

We'll also need two graphics characters, INSCHR and OVRCHR, to indicate insert and overstrike modes, respectively. In this chapter, the character to indicate a given edit mode will simply be the first initial of the mode name: "O" for overstrike mode, "I" for insert mode.

SHOWIT

SHOWIT	JSR TVPUSH	Save the zero-page bytes we'll use.
	JSR TVHOME	Set home position of the edit display.
	LDX TVCOLS	Clear 3 rows for the edit display.
	LDY #3	
	JSR CLR.XY	
	JSR TVHOME	Restore TV.PTR to home position of edit display.
	JSR TVDOWN	Set TV.PTR to beginning of line 2 and save it.
	JSR TVPUSH	Display text in line 2.
	JSR LINE.2	Set TV.PTR to beginning of line 3.
	JSR TV.POP	Display line 3.
	JSR TVDOWN	Restore zero-page bytes used.
	JSR LINE.3	Return to caller, with edit display on screen, rest of screen unchanged, and zero page preserved.
	JSR TV.POP	
	RTS	

Of course, SHOWIT can work only if it can call a couple of routines (LINE.2 and LINE.3) to display lines 2 and 3 of the editor display, respectively. Let's write those routines.

Display Text Line

To display the text line, we simply need to copy a number of characters from the text buffer to the second line of the editor display. Since the screen is TVCOLS wide, we should display TVCOLS number of characters in such a way that the central character in the display is the currently selected character. We can do that if we decrement SELECT by TVCOLS/2 times, and then display TVCOLS number of characters:

LINE.2

LINE.2	JSR PUSHSL	Save SELECT pointer.
	LDA TVCOLS	Set X equal
	LSR A	to half the width
	TAX	of the screen.
	DEX	
LOOP.1	JSR DEC.SL	Decrement SELECT X times.
	DEX	
	BPL LOOP.1	
	LDA TVCOLS	Initialize COUNTR. (We're
	STA COUNTR	going to display TVCOLS characters.)
LOOP.2	JSR GET.SL	Get a character from buffer.
	JSR TV.PUT	Put it on screen.
	JSR TVSKIP	Go to next screen position.
	JSR INC.SL	Advance to next byte in buffer.
	DEC COUNTR	Done last character in row?
	BPL LOOP.2	If not, do next character.
	JSR POP.SL	Restore SELECT from stack.
	RTS	Return to caller.

Display Status Line

Line 3 of the editor display provides status information: identifying the current mode of the editor, pointing at the current character in line 2 of the edit display, and providing the address of the current character.

LINE.3

LINE.3	LDA TVCOLS	
	LSR A	A = TVCOLS/2
	SBC #2	A = (TVCOLS/2) - 2
	JSR TVPLUS	Now TV.PTR is pointing 2 characters to the left of center of line 3 of the edit display.
	LDA EDMODE	What is current mode?
	CMP #1	Is it insert mode?
	BNE OVVMODE	If not, it must be overstrike mode.
	LDA #INSCHR	If so, load A with the insert graphic.
	CLC	
	BCC TVVMODE	
OVMODE	LDA #OVRCHR	Load A with the overstrike graphic.
TVMODE	JSR TV.PUT	Put mode graphic on screen.
	LDA #2	
	JSR TVPLUS	Now TVPTR is pointing at the center of line 3 of the edit display.
	LDA ARROW	Display an up-arrow here,
	JSR TV.PUT	pointing up at the current character.
	LDA #2	
	JSR TVPLUS	Now TV.PTR is pointing at the position reserved for the address of the current character.
	LDA SELECT +1	Display address of current
	JSR VUBYTE	character.
	LDA SELECT	
	JSR VUBYTE	
	RTS	Return to caller.

We've chosen to define the editor's current character as the character pointed to by SELECT. We've already developed some subroutines that operate on the SELECT pointer and on the currently selected byte, so we won't have to write many new editor utilities; instead, we can use many of the SELECT utilities presented in earlier chapters.

Edit Update

Now we can display the three lines of the edit display. What else must the editor do? Oh, yes: it must let us edit. Here's a reasonably useful, if small, set of editor functions:

- Allow the user to move forward through the message.
- Allow the user to move backward through the message.
- Allow the user to overstrike the current character.
- Allow the user to delete the current character.
- Allow the user to delete the entire message.
- Allow the user to insert a new character at the current character position.
- Allow the user to change modes from insert to overstrike and back again.
- Print the message.
- Allow the user to terminate editing, thus causing the editor to return to its caller.

What keys will perform these functions? I'll leave that up to you by treating the editor function keys as variables and keeping them in a table called EDKEYS (see Appendix C11). To assign a given function to a given key, store the character code generated by that key in the appropriate place in the table:

EDITIT

EDITIT	JSR GETKEY CMP QUITKY BNE DO.KEY PHA	Get a keystroke from the user. Is it the "quit" key? If not, do what the key requires. Save the key on the stack. If the user gives us 2 "quit" keys in a row, we should exit the editor. So let's see if another QUITKY follows:
	JSR GETKEY CMP QUITKY BNE NOTEND	Is this key a "quit" key? If not, then this is not the end of the edit session, so we'd better handle both of those keys, and in their original order. End the edit session:
ENDEDT	PLA PLA PLA RTS	Pop first "quit" key from stack. Pop from stack the return address to the editor's top level. Return to the editor's caller.
NOTEND	STA TEMPCH PLA JSR DO.KEY LDA TEMPCH	Save the key that followed the "quit" key. Pop first "quit" key from stack. Handle it. Restore to the accumulator the key that followed the "quit" key.

		<p>"DO.KEY" does what the key in the accumulator requires: Is it the "change mode" key? If not, perform the next test. If so, change the editor's mode...</p>
DO.KEY	<pre> CMP MODEKY BNE IFNEXT DEC EDMODE BPL DO.END LDA #1 STA EDMODE </pre>	
DO.END	<pre> RTS </pre>	and return.
IFNEXT	<pre> CMP NEXTKY BNE IFPREV JSR NEXTCH </pre>	<p>Is it the "next" key? If not, perform the next test. If so, advance the current position by one character...</p>
IFPREV	<pre> RTS CMP PREVKY BNE IF.RUB JSR PREVCH </pre>	<p>and return. Is it the "previous" key? If not, perform the next test. If so, back up the current position by one character...</p>
IF.RUB	<pre> RTS CMP RUBKEY BNE IF.PRT JSR DELETE </pre>	<p>and return. Is it the "delete" key? If not, perform the next test. If so, delete the current character...</p>
IF.PRT	<pre> RTS CMP PRTKEY BNE IFFLSH JSR PRTBUF </pre>	<p>and return. Is it the "print" key? If not, perform the next test. If so, print the buffer...</p>
IFFLSH	<pre> RTS CMP FLSHKY BNE CHARKY JSR FLUSH </pre>	<p>and return. Is it the "flush" key? If not, perform the next test. If so, flush all text in the edit buffer...</p>
		<p>and return. OK. It's not an editor function key, so it must be a regular character key. Therefore, if we're in overstrike mode we'll overstrike the current character with the new character, and if we're in insert mode we'll insert the new character at the current character position.</p>
CHARKY	<pre> LDX EDMODE BEQ STRIKE JSR INSERT </pre>	<p>Are we in overstrike mode? If so, overstrike the character. If not, insert the character...</p>
STRIKE	<pre> RTS JSR PUT.SL </pre>	<p>and return. Put the character into the currently selected address, which is the address of</p>

	JSR NEXTSL	the current character.
	RTS	Advance to the next character position, and return to caller.
INSERT	PHA	Save the character to be inserted, while we make space for it in the edit buffer...
	JSR PUSHSL	Push the address of the current character onto the stack.
	LDA SA +1	Push starting address of the buffer onto stack.
	PHA	
	LDA SA	
	PHA	
	LDA EA +1	Push ending address of the buffer onto stack.
	PHA	
	LDA EA	
	PHA	
	JSR SAHERE	Set SA = SELECT, so current character will be the start of the block we'll move.
	JSR NEXTSL	Advance to next character position in the text buffer.
	BMI ENDINS	If we're at the end of the buffer, we'll overstrike instead of inserting.
	JSR DAHERE	Set DEST = SELECT, so destination of block move will be 1 byte above block's start address (ie, we'll move a block up by 1 byte).
	LDA EA	Decrement end address
	BNE NEXT	so we won't move text
NEXT	DEC EA +1	beyond the end of
	DEC EA	the text buffer.
		Now the starting address is the current character, the destination address is the next character, and the ending address is one character shy of the last character in the buffer. We're ready now to move a block.
OPENUP	JSR MOV.EA	Open up 1 byte of space at the current character's location, by moving to DEST the block specified by SA and EA.
ENDINS	PLA	Restore EA so it points to the last byte in the edit buffer.
	STA EA	
	PLA	
	STA EA +1	
	PLA	Restore SA so it points to the first byte in the edit buffer.
	STA SA	

PLA	
STA SA +1	
JSR POP.SL	Restore SELECT so it points to the current character.
PLA	Reload the accumulator with the character to be inserted. Since we've created a 1-byte space for this character, we need only overstrike it.
JSR STRIKE	
RTS	Return to caller.

EDITIT looks like it will do what we want it to do — provided that it may call the following (as yet unwritten) subroutines:

- NEXTCH — Select next character.
- PREVCH— Select previous character.
- FLUSH — Flush the buffer.
- PRTBUF — Print the buffer.

Let's write them.

Select Next Character

We want to be able to advance through the text buffer, but we don't want to be able to go beyond the end of the buffer or beyond the end of the message. The end of the message will be indicated by one or more ETX (end-of-text) characters. ETX characters will fill from the last character in the message to the end of the buffer. So if the current character is an ETX, we shouldn't be allowed to advance through memory. Or, if the current character is the last byte in the edit buffer, we shouldn't be allowed to advance through memory. But if we aren't at the end of our text for one reason or another, select the next character by calling the NEXTSL subroutine:

NEXTCH

NEXTCH	JSR GET.SL	Get currently selected character.
	CMP #ETX	Is it an ETX?
	BEQ AN.ETX	If so, return to caller, bearing a negative return code.

	JSR NEXTSL		If not, select next byte in the buffer, and return positive if we incremented SELECT; negative if SELECT already equaled EA.
	RTS		
AN.ETX	LDA #\$FF		Since we are on an ETX, we won't increment
	RTS		SELECT; we'll just return with a negative return code.

Select Previous Character

The PREVCH (select-previous-character routine) should work in a manner similar to that used by NEXTCH. NEXTCH increments the SELECT pointer and returns *plus*, unless SELECT is greater than or equal to EA, in which case NEXTCH preserves SELECT and returns *minus*. Conversely, PREVCH should decrement SELECT and return *plus*, unless SELECT is less than or equal to SA, in which case it should preserve SELECT and return *minus*:

PREVCH

PREVCH	SEC	Prepare to compare.
	LDA SA+1	Is SELECT in a higher page than SA?
	CMP SELECT+1	
	BCC SL.OK	If so, SELECT may be decremented.
	BNE NOT.OK	If SELECT is in a lower page than SA, then it's not okay. We'll have to fix it.
		SELECT is in the same page as SA.
	LDA SA	Is SELECT greater than SA?
	CMP SELECT	
	BEQ NO.DEC	If SELECT = SA, don't decrement it.
	BNE NOT.OK	If SELECT is less than SA, it's not okay, so we'll have to fix it.
SL.OK	JSR DEC.SL	SELECT is OK, because it's greater than SA. Thus, we may decrement it and it will remain in the edit buffer.
		Set a positive return code...
	LDA #0	and return.
	RTS	
NOT.OK	LDA SA	Since SELECT is less than SA, it is not even in the edit buffer. So give SELECT a legal value, by setting it = SA.
	STA SELECT	
	LDA SA+1	

	STA SELECT +1	
	LDA #0	Set a positive return code...
	RTS.	and return.
NO.DEC	LDA #\$FF	SELECT = SA, so change nothing. Set
	RTS	a negative return code and return.

Flush Buffer

To flush the buffer, we'll just fill the buffer with ETX characters:

FLUSH

FLUSH	JSR GOTOSA	Set SELECT to the first character position in the buffer.
FLOOP	LDA #ETX	Load accumulator with an ETX character...
	JSR PUT.SL	and put it into the buffer.
	JSR NEXTSL	Advance to next byte.
	BPL FLOOP	If we haven't reached the last byte in the buffer, let's repeat the operation for this byte.
	JSR GOTOSA	If we have reached the last byte in the buffer, let's set SELECT to the beginning of the buffer...
	JSR RTS	and return.

Print Buffer

To print the buffer, we must print the characters in the edit buffer up to, but not including, the first ETX. Even if there is no ETX in the buffer, we must not print characters from beyond the end of the buffer:

PRTBUF

PRTBUF	JSR GOTOSA	Set SELECT to the start of the buffer.
PRLOOP	JSR GET.SL	Get the currently selected character.
	CMP #ETX	Is it an ETX character?
	BEQ ENDPRT	If so, stop printing and return.

	JSR PR.CHR	If not, print it on all currently selected devices.
	JSR NEXTCH	Advance SELECT by 1 byte within the buffer.
	BPL PRLOOP	If we haven't reached the end of the buffer, let's get the next character from the buffer, and handle it.
ENDPRT	RTS	Since we reached the end of the buffer, let's return. When this routine returns, the current character is at the end of the message.

Delete Current Character

To delete the current character, we'll take all the characters that follow it in the text buffer and move them to the left by 1 byte. Here's some code to implement such behavior:

DELETE	JSR PUSHSL	Save address of current character.
	LDA SA+1	Save buffer's start address.
	PHA	
	LDA SA	
	PHA	
	JSR DAHERE	Set DEST = SELECT, because we'll move a block of text down to here, to close up the buffer at the current character.
	JSR NEXTSL	Advance by 1 byte through text buffer, if possible.
	JSR SAHERE	Set SA = SELECT, because the block we'll move starts 1 byte above the current character. (Note: the end address of the block we'll move is the end address of the text buffer.)
	JSR MOV.EA	Move block specified by SA, EA, and DEST.
	PLA	Restore initial SA (which is the start address of the text buffer, not of the block we just moved).
	STA SA	
	PLA	
	STA SA+1	

JSR POP.SL

Restore SELECT = address of the current character.

RTS

Return to caller.

That's the last of the utilities we need. We now have enough code to comprise a simple text editor. Appendices C10 and C11 are listings of this text editor, showing key assignments that work on a Commodore 64 or VIC-20. If you prefer your editor functions mapped to different keys, simply change the values of the variables in the key table. If you don't want to have a given function, then for that function store a keycode of zero. You'll find this editor very handy for entering tables of ASCII characters into memory, and for entering, editing, and printing short text strings such as titles for your hexdumps and disassembler listings.

Chapter 12:

Extending the Visible Monitor

At this point you have the Visible Monitor, the print utilities, two hexdump tools, a table-driven disassembler, a move tool, and a simple text editor. Wouldn't it be nice if they were all combined into one interactive software package? Then you could call any tool or function with a single keystroke. Since the Visible Monitor already uses several keys (0 thru 9; A thru F; G; Space; Return; two arrow keys; and Clear-Screen), we'll have to map these new functions into unused keys.

Here's a list of keys and the functions they will have in the extended monitor:

H	Call a HEXDUMP tool (TVDUMP if the printer is not selected; PRDUMP if the printer is selected).
M	Call MOVER, the move tool.
P	Toggle the printer flag.
T	Call the text editor.
U	Toggle the user output flag.
?	Call the disassembler (TV.DIS if the printer is not selected; PR.DIS if the printer is selected).

With this assignment of keys to functions, we can select or deselect the *printer* at any time just by pressing "P," and likewise the *user-driven* output device just by pressing "U." We can print or display a *hexdump* just by pressing "H" and print or display a disassembly just by pressing "?" (which is almost mnemonic if we think of the disassembler as an answer to our question, "What's in the machine?"). We can move anything from anywhere to anywhere else by pressing "M" for *move*, and we can enter and edit text just by pressing "T" for *text editor*.

Here's some code to provide these features. Since we want to extend the monitor, this subroutine is called EXTEND:

EXTEND

When EXTEND is called by the Visible Monitor's UPDATE routine, a character from the keyboard is in the accumulator.

EXTEND	CMP #'P	Is it the "P" key?
	BNE IF.U	If not, perform the next test.
	LDA PRINTR	If so, toggle the
	EOR #\$FF	printer flag...
	STA PRINTR	
	RTS	and return to caller.
IF.U	CMP #'U	Is it the "U" key?
	BNE IF.H	If not, perform the next test.
	LDA USR.FN	If so,
	EOR #\$FF	toggle the user-output
	STA USR.FN	flag...
	RTS	and return.
IF.H	CMP #'H	Is it the "H" key?
	BNE IF.M	If not, perform the next test.
	LDA PRINTR	Is the printer selected?
	BNE NEXT.1	If so, print a hexdump.
	JSR TVDUMP	If not, dump to screen...
	RTS	and return.
NEXT.1	JSR PRDUMP	Print a hexdump...
	RTS	and return.
IF.M	CMP #'M	Is it the "M" key?
	BNE IF.DIS	If not, perform the next test.
	JSR MOVER	If so, call the move tool.
	RTS	...and return.
IF.DIS	CMP #'?	Is it the "?" key?
	BNE IF.T	If not, perform the next test.
	LDA PRINTR	Is the printer selected?
	BNE NEXT.2	If so, print a disassembly.
	JSR TV.DIS	If not, dump to screen...
	RTS	and return.
NEXT.2	JSR PR.DIS	Print a disassembly...
	RTS	and return.
IF.T	CMP #'T	Is it the "T" key?
	BNE EXIT	If not, return.

	JSR EDITOR	If so, call the text editor...
	RTS	and return.
EXIT	RTS	Extend this subroutine by adding more test-and-branch code here.

The only remaining step is to modify the Visible Monitor's UPDATE routine so that it calls EXTEND, rather than DUMMY, before it returns. Currently, the Visible Monitor's UPDATE routine calls DUMMY just before it returns, with the bytes \$20, \$10, and \$30 at addresses \$33D1, \$33D2, and \$33D3, respectively. To make the Visible Monitor's UPDATE routine call EXTEND (instead of DUMMY), you must change \$33D2 from \$10 to \$B0.

You can change this byte with the Visible Monitor itself, provided that you are very careful not to touch any key except the keys that are legal to the *unextended* Visible Monitor. Once you have changed \$33D2, you may strike any key, but while you are changing \$33D2, striking a key that is not legal within the unextended Visible Monitor will cause the Visible Monitor to crash. Be careful. Once you have changed \$33D2, try out your new extensions of the Visible Monitor by pressing the now legal keys: "H," "M," "P," "U," "?," and "T."

Chapter 13:

Entering the Software into Your System

Chapters 5 thru 12 present software that will do useful work for you, but only if you can get it into your computer's memory. If your Commodore 64 or VIC-20 had a machine-language monitor, you could use it to enter the object code for the software in this book. (But if you already *had* such a monitor, you wouldn't have much need for the software in this book!)

Of course, your computer features a BASIC interpreter in ROM (read-only memory), but lacks a machine-language monitor. How can you enter hexadecimal object code into memory using only a BASIC interpreter? Perhaps more importantly, even if we manage to enter that object code into memory, how can we save that object code onto a cassette or disk? If all we have is a BASIC interpreter, the simplest solution is to make our object code look like a BASIC program.

That's not so hard. A BASIC program may contain DATA statements, so a simple BASIC program can contain a number of DATA statements, where the DATA statements actually represent, in decimal, the values of successive bytes in the object code. Then the BASIC program can READ those DATA statements and POKE the values it finds into the appropriate section of memory.

Using BASIC to Load Machine Language

The software in this book can be entered into your computer by RUNNING just such a series of BASIC programs. Each of these programs consists of an OBJECT CODE LOADER followed by some number of DATA statements. The first two

DATA statements specify the range of DATA statements that follow. Each of the following DATA statements contains ten values: the first value is the start address at which object code from the line is to be loaded; the next eight values represent bytes to be loaded into memory, beginning at the specified address; and the tenth value is the checksum. The checksum is simply the total of the first nine values in the DATA statement. Of these ten values, the first and the tenth will always be greater than 4000, and the others will always be less than 256.

Appendices E1 through E11 contain this book's object code in the form of such DATA statements. You must type each of these DATA statements into your computer, but the BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER is designed to let you know if you've made a mistake. It won't catch *any* possible error you might make while typing, but it will catch the most likely errors. How? The answer is in the checksum. If you make a mistake while typing in one of these DATA lines, the checksum will almost certainly fail to match the sum of the address and the 8 bytes in the line. Then, when you RUN the OBJECT CODE LOADER, it will identify the offending data statement by printing its line number as well as the address specified by the offending line.

The object code loader will use the following variables:

A	The address specified by a data line. Object code from that data line is to be loaded into memory beginning at that address.
BYTE	An array of DIMension 8, containing the values of 8 consecutive bytes of object code as specified by a data line.
CHECK	The checksum specified by a data line.
FIRST	The number of the first DATA statement containing object code.
LAST	The number of the last DATA statement containing object code.
LINE	A line counter, tracking the number of data lines of object code already loaded into memory.
SUM	The calculated sum of the 8 bytes of object code and the address specified by a given data line. If SUM equals the checksum specified by that data line, then the data is probably correct.
TEMP	A temporary variable.

NOTE: In the following listing, the REMarks are optional.

100 REM	OBJECT CODE LOADER by Ken Skier
110 REM	
120 DIM BYTE(8)	:REM Initialize BYTE array.
130 READ FIRST	:REM Get the line number of the first
140 REM	DATA statement containing object code.
150 READ LAST	:REM Get the line number of the last

160 REM	DATA statement containing object code.
170 FOR LINE=FIRST TO LAST	:REM Read the specified DATA lines.
180 GOSUB 300	:REM Load next data line into memory.
190 NEXT LINE	:REM If not done, read next DATA line.
200 PRINT "LOADED LINES",FIRST,"THROUGH",LAST,"SUCCESSFULLY."	
210 END	:REM If done, say so.
220 REM	
230 REM	Subroutine at 300 handles one
240 REM	DATA statement.
300 READ A	:REM Get address for object code.
310 SUM=A	:REM Initialize calculated sum of data.
320 FOR J=1 TO 8	:REM Get 8 bytes of object code from
321 REM	data.
330 READ BYTE(J)	:REM Put them in the byte array, and
340 SUM=SUM+BYTE(J)	:REM add them to the calculated sum of
341 REM	data.
350 NEXT J	:REM Now we have the 8 bytes, and we
360 REM	have calculated the sum of the data.
370 READ CHECK	:REM Get checksum from data line.
380 IF SUM <>CHECK THEN 500	:REM If checksum error, handle it.
390 FOR J=1 TO 8	:REM Since there is no checksum error,
400 POKE A +J-1,BYTE(J)	:REM poke the data into the specified
410 NEXT J	:REM portion of memory,
420 RETURN	:REM and return to caller.
430 REM	
440 REM	Checksum error-handling code follows.
500 PRINT "CHECKSUM ERROR IN DATA LINE",LINE	
510 PRINT "START ADDRESS GIVEN IN BAD DATA LINE IS", A	
520 END	
530 REM	The next two DATA statements specify
540 REM	the range of DATA statements that
550 REM	contain object code.
570 REM	
600 DATA ????	:REM This should be the number of the
610 REM	first DATA statement containing object
611 REM	code.
612 REM	
620 DATA ????	:REM This should be the number of the
630 REM	last DATA statement containing object
631 REM	code.

Once you've entered the BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER into your computer's memory, SAVE it on a cassette. Remember that by itself the BASIC

OBJECT CODE LOADER can do nothing; it needs DATA statements in the proper form to be a complete, useful program. When you're ready to create such a program, LOAD the BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER from cassette back into memory. Now you're ready to append to it DATA statements from one of the E Appendices — for example, from Appendix E1. Do not append DATA statements from more than one appendix to the same BASIC program. Append as many DATA lines as you can, without using memory above \$2FFF (decimal 12287). You can insure that you don't run over this limit by setting 12287 as the top of memory available to your system's BASIC interpreter. To do so, issue the following BASIC commands immediately after turning on your computer:

```
POKE 52,47 : POKE 56,47
POKE 51,255: POKE 55,255
```

That will keep BASIC from using memory above \$2FFF.

Before you can append to the OBJECT CODE LOADER all of the DATA statements from a given E appendix, your BASIC interpreter may give you an OUT OF MEMORY error (MEMORY FULL). If that happens, delete the last DATA line you appended to the OBJECT CODE LOADER. Let's say you've appended DATA lines 1000 thru 1022 when you get an OUT OF MEMORY error. Delete DATA line 1022. Now enter the line numbers of the first and last of the object code DATA statements into DATA lines 600 and 620, like this:

```
600 DATA 1000
620 DATA 1021
```

DATA lines 600 and 620, the very first DATA lines in your program, tell the BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER how many DATA lines of object code follow. Now the OBJECT CODE LOADER can "know" how many DATA lines to read, without reading too few or too many. In this case, DATA lines 600 and 620 tell the OBJECT CODE LOADER that the object code may be found in DATA lines 1000 thru 1021.

Note that DATA lines 600 and 620 each contain one value, whereas the remaining DATA lines each contain ten values.

Now you are ready to RUN the OBJECT CODE LOADER. Unless you're a better typist than I am, you probably made some mistakes while typing in the DATA lines from Appendix E1. Don't worry; the incorrect data will not be blindly loaded into memory. If the BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER detects a checksum error, it will tell you so, like this:

```
CHECKSUM ERROR IN DATA STATEMENT      1012
START ADDRESS GIVEN IN BAD DATA LINE IS 12640
```

This means that data statement 1012 has a checksum error: ie, bad data. To help you double check, the second line of the error message specifies the start address given by the bad data line: this is the first number in the offending data line. These two items of information should make it easy for you to find the bad data line—just look for the DATA statement whose line number is 1012 and whose first value is 12640. That's the DATA statement you entered incorrectly. Now you need only eyeball the ten numbers in that line, comparing them to the corresponding DATA statement in Appendix E1, and you should quickly find the number or numbers you entered incorrectly. Fix that DATA statement, and RUN the LOADER again.

When you have entered all of the DATA statements correctly, RUNning the LOADER will load the object code they specify into memory. The OBJECT CODE LOADER will then print:

LOADED LINES aaaa THROUGH bbbb SUCCESSFULLY

where 'aaaa' is the number of the first DATA line of object code, and 'bbbb' is the number of the last DATA line of object code in the program. This message tells you that the BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER has read and POKE'd the indicated range of DATA statements into memory.

When you see this message, you have verified the program, so SAVE it on a cassette. Then make up a new BASIC program, containing the OBJECT CODE LOADER and the next group of DATA statements from an E Appendix. (Remember not to append DATA lines from more than one E Appendix to the same BASIC program.) Store in lines 600 and 620 the line numbers of the first and last DATA statements you copied from the E Appendix. Verify and SAVE this program as well, and then continue in this manner until you have entered, verified, and SAVE'd BASIC programs containing all of the DATA statements in Appendices E1 thru E11, as well as the DATA statements in the E Appendix containing system data for your computer (E12 for the VIC; E13 for the C-64). RUNning all of those BASIC programs will then enter all of the software presented in this book into your computer's memory.

At this point, you should be ready to transfer control from your computer's BASIC interpreter to the VISIBLE MONITOR.

Activating the Visible Monitor

Once you have entered the object code for the Screen Utilities, the Visible Monitor, and the System Data Block into your system, you can activate the Visible Monitor by causing the 6502 in your computer to execute a JSR (jump to subroutine) to \$308F, which is 12431 decimal.

You can invoke the Visible Monitor from BASIC in the immediate mode with the following BASIC command:

SYS (12431)

When you press (RETURN), you'll see the Visible Monitor display, because SYS (12431) causes BASIC to call the subroutine at address 12431 decimal, which is \$308F—the entry point for the Visible Monitor.

Once you have activated the Visible Monitor, you should see its display on the screen. If you don't see such a display, then the Visible Monitor has not been entered properly into your system's memory; perhaps you LOADED one of the BASIC programs whose DATA statements contain object code, but you forgot to RUN it.

If you do see the Visible Monitor display on the screen, press the space bar. The display should change — specifically, the displayed address should increment, and fields 1 and 2, immediately to the right of the displayed address, may also change.

If nothing changes when you press the space bar, then the display code probably works fine, but you failed to enter the UPDATE code properly.

If the space bar does change the display, then test out the other functions of the Visible Monitor: press RETURN to decrement the selected address; press hexadecimal keys to select a different address; then select an address somewhere in unused RAM (e.g., \$03FD) and place new data into that address.

If your Visible Monitor fails to perform properly, you may have entered it into memory incorrectly. Compare the DATA statements you appended to the OBJECT CODE LOADER with the DATA statements in the E Appendices. Remember: if even 1 byte is entered incorrectly, then in all likelihood the Visible Monitor will fail to function. Remember that you must LOAD and RUN BASIC programs containing, jointly *all* of the DATA statements in appendices E1 thru E11, plus all the DATA statements in appendix E12 (if you have a VIC) or appendix E13 (if you have a Commodore 64). Do not try to call the Visible Monitor until you have entered into memory all of the object code it uses—including the system data block designed for your system. Invoking the Visible Monitor too soon will surely cause it to crash.

To extend the Visible Monitor as described in Chapter 12, store a \$BO in address \$33D2. To disable the features described in Chapter 12, store a \$10 in address \$33D2. Now you're really getting your hands on the machine, reaching into memory and operating on the bytes, and with that kind of control, you can do almost anything.

Saving a Machine Language Program on Tape or Disk

With the Visible Monitor and its extensions, you can create ever more powerful machine language (ML) programs. Presumably, you will want to save them on tape or disk, so that you can load them again and run them whenever you wish. Fortunately, the Commodore 64 and VIC-20 computers contain a set of subroutines in ROM, called the KERNAL routines, which include the subroutines you need to save object code on tape and disk.

We'll assume that the Visible Monitor and its extensions is in memory, as well as some machine language program that you have entered. To save that program on tape or disk, run the following BASIC program:

BASIC PROGRAM TO SAVE ANY MACHINE LANGUAGE ON TAPE OR DISK

```
10  DEVICE =12364
20  LNGTH  =12365
30  NAME   =12366
40  MLSAV  =12386
50  SETADS =13795
60  :
100 PRINT "SAVE A MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGRAM"
110 PRINT
120 INPUT "FILE NAME";NAME$
125 IF LEN(NAME$)>19 THEN NAME$=LEFT$(NAME$,19)
130 POKE LNGTH,LEN(NAME$)
140 IF LEN(NAME$)=0 THEN 200
150 :
160 FOR J=1 TO LEN(NAME$)
170 : POKE NAME+J-1,ASC(MID$(NAME$,J))
180 NEXT J
190 :
200 PRINT "SAVE TO (T)APE OR (D)ISK?"
210 GET A$:IF LEN(A$)=0 THEN 210
220 IF A$="T" THEN POKE DEVICE,1:GOTO 300
230 IF A$="D" THEN POKE DEVICE,8:GOTO 300
240 PRINT "KEYSTROKE IGNORED.":PRINT:GOTO 200
250 :
300 SYS (SETADS) : REM GET START, END ADDRESSES
310 SYS (MLSAV)  : REM SAVE THE PROGRAM ON DISK OR TAPE.
```

The above BASIC program will ask you to specify a filename; then it will store that filename at an address in memory called NAME. It will ask you to specify the

device you wish to use (tape or disk) and then it will ask you to specify the start and end addresses of the machine language program. When you have done so, it will create a file on the tape or disk, save the specified portion of memory in that file, and then return to BASIC. You'll know it's done when you see the "READY" prompt on the screen.

Once you have saved a machine language on tape or disk, you may load it in again at any time. If you have saved the file on tape, enter this BASIC command:

```
LOAD "program name",1,1
```

On the other hand, if you saved the machine language program on disk, enter this BASIC command:

```
LOAD "program name" ",8,1
```

After LOADING a machine language program, some pointers used by BASIC may be inaccurate, which will cause it to respond with "OUT OF MEMORY" to many perfectly legitimate commands. To fix these pointers, be sure to issue the following BASIC commands immediately after using the LOAD command to load a machine language program:

```
POKE 52,47 : POKE 56,47  
POKE 51,255: POKE 55,255  
NEW
```

Issuing these commands will delete the BASIC program in memory (if there is one); but it will not affect any machine language program in memory above \$2FFF. In any case, it will correct the BASIC pointers that were incorrectly modified by LOADING the machine language program. You may then load a BASIC program, or enter one from the keyboard, without damaging the machine language program that you just loaded.

Appendix A I:

Hexadecimal Conversion Table

HEX	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F	00	000
0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	0	0
1	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	256	4096
2	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	512	8192
3	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	768	12288
4	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	1024	16384
5	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	1280	20480
6	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	1536	24576
7	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	1792	28672
8	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	2048	32768
9	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	158	2304	36864
A	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	2560	40960
B	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	2816	45056
C	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	3072	49152
D	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	3328	53248
E	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	3584	57344
F	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	3840	61440

Appendix A2:

ASCII Character Codes

Code	Char	Code	Char	Code	Char	Code	Char
00	NUL	20	SP	40	@	60	`
01	SOH	21	!	41	A	61	a
02	STX	22	"	42	B	62	b
03	ETX	23	#	43	C	63	c
04	EOT	24	\$	44	D	64	d
05	ENQ	25	%	45	E	65	e
06	ACK	26	&	46	F	66	f
07	BEL	27	'	47	G	67	g
08	BS	28	(	48	H	68	h
09	HT	29	)	49	I	69	i
0A	LF	2A	*	4A	J	6A	j
0B	VT	2B	+	4B	K	6B	k
0C	FF	2C	,	4C	L	6C	l
0D	CR	2D	-	4D	M	6D	m
0E	SO	2E	.	4E	N	6E	n
0F	SI	2F	/	4F	O	6F	o
10	DLE	30	0	50	P	70	p
11	DC1	31	1	51	Q	71	q
12	DC2	32	2	52	R	72	r
13	DC3	33	3	53	S	73	s
14	DC4	34	4	54	T	74	t
15	NAK	35	5	55	U	75	u
16	SYN	36	6	56	V	76	v
17	ETB	37	7	57	W	77	w
18	CAN	38	8	58	X	78	x
19	EM	39	9	59	Y	79	y
1A	SUB	3A	:	5A	Z	7A	z
1B	ESC	3B	;	5B	[	7B	{
1C	FS	3C	<	5C	\	7C	|
1D	GS	3D	=	5D	]	7D	}
1E	RS	3E	>	5E	^	7E	~
1F	US	3F	?	5F	_	7F	DEL

Appendix A3:

6502 Instruction Set — Mnemonic List

ADC	Add Memory to Accumulator with Carry
AND	“AND” Memory with Accumulator
ASL	Shift Left One Bit (Memory or Accumulator)
BCC	Branch on Carry Clear
BCS	Branch on Carry Set
BEQ	Branch on Result Zero
BIT	Test Bits in Memory with Accumulator
BMI	Branch on Result Minus
BML	Branch on Result not Zero
BPL	Branch on Result Plus
BRK	Force Break
BVC	Branch on Overflow Clear
BVS	Branch on Overflow Set
CLC	Clear Carry Flag
CLD	Clear Decimal Mode
CLI	Clear Interrupt Disable Bit
CLV	Clear Overflow Flag
CMP	Compare Memory and Accumulator
CPX	Compare Memory and Register X
CPY	Compare Memory and Register Y
DEC	Decrement Memory
DEX	Decrement Register X
DEY	Decrement Register Y
EOR	“Exclusive Or” Memory with Accumulator
INC	Increment Memory
INX	Increment Register X
INY	Increment Register Y

JMP	Jump to New Location
JSR	Jump to New Location Saving Return Address
LDA	Load Accumulator with Memory
LDX	Load Register X with Memory
LDY	Load Register Y with Memory
LSR	Shift Right One Bit (Memory or Accumulator)
NOP	No Operation
ORA	“OR” Memory with Accumulator
PHA	Push Accumulator on Stack
PHP	Push Processor Status on Stack
PLA	Pull Accumulator from Stack
PLP	Pull Processor Status from Stack
ROL	Rotate One Bit Left (Memory or Accumulator)
ROR	Rotate One Bit Right (Memory or Accumulator)
RTI	Return from Interrupt
RTS	Return from Subroutine
SBC	Subtract Memory from Accumulator with Borrow
SEC	Set Carry Flag
SED	Set Decimal Mode
SEI	Set Interrupt Disable Status
STA	Store Accumulator in Memory
STX	Store Register X in Memory
STY	Store Register Y in Memory
TAX	Transfer Accumulator to Register X
TAY	Transfer Accumulator to Register Y
TSX	Transfer Stack Pointer to Register X
TXA	Transfer Register X to Accumulator
TXS	Transfer Register X to Stack Pointer
TYA	Transfer Register Y to Accumulator

Appendix A4:

6502 Instruction Set — Opcode List

00 — BRK	18 — CLC
01 — ORA — (Indirect,X)	19 — ORA — Absolute,Y
02 — Future Expansion	1A — Future Expansion
03 — Future Expansion	1B — Future Expansion
04 — Future Expansion	1C — Future Expansion
05 — ORA — Zero Page	1D — ORA — Absolute, X
06 — ASL — Zero Page	1E — Future Expansion
07 — Future Expansion	1F — Future Expansion
08 — PHP	
09 — ORA — Immediate	
0A — ASL — Accumulator	20 — JSR
0B — Future Expansion	21 — AND — (Indirect,X)
0C — Future Expansion	22 — Future Expansion
0D — ORA — Absolute	23 — Future Expansion
0E — ASL — Absolute	24 — Bit — Zero Page
0F — Future Expansion	25 — AND — Zero Page
	26 — ROL — Zero Page
	27 — Future Expansion
10 — BPL	28 — PLP
11 — ORA — (Indirect),Y	29 — AND — Immediate
12 — Future Expansion	2A — ROL — Accumulator
13 — Future Expansion	2B — Future Expansion
14 — Future Expansion	2C — BIT — Absolute
15 — ORA — Zero Page,X	2D — AND — Absolute
16 — ASL — Zero Page,X	2E — ROL — Absolute
17 — Future Expansion	2F — Future Expansion

30 — BMI
 31 — AND — (Indirect),Y
 32 — Future Expansion
 33 — Future Expansion
 34 — Future Expansion
 35 — AND — Zero Page,X
 36 — ROL — Zero Page,X
 37 — Future Expansion
 38 — SEC
 39 — AND — Absolute,Y
 3A — Future Expansion
 3B — Future Expansion
 3C — Future Expansion
 3D — AND — Absolute,X
 3F — Future Expansion

40 — RTI
 41 — EOR — (Indirect,X)
 42 — Future Expansion
 43 — Future Expansion
 44 — Future Expansion
 45 — EOR — Zero Page
 46 — LSR — Zero Page
 47 — Future Expansion
 48 — PHA
 49 — EOR — Immediate
 4A — LSR — Accumulator
 4B — Future Expansion
 4C — JMP — Absolute
 4D — EOR — Absolute
 4E — LSR — Absolute
 4F — Future Expansion

50 — BVC
 51 — EOR — (Indirect),Y
 52 — Future Expansion
 53 — Future Expansion
 54 — Future Expansion
 55 — EOR — Zero Page,X
 56 — Zero Page,X
 57 — Future Expansion

58 — CLI
 59 — EOR — Absolute,Y
 5A — Future Expansion
 5B — Future Expansion
 5C — Future Expansion
 5D — EOR — Absolute,X
 5E — LSR — Absolute,X
 5F — Future Expansion

60 — RTS
 61 — ADC — (Indirect,X)
 62 — Future Expansion
 63 — Future Expansion
 64 — Future Expansion
 65 — ADC — Zero Page
 66 — ROR — Zero Page
 67 — Future Expansion
 68 — PLA
 69 — ADC — Immediate
 6A — ROR — Accumulator
 6B — Future Expansion
 6C — JMP — Indirect
 6D — ADC — Absolute
 6E — ROR — Absolute
 6F — Future Expansion

70 — BVS
 71 — ADC — (Indirect),Y
 72 — Future Expansion
 73 — Future Expansion
 74 — Future Expansion
 75 — ADC — Zero Page,X
 76 — ROR — Zero Page,X
 77 — Future Expansion
 78 — SEI
 79 — ADC Absolute,Y
 7A — Future Expansion
 7B — Future Expansion
 7C — Future Expansion
 7D — ADC — Absolute,X
 7E — ROR — Absolute,X
 7F — Future Expansion

80 — Future Expansion
81 — STA — (Indirect,X)
82 — Future Expansion
83 — Future Expansion
84 — STY — Zero Page
85 — STA — Zero Page
86 — STX — Zero Page
87 — Future Expansion
88 — DEY
89 — Future Expansion
8A — TXA
8B — Future Expansion
8C — STY — Absolute
8D — STA — Absolute
8E — STX — Absolute
8F — Future Expansion

90 — BCC
91 — STA — (Indirect),Y
92 — Future Expansion
93 — Future Expansion
94 — STY — Zero Page,X
95 — STA — Zero Page,X
96 — STX — Zero Page,Y
97 — Future Expansion
98 — TYA
99 — STA — Absolute,Y
9A — TXS
9B — Future Expansion
9C — Future Expansion
9D — STA — Absolute,X
9E — Future Expansion
9F — Future Expansion

A0 — LDY — Immediate
A1 — LDA — (Indirect,X)
A2 — LDX — Immediate
A3 — Future Expansion
A4 — LDY — Zero Page
A5 — LDA — Zero Page
A6 — LDX — Zero Page
A7 — Future Expansion

A8 — TAY
A9 — LDA — Immediate
AA — TAX
AB — Future Expansion
AC — LDY — Absolute
AD — LDA — Absolute
AE — LDX — Absolute
AF — Future Expansion

B0 — BCS
B1 — LDA — (Indirect),Y
B2 — Future Expansion
B3 — Future Expansion
B4 — LDY — Zero Page,X
B5 — LDA — Zero Page,X
B6 — LDX — Zero Page,Y
B7 — Future Expansion
B8 — CLV
B9 — LDA — Absolute,Y
BA — TSX
BB — Future Expansion
BC — LDY — Absolute,X
BD — LDA — Absolute,X
BE — LDX — Absolute,Y
BF — Future Expansion

C0 — CPY — Immediate
C1 — CMP — (Indirect,X)
C2 — Future Expansion
C3 — Future Expansion
C4 — CPY — Zero Page
C5 — CMP — Zero Page
C6 — DEC — Zero Page
C7 — Future Expansion
C8 — INY
C9 — CMP — Immediate
CA — DEX
CB — Future Expansion
CC — CPY — Absolute
CD — CMP — Absolute
CE — DEC — Absolute
CF — Future Expansion

D0 — BNE
D1 — CMP — (Indirect),Y
D2 — Future Expansion
D3 — Future Expansion
D4 — Future Expansion
D5 — CMP — Zero Page,X
D6 — DEC — Zero Page,X
D7 — Future Expansion
D8 — CLD
D9 — CMP — Absolute,Y
DA — Future Expansion
DB — Future Expansion
DC — Future Expansion
DD — CMP — Absolute,X
DE — DEC — Absolute,X
DF — Future Expansion

E0 — CPX — Immediate
E1 — SEC — (Indirect,X)
E2 — Future Expansion
E3 — Future Expansion
E4 — CPX — Zero Page
E5 — SBC — Zero Page
E6 — Zero Page
E7 — Future Expansion

E8 — INX
E9 — SBC — Immediate
EA — NOP
EB — Future Expansion
EC — CPX — Absolute
ED — SBC — Absolute
EE — INC — Absolute
EF — Future Expansion

F0 — BEQ
F1 — SBC — (Indirect),Y
F2 — Future Expansion
F3 — Future Expansion
F4 — Future Expansion
F5 — SBC — Zero Page,X
F6 — INC — Zero Page,X
F7 — Future Expansion
F8 — SED
F9 — SBC — Absolute,Y
FA — Future Expansion
FB — Future Expansion
FC — Future Expansion
FD — SBC — Absolute,X
FE — INC — Absolute,X
FF — Future Expansion

Appendix A5:

Instruction Execution Times (in clock cycles)

	Accumulator	Immediate	Zero Page	Zero Page, X	Zero Page, Y	Absolute	Absolute, X	Absolute, Y	Implied	Relative	(Indirect), X	(Indirect), Y	Absolute Indirect
ADC	.	2	3	4	.	4	4*	4*	.	.	6	5*	.
AND	.	2	3	4	.	4	4*	4*	.	.	6	5*	.
ASL	2	.	5	6	.	6	7	.	.	.	.	.	.
BCC	2**	.	.	.
BCS	2**	.	.	.
BEQ	2**	.	.	.
BIT	.	.	3	.	.	4	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
BMI	2**	.	.	.
BNE	2**	.	.	.
BPL	2**	.	.	.
BRK
BVC	2**	.	.	.
BVS	2**	.	.	.
CLC	2	.	.	.	.
CLD	2	.	.	.	.
CLI	2	.	.	.	.
CLV	2	.	.	.	.
CMP	.	2	3	4	.	4	4*	4*	.	.	6	5*	.
CPX	.	2	3	.	.	4	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
CPY	.	2	3	.	.	4	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
DEC	.	.	5	6	.	6	7	.	.	.	.	.	.
DEX	2	.	.	.	.
DEY	2	.	.	.	.
EOR	.	2	3	4	.	4	4*	4*	.	.	6	5	.

	Accumulator	Immediate	Zero Page	Zero Page, X	Zero Page, Y	Absolute	Absolute, X	Absolute, Y	Implied	Relative	(Indirect), X	(Indirect), Y	Absolute Indirect
INC	.	.	5	6	.	6	7	.	.	.	.	.	.
INX	2	.	.	.	.
INY	2	.	.	.	.
JMP	3	.	.	.	.	.	.	5
JSR	6	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
LDA	.	2	3	4	.	4	4*	4*	.	.	6	5*	.
LDX	.	2	3	.	4	4	.	4*	.	.	.	.	.
LDY	.	2	3	4	.	4	4*	.	.	.	.	.	.
LSR	2	.	5	6	.	6	7	.	.	.	.	.	.
NOP	2	.	.	.	.
ORA	.	2	3	4	.	4	4*	4*	.	.	6	5*	.
PHA	3	.	.	.	.
PHP	3	.	.	.	.
PLA	4	.	.	.	.
PLP	4	.	.	.	.
ROL	2	.	5	6	.	6	7	.	.	.	.	.	.
ROR	2	.	5	6	.	6	7	.	.	.	.	.	.
RTI	6	.	.	.	.
RTS	6	.	.	.	.
SBC	.	2	3	4	.	4	4*	4*	.	.	6	5*	.
SEC	2	.	.	.	.
SED	2	.	.	.	.
SEI
STA	.	.	3	4	.	4	5	5	.	.	6	6	.
STX*	.	.	3	.	4	4	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
STY**	.	.	3	4	.	4	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
TAX	2	.	.	.	.
TAY	2	.	.	.	.
TSX	2	.	.	.	.
TXA	2	.	.	.	.
TXS	2	.	.	.	.
TYA	2	.	.	.	.

* Add one cycle if indexing across page boundary

** Add one cycle if branch is taken, Add one additional if branching operation crosses page boundary

Appendix A6:

6502 Opcodes by Mnemonic and Addressing Mode

Addressing Modes

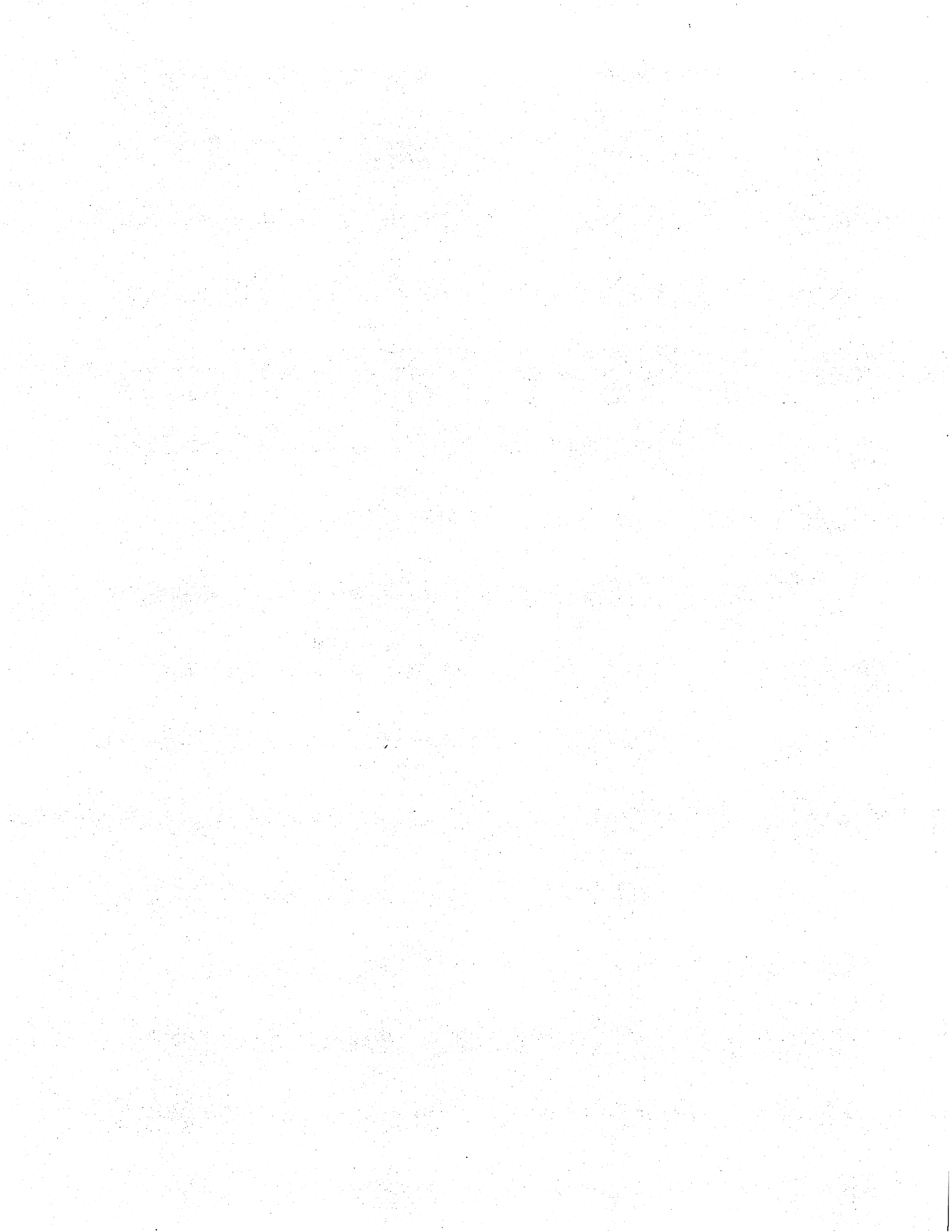
Mnemonics	ABSOLUTE	ABSOLUTE,X	ABSOLUTE,Y	ACCUMULATOR	IMMEDIATE	IMPLIED	INDIRECT	INDIRECT,X	INDIRECT,Y	RELATIVE	ZERO PAGE	ZERO PAGE,X	ZERO PAGE,Y
ADC	6D	7D	79	.	69	.	.	61	71	.	65	75	.
AND	2D	3D	39	.	29	.	.	21	31	.	25	35	.
ASL	0E	1E	.	0A	.	.	.	.	.	.	06	16	.
BCC	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	90	.	.	.
BCS	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	B0	.	.	.
BEQ	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	F0	.	.	.
BIT	2C	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	24	.	.
BMI	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	30	.	.	.
BNE	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	D0	.	.	.
BPL	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	10	.	.	.
BRK	.	.	.	.	.	00	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
BVC	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	50	.	.	.
BVS	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	70	.	.	.
CLC	.	.	.	.	.	18	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
CLD	.	.	.	.	.	D8	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
CLI	.	.	.	.	.	58	.	.	.	.	.	.	.

Addressing Modes

Mnemonics	ABSOLUTE	ABSOLUTE,X	ABSOLUTE,Y	ACCUMULATOR	IMMEDIATE	IMPLIED	INDIRECT	INDIRECT,X	INDIRECT,Y	RELATIVE	ZERO PAGE	ZERO PAGE,X	ZERO PAGE,Y
CLV	.	.	.	.	.	B8	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
CMP	CD	DD	D9	.	C9	.	.	C1	D1	.	C5	D5	.
CPX	EC	.	.	.	E0	.	.	.	.	.	E4	.	.
CPY	CC	.	.	.	C0	.	.	.	.	.	C4	.	.
DEC	CE	DE	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	C6	D6	.
DEX	.	.	.	.	.	CA	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
DEY	.	.	.	.	.	88	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
EOR	4D	5D	59	.	49	.	.	41	51	.	45	55	.
INC	EE	FE	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	E6	F6	.
INX	.	.	.	.	.	E8	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
INY	.	.	.	.	.	C8	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
JMP	4C	.	.	.	.	.	6C	.	.	.	.	.	.
JSR	20	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
LDA	AD	BD	B9	.	A9	.	.	A1	B1	.	A5	B5	.
LDX	AE	.	BE	.	A2	.	.	.	.	.	A6	.	.
LDY	AC	BC	.	.	A0	.	.	.	.	.	A4	B4	.
LSR	4E	5E	.	4A	.	.	.	.	.	.	46	56	.
NOP	.	.	.	.	.	EA	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
ORA	0D	1D	19	.	09	.	.	01	11	.	05	15	.
PHA	.	.	.	.	.	48	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
PHP	.	.	.	.	.	08	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
PLA	.	.	.	.	.	68	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
PLP	.	.	.	.	.	28	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
ROL	2E	3E	.	2A	.	.	.	.	.	.	26	36	.
ROR	6E	7E	.	6A	.	.	.	.	.	.	66	76	.
RTI	.	.	.	.	.	40	.	.	.	.	.	.	.

Addressing Modes

Mnemonics	ABSOLUTE	ABSOLUTE,X	ABSOLUTE,Y	ACCUMULATOR	IMMEDIATE	IMPLIED	INDIRECT	INDIRECT,X	INDIRECT,Y	RELATIVE	ZERO PAGE	ZERO PAGE,X	ZERO PAGE,Y
RTS	.	.	.	.	.	60	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
SBC	ED	FD	F9	.	E9	.	.	E1	F1	.	E5	F5	.
SEC	.	.	.	.	.	38	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
SED	.	.	.	.	.	F8	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
SEI	.	.	.	.	.	78	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
STA	8D	9D	99	.	.	.	.	81	91	.	85	95	.
STX	8E	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	86	.	.
STY	8C	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	84	94	.
TAX	.	.	.	.	.	AA	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
TAY	.	.	.	.	.	A8	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
TSX	.	.	.	.	.	BA	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
TXA	.	.	.	.	.	8A	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
TXS	.	.	.	.	.	9A	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
TYA	.	.	.	.	.	98	.	.	.	.	.	.	.



Appendix B1:

The VIC-20

The Commodore VIC-20 is a very sophisticated, yet inexpensive, small computer. Unfortunately, the least expensive version of the VIC-20 has too little RAM to run the software presented in this book. The unexpanded VIC-20 contains only 3 K of RAM. To run the software in this book, your VIC must have at least 8 K of expansion RAM, beginning at \$2000. You may add this extra RAM to your VIC by installing the Commodore VIC-1110 8 K Memory Expander or the VIC-1111 16 K memory expander. Other manufacturers may also provide appropriate expansion RAM.

If your VIC has at least 8 K of RAM, beginning at \$2000, then its screen memory is located at \$1000. (By contrast, the screen on an unexpanded VIC is located at \$1E00.) The screen contains 25 rows, each consisting of 22 characters. The address of each screen location is 22 (\$16) greater than the address of the location directly above it. Thus, the screen parameters for the VIC-20 are:

HOME	.WORD	\$1000	
ROWINC	.BYTE	22	Address difference from one row to the next.
TVCOLS	.BYTE	21	(We count columns from zero.)
TVROWS	.BYTE	24	(We count rows from zero.)

Is this all we need to know about the VIC's screen? Nope. With some computers, you can display any desired character on the screen by simply storing its ASCII code in a given screen location. But displaying ASCII characters on the VIC screen is a little more difficult. First, there is the matter of *color memory*. Then there's the problem of determining the proper VIC *screen code* for the character you wish to display. So let's examine each of these issues.

Color Memory

In addition to its screen memory, the VIC contains something called color memory. Every byte in screen memory has a corresponding byte in color memory. As you know, screen memory tells the VIC's display circuitry what characters to display on screen. But what does color memory do? Not surprisingly, it specifies the *colors* for those characters.

In a VIC with at least 8 K of expansion RAM, color memory is located at \$9400, which is \$8400 above screen memory. The *n*'th byte in color memory specifies the color for the *n*'th character in screen memory.

Note that if a portion of color memory contains the code for the screen's *background* color, then no characters will be visible in the corresponding portion of the screen—even if the corresponding portion of screen memory contains text. So before we try to display a character on the screen, we must store an appropriate (non-background) color code in the proper byte of color memory.

What color code will we use? We could select an arbitrary color—for example, black—but it makes more sense to use the color already selected by the user. Address \$286 (646 decimal) contains the color code selected by the user, which is used by the VIC when it prints on the screen. So before we store any character in screen memory, we'll get the color code in address \$286 and store it in the proper byte of color memory. That byte will be exactly \$8400 above the byte pointed to by TV.PTR.

So now we know how to set color memory when we wish to display text on the screen. But how do we determine the proper *screen code* to use?

VIC Screen Codes

To display a given character on the screen, we must store the appropriate screen code in screen memory. Table B1.1 shows the VIC screen codes.

In Table B1.1, special graphic characters are indicated by an underline. To see those special graphics in all their glorious detail, enter the following BASIC program into your VIC and run it:

```
100 REM  DISPLAY VIC SCREEN CODES
110 REM  IN 16 BY 16 MATRIX
120 REM
130 PRINT CHR$(147) : REM CLEAR SCREEN
140 SCREEN=4096 : REM SCREEN MEMORY
150 CMEM=37888 : REM COLOR MEMORY
160 C=PEEK(646) : REM CURRENT COLOR
170 REM
```

```

180 FOR ROW=0 TO 15
190 FOR COL=0 TO 15
200 POKE CMEM+COL+22*ROW,C
210 POKE SCREEN+COL+22*ROW,COL+16*ROW
220 NEXT COL,ROW
230 REM
240 GOTO 240

```

This program clears the screen, pokes the current color code into the appropriate bytes of color memory, and pokes all 256 screen codes into a 16 by 16 grid of screen memory. When it has done so, it will sit in an endless loop in line 240. To break it out of this loop, press the RUN/STOP key.

FIXCHR

As you can see, the VIC's screen codes require a translation from ASCII. However, FIXCHR must do more than simply convert an ASCII code to a VIC screen code. It must also store the current color code in the appropriate byte of color memory. The following source code for FIXCHR will accomplish both of these tasks:

Table B1.1: The VIC character set.

		RIGHT NYBBLE OF CHARACTER																
		-0	-1	-2	-3	-4	-5	-6	-7	-8	-9	A	B	C	D	E	F	
LEFT NYBBLE OF CHARACTER																		
0-	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O		
1-	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[\]	!	-		
2-		!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	()	*	+	'	-	.	/		
3-	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?		
4-	-	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o		
5-	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	-	-	-	-	-		
6-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
7-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
8-	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	} These characters are in reverse video.	
9-	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[\]	!	-		
A-		!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	()	*	+	'	-	.	/		
B-	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?		
C-	-	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o		
D-	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	-	-	-	-	-		
E-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
F-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		

FIXCHR

A character is in A. We must convert it to proper VIC screen code.

But first, put a color code in appropriate byte of color memory. (Otherwise, that byte in color memory might hold the background color code, rendering the character invisible.)

PHA	Save character to be displayed.
LDA TV.PTR+1	Save high byte...
PHA	...of TV.PTR.
CLC	Make TV.PTR point
ADC #\$84	to appropriate byte
STA TV.PTR+1	of color memory.
LDY #0	
LDA \$286	Get current color code.
	Store it in appropriate
	byte of color memory:
STA (TV.PTR),Y	
PLA	Restore high byte of TV.PR
STA TV.PTR+1	to its original value.
PLA	Retrieve character to be
	displayed.
SEC	Prepare to compare.
CMP #\$40	Is it less than \$40? (Is
	it a number or a punctuation
	mark?)
BCC FIXEND	If so, no conversion needed.
CMP #\$60	Is it in the range \$40...\$5F?
BCC SUB.40	If so, subtract \$40 to
	convert from ASCII to
	VIC screen code.
	OK. It's greater than \$5F.
SBC #\$20	Subtract \$20 to convert
	lower case ASCII to VIC.
RTS	and return.
SUB.40	Prepare to subtract.
SEC	Subtract \$40 to convert ASCII
SBC #\$40	

FIXEND	RTS	uppercase char to VIC code. Return, with A holding VIC screen code for ASCII char originally in A.
--------	-----	---

VIC Keyboard Input Routine

To get an ASCII character from the VIC keyboard, call the following subroutine:

VICKEY	JSR \$FFE4 CMP #0 BEQ VICKEY RTS	Call VIC ROM key scan routine. Zero means no key. If no key, scan again. Return with ASCII character from the keyboard.
--------	---	---

This subroutine yields the uppercase ASCII code for any letter key that you depress, and the proper ASCII code for any digit key or punctuation key.

VIC TVT Routine

To print an ASCII character to the screen, call \$FFD2, a VIC ROM routine I will refer to as VICTVT.

Any printable ASCII character passed to \$FFD2 will be printed properly to the screen at the VIC's current TVT screen location. You may change the VIC's current TVT screen location (which is *not* the same as the current location used by the screen utilities in Chapter 5) by calling VICTVT with the accumulator holding any of the control codes from Table B1.2.

These control codes may be passed directly to VICTVT, or they may be included within a string of characters to be printed by "PRINT:" or "PR.MSG." For example, if you wish to clear the screen before printing a message, just put the CLEAR character (\$93) at the beginning of your message string, immediately following the STX. The message-printing subroutine will get the CLEAR character and pass it to PR.CHR, which, in turn, will pass it through the ROMTVT vector on to

Table B1.2: Control codes that affect the next character to be printed by VICTVT.

Character Name	Code	Function
CURSOR NORTH	\$91	Move current location up by one row.
CURSOR EAST	\$1D	Move current location one column to the right.
CURSOR SOUTH	\$11	Move current location down by one row.
CURSOR WEST	\$9D	Move current location left by one column.
INSERT	\$94	Move current character, and all characters to its right, one column to the right.
DELETE	\$14	Move current character, and all characters to its right, one column to the left.
HOME	\$13	Set current location to upper left of screen.
CLEAR	\$93	Set current location to the upper left corner and clear the screen.
REVERSE	\$12	Select reverse video for following characters.
REVERSE-OFF	\$92	Select normal video mode for following characters.

the VICTVT routine. The VICTVT routine will then clear the screen and set the current location to the upper left corner of the screen.

The next character in the string will then be printed in the upper left corner of a clear screen. If, instead of printing your message at the top row of a clear screen, you'd prefer to print it in the fifth row of a clear screen, just follow the CLEAR character with four CURSOR-SOUTH characters (\$11, \$11, \$11, \$11), and follow the four cursor-south characters with the text of your message. Following the text of your message, of course, you must include an ETX (\$FF).

You might never use the VICTVT control codes, but it's good to know they're available, should you ever want your VIC's display screen to perform as something more than a glass teletype.

Setting the Top of Memory

Before you can load the Visible Monitor or its extensions into your VIC, you must ensure that your VIC's BASIC interpreter won't use memory above \$2FFF. To do so, type the following lines into your VIC *immediately after you have turned it on:*

```
POKE 52,47 :POKE 56,47
POKE 51,255:POKE 55,255
NEW
```

(Be sure to press RETURN after typing each line.)

Now you may enter and run BASIC programs, without disturbing the memory used by the software in this book. Remember: you *must* set the top of memory, as shown above, each time you load the Visible Monitor and its extensions into your VIC. (See chapter 13.)

Invoking the Visible Monitor from BASIC

Once you have loaded the Visible Monitor (using the BASIC Object Code Loader and the "E" series of appendices), you can activate the Visible Monitor from BASIC with the following BASIC command:

```
SYS 12431
```

You may then return from the Visible Monitor to BASIC by pressing "Q" ("Q" for Quit).

Getting Hard Copy

The Printing Hexdump program, the Printing Disassembler, and the Simple Text Editor all direct their output to a printer. Actually, that's not quite true; they direct their output to any device you designate as logical file #2, be it a printer, a disk file, the modem, or whatever.

If you wish to output text and data from the software in this book to any device, you must first OPEN that device as *logical file #2*. The easiest way to do that is in a BASIC program, prior to activating the Visible Monitor. For example, here's a BASIC program that opens a 1200-baud channel on the RS-232 port, and then transfers control to the Visible Monitor:

```
100 OPEN 2,2,0,CHR$(8)
110 SYS 12431
120 CLOSE 2
```


Line 100 opens the RS-232 port as logical file #2 (configuring it to operate at 1200 baud). Then line 110 passes control to the BASIC ENTRY point of the Visible Monitor. (See appendix C13.) From the Visible Monitor, you may then select any of the software that prints, and it will direct its output to the RS-232 port. If you have a printer connected to that port, you will then get a hard copy of the hexdump, disassembly, or text.

If you replace line 100 in the above BASIC program with a line that opens a DISK file as logical file #2, then you'll direct the hexdump or disassembly to a disk file. Or replace line 100 with a line that opens the Commodore printer as device #2, and you'll send the hexdump or disassembly to the Commodore printer. Thus, you can send the hardcopy output to any device you desire, simply by opening that device as logical file #2 before invoking the Visible Monitor through its BASIC entry point (at 12431).

NOTE: If you don't open a device or file as logical device #2, then attempting to use any of the printing software in this book will cause it to print every character *twice* on the screen. So if you notice that your VIC has developed a ssttuutterr when you try to print a hexdump or disassembly, the cure is simple: just exit to BASIC and open the desired output device as logical file #2 before re-entering the Visible Monitor.

Appendix B2:

The Commodore 64

The Commodore 64 is a very sophisticated, yet inexpensive, small computer. Unlike many other computers in its price range, it features 64 K of RAM, so it has more than enough RAM to run the software presented in this book.

The C-64's screen memory is normally located at \$400. (As the *Commodore 64 Programmer's Reference Guide* shows, it is possible to locate the screen elsewhere in memory, but we will assume that you have not done so.) The screen contains 25 rows, each consisting of 40 characters. The address of each screen location is 40 (\$28) greater than the address of the location directly above it. Thus, the screen parameters for the C-64 are:

HOME	.WORD	\$400	
ROWINC	.BYTE	40	Address difference from one row to the next.
TVCOLS	.BYTE	39	(We count columns from zero.)
TVROWS	.BYTE	24	(We count rows from zero.)

Is this all we need to know about the C-64's screen? Nope. With some computers, you can display any desired character on the screen by simply storing its ASCII code in a given screen location. But displaying ASCII characters on the C-64 screen is a little more difficult. First, there is the matter of *color memory*. Then there's the problem of determining the proper C-64 *screen code* for the character you wish to display. So let's examine each of these issues.

Color Memory

In addition to its screen memory, the C-64 contains something called color memory. Every byte in screen memory has a corresponding byte in color memory. As you know, screen memory tells the C-64's display circuitry what characters to

display on screen. But what does color memory do? Not surprisingly, it specifies the *colors* for those characters.

The C-64's color memory is located at \$D800, which is \$D400 above screen memory. The n'th byte in color memory specifies the color for the n'th character in screen memory.

Note that if a portion of color memory contains the code for the screen's *background* color, then no characters will be visible in the corresponding portion of the screen—even if the corresponding portion of screen memory contains text. So before we try to display a character on the screen, we must store an appropriate (non-background) color code in the proper byte of color memory.

What color code will we use? We could select an arbitrary color—for example, black—but it makes more sense to use the color already selected by the user. Address \$286 (646 decimal) contains the color code selected by the user, which is used by the C-64 when it prints on the screen. So before we store any character in screen memory, we'll get the color code in address \$286 and store it in the proper byte of color memory. That byte will be exactly \$D400 above the byte pointed to by TV.PTR.

So now we know how to set color memory when we wish to display text on the screen. But how do we determine the proper *screen code* to use?

C-64 Screen Codes

To display a given character on the screen, we must store the appropriate screen code in screen memory. Table B2.1 shows the C-64 screen codes.

Table B2.1: The C-64 character set.

		RIGHT NYBBLE OF CHARACTER															
		-0	-1	-2	-3	-4	-5	-6	-7	-8	-9	-A	-B	-C	-D	-E	-F
LEFT NYBBLE	OF CHARACTER																
0-	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	
1-	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	|	\	\]	!	-
2-		!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	()	*	+	'	-	.	/	
3-	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?	
4-	-	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	
5-	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	-	-	-	-	-	
6-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
7-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
8-	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	} These characters are in reverse video.
9-	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	|	\	\]	!	-
A-		!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	()	*	+	'	-	.	/	
B-	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=	>	?	
C-	-	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o	
D-	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y	z	-	-	-	-	-	
E-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
F-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

In Table B2.1, special graphic characters are indicated by an underline. To see those special graphics in all their glorious detail, enter the following BASIC program into your C-64 and run it:

```
100 REM  DISPLAY C-64 SCREEN CODES
110 REM  IN 16 BY 16 MATRIX
120 REM
130 PRINT CHR$(147) : REM CLEAR SCREEN
140 SCREEN=1024 : REM SCREEN MEMORY
150 CMEM=55296 : REM COLOR MEMORY
160 C=PEEK(646) : REM CURRENT COLOR
170 REM
180 FOR ROW=0 TO 15
190 FOR COL=0 TO 15
200 POKE CMEM+COL+40*ROW,C
210 POKE SCREEN+COL+40*ROW,COL+16*ROW
220 NEXT COL,ROW
230 REM
240 GOTO 240
```

This program clears the screen, pokes the current color code into the appropriate bytes of color memory, and pokes all 256 screen codes into a 16 by 16 grid of screen memory. When it has done so, it will sit in an endless loop in line 240. To break it out of this loop, press the RUN/STOP key.

FIXCHR

As you can see, the C-64's screen codes require a translation from ASCII. However, FIXCHR must do more than simply convert an ASCII code to a C-64 screen code. It must also store the current color code in the appropriate byte of color memory. The following source code for FIXCHR will accomplish both of these tasks:

FIXCHR

A character is in A. We must convert it to proper C-64 screen code.

But first, put a color code in appropriate byte of color memory. (Otherwise, that byte in color memory

		might hold the background color code, rendering the character invisible.)
	PHA	Save character to be displayed.
	LDA TV.PTR+1	Save high byte...
	PHA	...of TV.PTR.
	CLC	Make TV.PTR point to appropriate byte of color memory.
	ADC #\$D4	
	STA TV.PTR+1	
	LDY #0	
	LDA \$286	Get current color code. Store it in appropriate byte of color memory: to its original value.
	STA TV.PTR+1	
	PLA	Retrieve character to be displayed.
	SEC	Prepare to compare.
	CMP #\$40	Is it less than \$40? (Is it a number or a punctuation mark?)
	BCC FIXEND	If so, no conversion needed.
	CMP #\$60	Is it in the range \$40...\$5F?
	BCC SUB.40	If so, subtract \$40 to convert from ASCII to C-64 screen code.
	SBC #\$20	OK. It's greater than \$5F. Subtract \$20 to convert lower case ASCII to C-64.
	RTS	and return.
SUB.40	SEC	Prepare to subtract.
	SBC #\$40	Subtract \$40 to convert ASCII uppercase char to C-64 code.
FIXEND	RTS	Return, with A holding C-64 screen code for ASCII char originally in A.

C-64 Keyboard Input Routine

To get an ASCII character from the C-64 keyboard, call the following subroutine:

C64KEY	JSR \$FFE4	Call C-64 ROM key scan routine.
	CMP #0	Zero means no key.
	BEQ C64KEY	If no key, scan again.
	RTS	Return with ASCII character from the keyboard.

This subroutine yields the uppercase ASCII code for any letter key that you depress, and the proper ASCII code for any digit key or punctuation key.

C-64 TVT Routine

To print an ASCII character to the screen, call \$FFD2, a C-64 ROM routine I will refer to as C-64TVT.

Any printable ASCII character passed to \$FFD2 will be printed properly to the screen at the C-64's current TVT screen location. You may change the C-64's current TVT screen location (which is *not* the same as the current location used by the screen utilities in Chapter 5) by calling C-64TVT with the accumulator holding any of the control codes from Table B2.2.

These control codes may be passed directly to C-64TVT, or they may be included with a string of characters to be printed by "PRINT:" or "PR.MSG." For example, if you wish to clear the screen before printing a message, just put the

Table B2.2: Control codes that affect the next character to be printed by C-64TVT.

Character Name	Code	Function
CURSOR NORTH	\$91	Move current location up by one row.
CURSOR EAST	\$1D	Move current location one column to the right.
CURSOR SOUTH	\$11	Move current location down by one row.
CURSOR WEST	\$9D	Move current location left by one column.
INSERT	\$94	Move current character, and all characters to its right, one column to the right.
DELETE	\$14	Move current character, and all characters to its right, one column to the left.
HOME	\$13	Set current location to upper left of screen.
CLEAR	\$93	Set current location to the upper left corner and clear the screen.
REVERSE	\$12	Select reverse video for following characters.
REVERSE-OFF	\$92	Select normal video mode for following characters.

CLEAR character (\$93) at the beginning of your message string, immediately following the STX. The message-printing subroutine will get the CLEAR character and pass it to PR.CHR, which, in turn, will pass it through the ROMTVT vector on to the C-64TVT routine. The C-64TVT routine will then clear the screen and set the current location to the upper left corner of the screen.

The next character in the string will then be printed in the upper left corner of a clear screen. If, instead of printing your message at the top row of a clear screen, you'd prefer to print it in the fifth row of a clear screen, just follow the CLEAR character with four CURSOR-SOUTH characters (\$11, \$11, \$11, \$11), and follow the four cursor-south characters with the text of your message. Following the text of your message, of course, you must include an ETX (\$FF).

You might never use the C-64TVT control codes, but it's good to know they're available, should you ever want your C-64's display screen to perform as something more than a glass teletype.

Setting the Top of Memory

Before you can load the Visible Monitor (or the Extended Visible Monitor) into your C-64, you must insure that your C-64's BASIC interpreter won't use memory above \$2FFF. To do so, type the following lines into your C-64 *immediately after you have turned it on*:

```
POKE 52,47 :POKE 56,47
POKE 51,255:POKE 51,255
NEW
```

(Be sure to press RETURN after typing each line.)

Now you may enter and run BASIC programs, without disturbing the memory used by the software in this book. Remember: you *must* set the top of memory, as shown above, each time you load the Visible Monitor and its extensions into your C-64. (See chapter 13.)

Invoking the Visible Monitor from BASIC

Once you have loaded the Visible Monitor (using the BASIC Object Code Loader and the "E" series of appendices), you can activate the Visible Monitor from BASIC with the following BASIC command:

SYS 12431

You may then return from the Visible Monitor to BASIC by pressing "Q" ("Q" for Quit).

Getting Hard Copy

The Printing Hexdump program, the Printing Disassembler, and the Simple Text Editor all direct their output to a printer. Actually, that's not quite true; they direct their output to any device you designate as logical file #2, be it a printer, a disk file, the modem, or whatever.

If you wish to output text and data from the software in this book to any device, you must first OPEN that device as *logical file #2*. The easiest way to do that is in a BASIC program, prior to activating the Visible Monitor. For example, here's a BASIC program that opens a 1200-baud channel on the RS-232 port, and then transfers control to the Visible Monitor:

```
100 OPEN 2,2,0,CHR$(8)
110 SYS 12431
120 CLOSE 2
```

Line 100 opens the RS-232 port as logical file #2 (configuring it to operate at 1200 baud). Then line 110 passes control to the BASIC ENTRY point of the Visible Monitor. (See appendix C13.) From the Visible Monitor, you may then select any of the software that prints, and it will direct its output to the RS-232 port. If you have a printer connected to that port, you will then get a hard copy of the hexdump, disassembly, or text.

If you replace line 100 in the above BASIC program with a line that opens a DISK file as logical file #2, then you'll direct the hexdump or disassembly to a disk file. Or replace line 100 with a line that opens the Commodore printer as device #2, and you'll send the hexdump or disassembly to the Commodore printer. Thus, you can send the hardcopy output to any device you desire, simply by opening that device as logical file #2 before invoking the Visible Monitor through its BASIC entry point (at 12431).

NOTE: If you don't open a device or file as logical device #2, then attempting to use any of the printing software in this book will cause it to print every character *twice* on the screen. So if you notice that your C-64 has developed a *ssttuutteerr* when you try to print a hexdump or disassembly, the cure is simple: just exit to BASIC and open the desired output device as logical file #2 before re-entering the Visible Monitor.

Appendix C I:

Screen Utilities

1000
1010
1020
1030
1040
1050
1060
1070
1080
1090
1100
1110
1120
1130
1140
1150
1160
1170
1180
1190
1200
1210
1220
1230
1240
1250
1260
1270
1280
1290
1300
1310
1320
1330
1340
1350
1360
1370
1380
1390
1400
1410
1420
1430
1440
1450
1460
1470
1480
1490
1500
1510
1520
1530

APPENDIX C1: ASSEMBLER LISTING OF
SCREEN UTILITIES

SEE CHAPTER 5 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE
PROGRAMMING FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 AND VIC-20

BY KEN SKIER

COPYRIGHT (C) 1984 BY KENNETH SKIER
LEXINGTON, MASSACHUSETTS

ZERO PAGE BYTES

TV.PTR = \$FB THIS POINTER HOLDS THE
 ADDRESS OF THE CURRENT
 SCREEN LOCATION.

SCREEN PARAMETERS

```

1540
1550
1560
1570
1580
1590
1600
1610
1620
1630
1640
1650
1660
1670
1680
1690
1700
1710
1720
1730
1740
1750
1760
1770
1780
1790
1800
1810
1820
1830
1840
1850
1860
1870
1880
1890
1900
1910
1920
1930
1940
1950
1960
1970
1980
1990
2000
2010
2020
2030
2040
2050
2060
2070

```

PARAMS = \$3000

THE FOLLOWING ADDRESSES
MUST BE INITIALIZED TO HOLD
DATA DESCRIBING THE SCREEN
ON YOUR SYSTEM.

HOME = PARAMS
HOME IS A POINTER TO CHARACTER
POSITION IN UPPER LEFT CORNER.

ROWINC = PARAMS+2
ROWINC IS A BYTE GIVING
ADDRESS DIFFERENCE FROM ONE
ROW TO THE NEXT.

TVCOLS = PARAMS+3
TVCOLS IS A BYTE GIVING
NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON SCREEN.
(COUNTING FROM ZERO.)

TVROWS = PARAMS+4
TVROWS IS A BYTE GIVING
NUMBER OF ROWS ON SCREEN,
(COUNTING FROM ZERO.)

HIPAGE = PARAMS+5
HIPAGE IS THE HIGH BYTE OF
THE HIGHEST ADDRESS ON SCREEN.

BLANK = PARAMS+6
YOUR SYSTEM'S CHARACTER
CODE FOR A BLANK.

ARROW = PARAMS+7
YOUR SYSTEM'S CHARACTER
FOR AN UP-ARROW.

FIXCHR = PARAMS+\$11
FIXCHR IS A SUBROUTINE THAT
RETURNS YOUR SYSTEM'S
DISPLAY CODE FOR ASCII.
CODE.

* = \$3100

0000 = 3100

```

2080      ;
2090      ;
2100      ;
2110      ;
2120      ;
2130      ;
2140      ; *****
2150      ;
2160      ; CLEAR SCREEN
2170      ;
2180      ; *****
2190      ;
2200      ;
2210      ;
2220      ;
2230      ;
2240      ;
2250      ; CLEAR SCREEN, PRESERVING THE ZERO PAGE.
2260      ;
2270      ;
2280      ;
2290      ;
2300  3100  20C431 CLR.TV JSR TVPUSH  SAVE ZERO PAGE BYTES THAT
2310      ;                               WILL BE CHANGED.
2320  3103  202B31      JSR TVHOME  SET SCREEN LOCATION TO UPPER
2330      ;                               LEFT CORNER OF THE SCREEN.
2340  3106  AE0330      LDX TVCOLS  LOAD X,Y REGISTERS WITH
2350  3109  AC0430      LDY TVROWS  X,Y DIMENSIONS OF SCREEN.
2360  310C  201331      JSR CLR.XY  CLEAR X COLUMNS, Y ROWS
2370      ;                               FROM CURRENT SCREEN LOCATION.
2380  310F  20D331      JSR TV.POP  RESTORE ZERO PAGE BYTES THAT
2390      ;                               WERE CHANGED.
2400  3112  60          RTS        RETURN TO CALLER, WITH ZERO
2410      ;                               PAGE PRESERVED.
2420      ;
2430      ;
2440      ;
2450      ;
2460      ;
2470      ;
2480      ;
2490      ;
2500      ;
2510      ;
2520      ;
2530      ; *****
2540      ;
2550      ; CLEAR PORTION OF SCREEN
2560      ;
2570      ; *****
2580      ;
2590      ;
2600      ;
2610      ;

```

```

2620      ;
2630      ;
2640      ;
2650      ;
2660      ;
2670      ;
2680  3113  8E2A31  CLR.XY STX COLS  SET THE NUMBER OF COLUMNS
2690      ;          ;          TO BE CLEARED.
2700  3116  98      TYA
2710  3117  AA      TAX
2720      ;          ;          NOW X HOLDS NUMBER OF ROWS
2730      ;          ;          TO BE CLEARED.
2740  3118  AD0630  CLRROW LDA BLANK  WE'LL CLEAR THEM BY
2750      ;          ;          WRITING BLANKS TO THE
2760      ;          ;          SCREEN.
2770  311B  AC2A31      LDY COLS  LOAD Y WITH NUMBER OF
2780      ;          ;          COLUMNS TO BE CLEARED.
2790  311E  91FB    CLRPOS STA (TV.PTR),Y  CLEAR A POSITION BY
2800      ;          ;          WRITING A BLANK INTO IT.
2810      ;
2820  3120  88      DEY          ADJUST INDEX FOR NEXT
2830      ;          ;          POSITION ON THE ROW.
2840      ;
2850  3121  10FB    BPL CLRPOS  IF NOT DONE WITH ROW,
2860      ;          ;          CLEAR NEXT POSITION...
2870      ;
2880  3123  207631  JSR TVDOWN  IF DONE WITH ROW, MOVE
2890      ;          ;          CURRENT SCREEN LOCATION
2900      ;          ;          DOWN BY ONE ROW.
2910      ;
2920  3126  CA      DEX          DONE LAST ROW YET?
2930  3127  10EF    BPL CLRROW  IF NOT, CLEAR NEXT ROW...
2940  3129  60      RTS          IF SO, RETURN TO CALLER.
2950      ;
2960  312A  00      COLS  .BYTE 0  DATA CELL: HOLDS NUMBER OF
2970      ;          ;          COLUMNS TO BE CLEARED.
2980      ;
2990      ;
3000      ;
3010      ;
3020      ;
3030      ;
3040      ;
3050      ;
3060      ;
3070      ;
3080      ; *****
3090      ;
3100      ;          TVHOME
3110      ;
3120      ; *****
3130      ;
3140      ;
3150      ;

```

```

3160 ;
3170 ;
3180 312B A200 TVHOME LDX #0 SET TV.PTR TO UPPER LEFT
3190 312D A000 LDY #0 CORNER OF SCREEN, BY
3200 ; ZEROING X AND Y AND THEN
3210 312F 18 CLC GOING TO X,Y COORDINATES:
3220 3130 900A BCC TVTOXY
3230 ;
3240 ;
3250 ;
3260 ;
3270 ; *****
3280 ;
3290 ; CENTER
3300 ;
3310 ; *****
3320 ;
3330 ;
3340 ;
3350 ;
3360 ; SET TV.PTR TO SCREEN'S
3370 ; CENTER:
3380 ;
3390 ;
3400 ;
3410 ;
3420 3132 AD0430 CENTER LDA TVROWS LOAD A WITH TOTAL ROWS.
3430 3135 4A LSR A DIVIDE IT BY TWO.
3440 3136 A8 TAY Y NOW HOLDS THE NUMBER OF
3450 ; THE SCREEN'S CENTRAL ROW.
3460 ;
3470 3137 AD0330 LDA TVCOLS LOAD A WITH TOTAL COLUMNS.
3480 313A 4A LSR A DIVIDE IT BY TWO.
3490 313B AA TAX X NOW HOLDS THE NUMBER OF
3500 ; THE SCREEN'S CENTRAL COLUMN.
3510 ;
3520 ;
3530 ; X AND Y REGISTERS NOW HOLD
3540 ; X,Y COORDINATES OF CENTER
3550 ; OF SCREEN.
3560 ;
3570 ; SO NOW LET'S SET THE SCREEN
3580 ; LOCATION TO THOSE X,Y
3590 ; COORDINATES:
3600 ;
3610 ;
3620 ;
3630 ;
3640 ;
3650 ;
3660 ;
3670 ;
3680 ;
3690 ; *****

```



```

3700
3710
3720
3730
3740
3750
3760
3770
3780
3790 313C 3B TVTOXY SEC SET CURRENT SCREEN LOCATION
3800 TO COORDINATES GIVEN BY
3810 THE X AND Y REGISTERS.
3820
3830 313D EC0330 CPX TVCOLS IS X OUT OF RANGE?
3840 3140 9003 BCC X.OK IF NOT, LEAVE IT ALONE.
3850
3860 3142 AE0330 LDX TVCOLS IF X IS OUT OF RANGE, GIVE
3870 IT ITS HIGHEST LEGAL VALUE.
3880 NOW X IS LEGAL.
3890 3145 3B X.OK SEC IS Y OUT OF RANGE?
3900 3146 CC0430 CPY TVROWS
3910 3149 9003 BCC Y.OK IF NOT, LEAVE IT ALONE.
3920
3930
3940 314B AC0430 LDY TVROWS IF Y IS OUT OF RANGE, GIVE
3950 Y ITS HIGHEST LEGAL VALUE.
3960 NOW Y IS LEGAL.
3970
3980 314E AD0030 Y.OK LDA HOME SET TV.PTR EQUAL TO LOWEST
3990 3151 85FB STA TV.PTR SCREEN ADDRESS.
4000 3153 AD0130 LDA HOME+1
4010 3156 85FC STA TV.PTR+1
4020
4030 3158 08 PHP SAVE CALLER'S DECIMAL FLAG.
4040 3159 D8 CLD CLEAR DECIMAL FOR BINARY
4050 ADDITION.
4060
4070 315A 8A TXA ADD X TO TV.PTR
4080 315B 18 CLC
4090 315C 65FB ADC TV.PTR
4100 315E 9003 BCC COLSET
4110 3160 E6FC INC TV.PTR+1
4120 3162 18 CLC
4130
4140
4150 3163 C000 COLSET CPY #0 ADD Y*ROWINC TO TV.PTR:
4160 3165 F00B BEQ TV.SET
4170 3167 18 ADDROW CLC
4180 3168 6D0230 ADC ROWINC
4190 316B 9002 BCC **4
4200 316D E6FC INC TV.PTR+1
4210 316F 88 DEY
4220 3170 D0F5 BNE ADDROW
4230

```

```

4240
4250 3172 85FB      ;
4260 3174 28      TV.SET STA TV.PTR
4270 3175 60      PLP          RESTORE CALLER'S DECIMAL FLAG
                          RTS          RETURN TO CALLER
4280      ;
4290      ;
4300      ;
4310      ;
4320      ;
4330      ;
4340      ;
4350      ;
4360      ;
4370      ;
4380      ; *****
4390      ;
4400      ;          TVDOWN, TVSKIP, AND TVPLUS
4410      ;
4420      ; *****
4430      ;
4440      ;
4450      ;
4460      ;
4470      ;
4480 3176 AD0230    TVDOWN LDA ROWINC    MOVE TV.PTR DOWN BY ONE ROW.
4490 3179 18        CLC
4500 317A 9005      BCC TVPLUS
4510      ;
4520 317C 209B31    VUCHAR JSR TV.PUT    PUT CHARACTER ON SCREEN
4530      ;          AND THEN
4540      ;
4550 317F A901      TVSKIP LDA #1      SKIP ONE SCREEN LOCATION
4560      ;          BY INCREMENTING TV.PTR
4570      ;
4580      ;
4590 3181 08        TVPLUS PHP          TVPLUS ADDS ACCUMULATOR
4600 3182 08        CLD          TO TV.PTR, KEEPING TV.PTR
4610 3183 18        CLC          WITHIN SCREEN MEMORY.
4620 3184 65FB      ADC TV.PTR
4630 3186 9002      BCC **4
4640 3188 E6FC      INC TV.PTR+1
4650 318A 85FB      STA TV.PTR
4660 318C 38        SEC          IS CURRENT SCREEN LOCATION
4670 318D AD0530    LDA HIPAGE      OUTSIDE OF SCREEN MEMORY?
4680 3190 C5FC      CMP TV.PTR+1
4690 3192 B005      BCS TV.OK
4700      ;
4710 3194 AD0130    LDA HOME+1    IF SO, WRAP AROUND FROM
4720 3197 85FC      STA TV.PTR+1  BOTTOM TO TOP OF SCREEN.
4730      ;
4740 3199 28        TV.OK  PLP          RESTORE ORIGINAL DECIMAL
4750 319A 60        RTS          FLAG AND RETURN TO CALLER.
4760      ;
4770      ;

```

```

4780
4790
4800
4810
4820
4830
4840
4850
4860
4870
4880
4890
4900
4910
4920
4930
4940
4950
4960
4970 319B 201130 TV.PUT JSR FIXCHR CONVERT ASCII CHARACTER
4980 ; TO YOUR SYSTEM'S DISPLAY
4990 ; CODE.
5000 ;
5010 319E A000 LDY #0 PUT CHARACTER AT CURRENT
5020 31A0 91FB STA (TV.PTR),Y SCREEN LOCATION.
5030 31A2 60 RTS THEN RETURN.
5040 ;
5050 ;
5060 ;
5070 ;
5080 ;
5090 ;
5100 ;
5110 ;
5120 ;
5130 ; *****
5140 ;
5150 ; DISPLAY A BYTE IN HEX FORMAT
5160 ; *****
5170 ;
5180 ;
5190 ;
5200 ;
5210 ;
5220 ;
5230 31A3 48 VUBYTE PHA SAVE BYTE TO BE DISPLAYED.
5240 31A4 4A LSR A MOVE 4 MOST SIGNIFICANT
5250 31A5 4A LSR A BITS INTO POSITIONS
5260 31A6 4A LSR A FORMERLY OCCUPIED BY 4
5270 31A7 4A LSR A LEAST SIGNIFICANT BITS.
5280 ;
5290 31A8 20B631 JSR ASCII DETERMINE ASCII CHAR FOR
5300 ; HEX DIGIT IN A'S 4 LSB.
5310 ;

```

```

5320 31AB 207C31      JSR VUCHAR      DISPLAY THAT ASCII CHAR ON
5330      ;                               SCREEN AND ADVANCE TO NEXT
5340      ;                               SCREEN LOCATION.
5350      ;
5360 31AE 68          PLA          RESTORE ORIGINAL BYTE TO A.
5370 31AF 20B631      JSR ASCII      DETERMINE ASCII CHAR FOR
5380      ;                               A'S 4 LSB.
5390      ;
5400 31B2 207C31      JSR VUCHAR      STORE THIS ASCII CHAR JUST
5410      ;                               TO THE RIGHT OF THE OTHER
5420      ;                               ASCII CHAR, AND ADVANCE TO
5430      ;                               NEXT SCREEN POSITION.
5440      ;
5450      ;
5460 31B5 60          RTS          RETURN TO CALLER.
5470      ;
5480      ;
5490      ;
5500      ;
5510      ;
5520      ;
5530      ;
5540      ;
5550      ;
5560      ;
5570      ; *****
5580      ;                               HEX-TO-ASCII
5590      ; *****
5600      ;
5610      ; *****
5620      ; *****
5630      ; *****
5640      ; *****
5650      ; *****
5660      ; *****
5670 31B6 08          ASCII PHP      THIS ROUTINE RETURNS ASCII
5680 31B7 D8          CLD          FOR 4 LSB IN ACCUMULATOR.
5690 31B8 290F      AND #0F      CLEAR HIGH 4 BITS IN A.
5700 31BA C90A      CMP #0A      IS ACCUMULATOR GREATER
5710      ;                               THAN 9?
5720 31BC 3002      BMI DECIML    IF NOT, IT MUST BE 0-9.
5730      ;
5740 31BE 6906      ADC #6        IF SO, IT MUST BE A-F.
5750      ;                               ADD 36 HEX TO CONVERT IT.
5760      ;                               TO CORRESPONDING ASCII CHAR.
5770 31C0 6930      DECIML ADC #30    IF A IS 0-9, ADD 30 HEX
5780      ;                               TO CONVERT IT TO
5790      ;                               CORRESPONDING ASCII CHAR.
5800      ;
5810 31C2 2B          PLP          RESTORE ORIGINAL DECIMAL
5820      ;                               FLAG, AND
5830 31C3 60          RTS          RETURN TO CALLER
5840      ;
5850      ;

```



```

6400      ;
6410      ;
6420      ;
6430      ; *****
6440      ;
6450      ;           TV.POP
6460      ; *****
6470      ;
6480      ;
6490      ;
6500      ;
6510      ;           RESTORE SCREEN LOCATION
6520      ;           PREVIOUSLY SAVED ON STACK.
6530      ;
6540      ;
6550      ;
6560      31D3  68      TV.POP PLA           FULL RETURN ADDRESS FROM
6570      31D4  AA           TAX           STACK, SAVING IT IN X...
6580      31D5  68           PLA
6590      31D6  AB           TAY           ...AND IN Y
6600      ;
6610      ;
6620      31D7  68           PLA           RESTORE...
6630      31D8  85FB        STA TV.PTR        ...TV.PTR
6640      31DA  68           PLA           ...FROM
6650      31DB  85FC        STA TV.PTR+1        ...STACK.
6660      ;
6670      ;
6680      31DD  98           TYA           PLACE RETURN ADDRESS
6690      31DE  4B           PHA           BACK ...
6700      31DF  8A           TXA
6710      31E0  4B           PHA           ...ON STACK.
6720      ;
6730      ;
6740      31E1  60           RTS           RETURN TO CALLER.

```

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:			
ADDROW	3167	ARROW	3007
CENTER	3132	ASCII	31B6
CLRROW	3118	CLR.TV	3100
FIXCHR	3011	CLR.XY	3113
ROWINC	3002	COLS	312A
TV.PUT	319B	COLSET	3163
TVHOME	312B	HOME	3000
TVSKIP	317F	TV.OK	3199
X.OK	3145	TV.SET	3172
		TVPLUS	3181
		TVTOXY	313C
		TV.POP	31D3
		TVCOLS	3003
		TV.PTR	00FB
		TVDOWN	3176
		TVROWS	3004
		VUBYTE	31A3
		VUCHAR	317C
		Y.OK	314E

Appendix C2:

Visible Monitor (Top Level and
Display Subroutines)


```

1000      ;
1010      ;
1020      ;
1030      ;
1040      ;
1050      ;
1060      ;
1070      ;
1080      ;
1090      ;
1100      ;
1110      ;
1120      ;
1130      ;
1140      ;
1150      ;
1160      ;
1170      ;
1180      ;
1190      ;
1200      ;
1210      ;
1220      ;
1230      ;
1240      ;
1250      ;
1260      ;
1270      ;
1280      ;
1290      ;
1300      ;
1310      ;
1320      ;
1330      ;
1340      ;
1350      ;
1360      ;
1370      ;
1380      ;
1390      ;
1400      ;
1410      ;
1420      ;
1430      ;
1440      ;
1450      ;
1460      ;
1470      ;
1480      ;
1490      ;
1500      ;
1510      ;
1520      ;
1530      ;

```

APPENDIX C2: ASSEMBLER LISTING OF
THE VISIBLE MONITOR

TOP LEVEL AND DISPLAY SUBROUTINES

SEE CHAPTER 6 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE
PROGRAMMING FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 AND VIC

BY KEN SKIER

COPYRIGHT (C) 1984 BY KENNETH SKIER
LEXINGTON, MASSACHUSETTS

EQUATES

```

TV.PTR = $FB
GETPTR = $FB

PARAMS = $3000  ADDRESS OF SYSTEM DATA
                BLOCK.

TVCOLS = PARAMS+3
                TVCOLS IS A BYTE GIVING
                NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON SCREEN.
                (COUNTING FROM ZERO.)

```

```

1540 ;
1550 ;
1560 ; ARROW = PARAMS+7
1570 ; THIS DATA BYTE HOLDS YOUR
1580 ; SYSTEM'S CHARACTER CODE
1590 ; FOR AN UP-ARROW.
1600 ;
1610 ; ROMKEY = PARAMS+8
1620 ; ROMKEY IS A POINTER TO
1630 ; YOUR SYSTEM'S SUBROUTINE
1640 ; TO GET AN ASCII CHARACTER
1650 ; FROM THE KEYBOARD.
1660 ;
1670 ; SPACE = $20
1680 ;
1690 ; RUBOUT = $7F
1700 ;
1710 ; CR = $0D ASCII FOR CARRIAGE RETURN.
1720 ;
1730 ;
1740 ;
1750 ;
1760 ;
1770 ;
1780 ;
1790 ;
1800 ;
1810 ;
1820 ;
1830 ;
1840 ; *****
1850 ;
1860 ; REQUIRED SUBROUTINES
1870 ;
1880 ; *****
1890 ;
1900 ;
1910 ;
1920 ; TVSUBS = $3100
1930 ; CLR.TV = TVSUBS
1940 ; CLR.XY = TVSUBS+$13
1950 ; TVHOME = TVSUBS+$2B
1960 ; TVTOXY = TVSUBS+$3C
1970 ; TVDOWN = TVSUBS+$76
1980 ; VUCHAR = TVSUBS+$7C
1990 ; TVSKIP = TVSUBS+$7F
2000 ; TVPLUS = TVSUBS+$81
2010 ; VUBYTE = TVSUBS+$A3
2020 ; ASCII = TVSUBS+$B6
2030 ; TVPUSH = TVSUBS+$C4
2040 ; TV.POP = TVSUBS+$D3
2050 ;
2060 ;
2070 ;

```

```

2080 0000 = 3200          * = $3200
2090                      ;
2100                      ;
2110                      ;
2120                      UPDATE = **$E3
2130                      ;
2140                      ;
2150                      ;
2160                      ;
2170                      ;
2180                      ;
2190                      ;
2200                      ;
2210                      ;
2220                      ;
2230                      ;
2240                      ;
2250                      ;
2260                      ; *****
2270                      ;
2280                      ; USER-MODIFIABLE DATA
2290                      ;
2300                      ; *****
2310                      ;
2320                      ;
2330                      ;
2340                      ;
2350                      ;
2360 3200 00          FIELD .BYTE 0          NUMBER OF CURRENT FIELD.
2370                      ;          (MUST BE 0-6.)
2380                      ;
2390 3201 00          REG.A .BYTE 0          IMAGE OF ACCUMULATOR.
2400                      ;
2410 3202 00          REG.X .BYTE 0          IMAGE OF X-REGISTER.
2420                      ;
2430 3203 00          REG.Y .BYTE 0          IMAGE OF Y-REGISTER.
2440                      ;
2450 3204 00          REG.P .BYTE 0          IMAGE OF PROCESSOR STATUS
2460                      ;          REGISTER.
2470                      ;
2480                      ; REGS = REG.A
2490                      ;
2500 3205 0000        SELECT .WORD 0          POINTER TO CURRENTLY-
2510                      ;          SELECTED ADDRESS.
2520                      ;
2530                      ;
2540                      ;
2550                      ;
2560                      ;
2570                      ;
2580                      ;
2590                      ;
2600                      ; *****
2610                      ;

```

```

2620      ;                               THE VISIBLE MONITOR
2630      ;
2640      ; *****
2650      ;
2660      ;
2670      ;
2680      ;
2690      3207 08      VISMON PHP      SAVE CALLER'S STATUS FLAGS.
2700      3208 D8      CLD              CLEAR DECIMAL MODE, SINCE
2710      ;                               ARITHMETIC OPERATIONS IN THIS
2720      ;                               BOOK ARE ALWAYS BINARY.
2730      ;
2740      3209 201232  JSR DSPLAY      PUT MONITOR DISPLAY ON
2750      ;                               SCREEN.
2760      ;
2770      320C 20E332  JSR UPDATE      GET USER REQUEST AND
2780      ;                               HANDLE IT.
2790      320F 18      CLC
2800      3210 90F6    BCC VISMON+1    LOOP BACK TO DISPLAY...
2810      ;
2820      ;
2830      ;
2840      ;
2850      ;
2860      ;
2870      ;
2880      ;
2890      ;
2900      ; *****
2910      ;
2920      ;                               MONITOR-DISPLAY
2930      ;
2940      ; *****
2950      ;
2960      ;
2970      ;
2980      ;
2990      ;
3000      3212 20C431  DSPLAY JSR TVPUSH  SAVE ZERO PAGE BYTES THAT
3010      ;                               WILL BE MODIFIED.
3020      ;
3030      3215 202532  JSR CLRMON      CLEAR A PORTION OF SCREEN.
3040      3218 203532  JSR LINE.1      DISPLAY LABEL LINE.
3050      321B 205D32  JSR LINE.2      DISPLAY DATA LINE.
3060      321E 20B032  JSR LINE.3      DISPLAY ARROW LINE.
3070      ;
3080      3221 20D331  JSR TV.POP      RESTORE ZERO PAGE BYTES
3090      ;                               THAT WERE SAVED ABOVE.
3100      ;
3110      3224 60      RTS              RETURN TO CALLER.
3120      ;
3130      ;
3140      ;
3150      ;

```

```

3160
3170
3180
3190
3200
3210
3220 *****
3230
3240 CLEAR PORTION OF SCREEN
3250 *****
3260
3270
3280
3290
3300
3310
3320 CLRMON LDX #0 SET TV.PTR TO COLUMN 0,
3330 3227 A000 LDY #0 ROW 0.
3340 3229 203C31 JSR TVTOXY
3350
3360 322C AE0330 LDX TVCOLS LOAD X WITH NUMBER OF
3370 COLUMNS TO BE CLEARED.
3380
3390 322F A003 LDY #3 LOAD Y WITH NUMBER OF
3400 ROWS (3) TO BE CLEARED.
3410
3420 3231 201331 JSR CLR.XY CLEAR X COLUMNS, Y ROWS.
3430
3440 3234 60 RTS RETURN TO CALLER.
3450
3460
3470
3480
3490
3500
3510
3520
3530
3540
3550 *****
3560
3570 DISPLAY LABEL LINE
3580 *****
3590
3600
3610
3620
3630
3640
3650 3235 A20B LINE.1 LDX #11 X-COORDINATE OF LABEL "A".
3660 3237 A000 LDY #0 Y-COORDINATE OF LABEL "A".
3670 3239 203C31 JSR TVTOXY SET TV.PTR TO POINT TO
3680 SCREEN LOCATION OF LABEL "A".
3690

```

```

3700 323C A000          LDY #0          PUT LABELS ON SCREEN;
3710 323E 8C5232       STY LBLCOL     INITIALIZE LABEL COLUMN
3720                               ;          COUNTER.
3730                               ;
3740 3241 B95332       LBLEOP LDA LABELS,Y  GET A CHARACTER AND
3750 3244 207C31       JSR VUCHAR     PUT IT ON THE SCREEN.
3760 3247 EE5232       INC LBLCOL     PREPARE FOR NEXT CHARACTER.
3770 324A AC5232       LDY LBLCOL     DONE LAST CHARACTER?
3780 324D C00A        CPY #10
3790 324F D0F0        BNE LBLEOP     IF NOT, DO NEXT CHARACTER.
3800                               ;
3810 3251 60          RTS          RETURN TO CALLER.
3820 3252 00         LBLCOL .BYTE 0  DATA CELL: HOLDS COLUMN
3830                               ;          OF CHARACTER TO BE COPIED.
3840                               ;
3850                               ;
3860                               ;
3870                               ;
3880 3253 4120205820 LABELS .BYTE 'A X Y P' ;
3890 2059202050
3900                               ;
3910                               ;
3920                               ;
3930                               ;
3940                               ;
3950                               ;
3960                               ;
3970                               ;
3980                               ;
3990                               ;
4000                               ; *****
4010                               ;
4020                               ; DISPLAY DATA LINE
4030                               ;
4040                               ; *****
4050                               ;
4060                               ;
4070                               ;
4080                               ;
4090                               ;
4100 325D A200       LINE.2 LDX #0     LOAD X WITH STARTING
4110                               ;          COLUMN OF DATA LINE.
4120                               ;
4130 325F A001       LDY #1          LOAD Y WITH ROW NUMBER
4140                               ;          OF DATA LINE.
4150                               ;
4160 3261 203C31     JSR TVTOXY     SET TV.PTR TO POINT TO
4170                               ;          THE START OF THE DATA LINE.
4180                               ;
4190 3264 AD0632     LDA SELECT+1   DISPLAY HIGH BYTE OF
4200 3267 20A331     JSR VUBYTE     CURRENTLY-SELECTED ADDRESS.
4210 326A AD0532     LDA SELECT     DISPLAY LOW BYTE OF
4220 326D 20A331     JSR VUBYTE     CURRENTLY-SELECTED ADDRESS.
4230                               ;

```

```

4240 3270 207F31          JSR TVSKIP      SKIP ONE SPACE AFTER
4250                      ;                      ADDRESS FIELD.
4260                      ;
4270 3273 209532          JSR GET.SL      GET CURRENTLY-SELECTED
4280                      ;                      BYTE.
4290                      ;
4300 3276 48              PHA                      SAVE IT.
4310                      ;
4320 3277 20A331          JSR VUBYTE      DISPLAY IT, IN HEX FORMAT,
4330                      ;                      IN FIELD 1.
4340                      ;
4350 327A 207F31          JSR TVSKIP      SKIP ONE SPACE AFTER FIELD
4360                      ;                      1.
4370                      ;
4380 327D 68              PLA                      RESTORE CURRENTLY-SELECTED
4390                      ;                      BYTE TO ACCUMULATOR.
4400                      ;
4410 327E 207C31          JSR VUCHAR      DISPLAY IT IN CHARACTER
4420                      ;                      FORMAT, IN FIELD 2.
4430                      ;
4440 3281 207F31          JSR TVSKIP      SKIP ONE SPACE AFTER FIELD 2.
4450                      ;
4460                      ;
4470                      ;
4480                      ;
4490                      ;
4500 3284 A200            LDX #0          START WITH ACCUMULATOR
4510                      ;                      IMAGE.
4520 3286 8D0132          VUREGS LDA REGS,X      LOOK UP THE REGISTER IMAGE.
4530 3289 20A331          JSR VUBYTE      DISPLAY IT IN HEX FORMAT.
4540 328C 207F31          JSR TVSKIP      SKIP ONE SPACE AFTER HEX
4550                      ;                      FIELD.
4560                      ;
4570 328F E8              INX                      GET READY FOR NEXT REGISTER...
4580 3290 E004            CPX #4          DONE FOUR REGISTERS YET?
4590 3292 D0F2            BNE VUREGS      IF NOT, DO NEXT ONE...
4600                      ;
4610 3294 60              RTS                      IF ALL REGISTERS DISPLAYED,
4620                      ;                      RETURN.
4630                      ;
4640                      ;
4650                      ;
4660                      ;
4670                      ;
4680                      ;
4690                      ;
4700                      ;
4710                      ;
4720                      ;
4730                      ;
4740                      ; *****
4750                      ;
4760                      ;
4770                      ;

```

GET SELECTED BYTE


```

4780 ; *****
4790 ;
4800 ;
4810 ;
4820 ;
4830 ;
4840 ;
4850 3295 A5FB GET.SL LDA GETPTR GET BYTE POINTED TO BY
4860 3297 4B PHA THE SELECT POINTER
4870 3298 A6FC LDX GETPTR+1 (PRESERVING THE ZERO PAGE).
4880 ;
4890 329A AD0532 LDA SELECT
4900 329D 85FB STA GETPTR
4910 329F AD0632 LDA SELECT+1
4920 32A2 85FC STA GETPTR+1
4930 ;
4940 32A4 A000 LDY #0
4950 32A6 B1FB LDA (GETPTR),Y
4960 32A8 AB TAY
4970 32A9 6B PLA
4980 32AA 85FB STA GETPTR
4990 32AC 86FC STX GETPTR+1
5000 32AE 9B TYA
5010 32AF 60 RTS RETURN TO CALLER.
5020 ;
5030 ;
5040 ;
5050 ;
5060 ;
5070 ;
5080 ;
5090 ;
5100 ;
5110 ;
5120 ; *****
5130 ;
5140 ; DISPLAY ARROW LINE
5150 ;
5160 ; *****
5170 ;
5180 ;
5190 ;
5200 ;
5210 ;
5220 32B0 AC0032 LINE.3 LDY FIELD LOOK UP CURRENT FIELD.
5230 32B3 38 SEC
5240 32B4 C007 CPY #7
5250 32B6 9005 BCC FLD.OK
5260 32B8 A000 LDY #0
5270 32BA 8C0032 STY FIELD
5280 32BD B9CD32 FLD.OK LDA FIELDS,Y LOOK UP COLUMN NUMBER FOR
5290 ; CURRENT FIELD.
5300 32C0 AA TAX THAT WILL BE THE ARROW'S
5310 ; X-COORDINATE.

```

```

5320 32C1 A002          LDY #2          SET ARROW'S Y-COORDINATE.
5330 32C3 203C31      JSR TVTOXY     MAKE TV.PTR POINT TO ARROW
5340 ;                                     LOCATION.
5350 ;
5360 32C6 AD0730      LDA ARROW      PLACE AN UP-ARROW IN
5370 32C9 207C31      JSR VUCHAR     THAT LOCATION
5380 32CC 60           RTS           AND RETURN TO CALLER.
5390 ;
5400 ;
5410 32CD 030608      FIELDS .BYTE 3,6,8 THIS DATA AREA SHOWS WHICH
5420 32D0 0B0E        .BYTE #0B,#0E COLUMN SHOULD GET AN UP-
5430 32D2 1114        .BYTE #11,#14 ARROW TO INDICATE ANY ONE
5440 ;                                     OF FIELDS 0-6. CHANGING
5450 ;                                     ONE OF THESE VALUES WILL
5460 ;                                     CAUSE THE UP-ARROW TO APPEAR
5470 ;                                     IN A DIFFERENT COLUMN WHEN
5480 ;                                     INDICATING A GIVEN FIELD.
5490 ;
5500 ;

```

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:

ARROW 3007	ASCII 31B6	CLR.TV 3100	CLR.XY 3113
CLRMON 3225	CR 000D	DSPLAY 3212	FIELD 3200
FIELDS 32CD	FLD.OK 32BD	GET.SL 3295	GETPTR 00FB
LABELS 3253	LBLCOL 3252	LBLOOP 3241	LINE.1 3235
LINE.2 325D	LINE.3 32B0	PARAMS 3000	REG.A 3201
REG.P 3204	REG.X 3202	REG.Y 3203	REGS 3201
ROMKEY 3008	RUBOUT 007F	SELECT 3205	SPACE 0020
TV.FOP 31D3	TV.PTR 00FB	TVCOLS 3003	TVDOWN 3176
TVHOME 312B	TVPLUS 31B1	TVPUSH 31C4	TVSKIP 317F
TVSUBS 3100	TVTOXY 313C	UPDATE 32E3	VISMON 3207
VUBYTE 31A3	VUCHAR 317C	VUREGS 3286	

Appendix C3:

Visible Monitor (Update Subroutine)

2080
2090
2100
2110
2120
2130
2140
2150
2160
2170
2180
2190
2200
2210
2220
2230
2240
2250
2260
2270
2280
2290
2300
2310
2320
2330
2340
2350
2360
2370
2380
2390
2400
2410
2420
2430
2440
2450
2460
2470
2480
2490
2500
2510
2520
2530
2540
2550
2560
2570
2580
2590
2600
2610

```

:
:
:
:
:
:
: *****
:
:           USER-MODIFIABLE DATA
:
: *****
:
:           FIELD = VMSUBS           NUMBER OF CURRENT FIELD.
:           .           (MUST BE 0-6.)
:
:           REG.A = VMSUBS+1       IMAGE OF ACCUMULATOR.
:
:           REG.X = VMSUBS+2       IMAGE OF X-REGISTER.
:
:           REG.Y = VMSUBS+3       IMAGE OF Y-REGISTER.
:
:           REG.P = VMSUBS+4       IMAGE OF PROCESSOR STATUS
:                                   REGISTER.
:
:           REGS = REG.A
:
:           SELECT = VMSUBS+5       POINTER TO CURRENTLY-
:                                   SELECTED ADDRESS.
:
:
:
:
:
:
:
:
:
:
: *****
:
:           KEYBOARD INPUT ROUTINE
:
: *****
:
:           * = VMSUBS+$E0
:
:
: GETKEY JMP (ROMKEY)   JSR GETKEY CALLS THE

```

0000 = 32E0
32E0 6C0830


```

2620      ;
2630      ;
2640      ;
2650      ;
2660      ;
2670      ;
2680      ;
2690      ;
2700      ;
2710      ;
2720      ;
2730      ;
2740      ;
2750      ;
2760      ;
2770      ;
2780      ;
2790      ;
2800      ;
2810      ;
2820      ;
2830      ;
2840      ;
2850      32E3  20E032  UPDATE JSR GETKEY      GET A CHARACTER FROM THE
2860      ;
2870      ;
2880      32E6  C91D      CMP #$1D      IS IT THE RIGHT-ARROW KEY?
2890      32E8  D010      BNE IF.LFT      IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
2900      ;
2910      32EA  EE0032  NEXT.F INC FIELD      IF SO, SELECT NEXT FIELD.
2920      32ED  AD0032      LDA FIELD
2930      32F0  C907      CMP #7
2940      32F2  D005      BNE UP.EX1      IF ARROW WAS UNDER RIGHT-
2950      32F4  A900      LDA #0      MOST FIELD, PLACE IT UNDER
2960      32F6  8D0032  STA FIELD      LEFT-MOST FIELD.
2970      32F9  60      UP.EX1 RTS      THEN RETURN TO CALLER.
2980      ;
2990      ;
3000      32FA  C99D      IF.LFT CMP #$9D      IS IT THE LEFT-ARROW KEY?
3010      32FC  D00B      BNE IF.SP      IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
3020      ;
3030      32FE  CE0032  PREV.F DEC FIELD      IF SO, SELECT PREVIOUS
3040      3301  1005      BPL UP.EX2      FIELD: THE FIELD TO THE
3050      3303  A906      LDA #6      LEFT OF THE CURRENT FIELD.
3060      3305  8D0032  STA FIELD
3070      3308  60      UP.EX2 RTS      THEN RETURN
3080      ;
3090      ;
3100      3309  C920      IF.SP CMP #SPACE      IS IT THE SPACE BAR?
3110      330B  D009      BNE IF.CR      IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
3120      ;
3130      330D  EE0532  INC.SL INC SELECT      IF SO, STEP FORWARD THROUGH
3140      3310  D003      BNE ++5      MEMORY BY INCREMENTING
3150      3312  EE0632  INC SELECT+1      THE POINTER THAT SELECTS

```

3160			;		THE ADDRESS TO BE DISPLAYED.
3170	3315	60		RTS	THEN RETURN TO CALLER.
3180			;		
3190			;		
3200	3316	C90D	IF.CR	CMP #CR	IS IT THE CARRIAGE RETURN?
3210	3318	D00C		BNE IFCHAR	IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
3220			;		
3230	331A	AD0532	DEC.SL	LDA SELECT	IF SO, STEP BACKWARD THROUGH
3240	331D	D003		BNE *+5	MEMORY BY DECREMENTING THE
3250	331F	CE0632		DEC SELECT+1	POINTER THAT SELECTS THE
3260	3322	CE0532		DEC SELECT	ADDRESS TO BE DISPLAYED.
3270	3325	60		RTS	THEN RETURN.
3280			;		
3290			;		
3300	3326	AE0032	IFCHAR	LDX FIELD	IS ARROW UNDER CHARACTER
3310	3329	E002		CPX #2	FIELD (FIELD 2)?
3320	332B	D01B		BNE IF.GO	IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
3330			;		IF SO,
3340	332D	A8	PUT.SL	TAY	STORE THE
3350	332E	A5FB		LDA TV.PTR	CHARACTER IN THE CURRENTLY-
3360	3330	48		PHA	SELECTED ADDRESS.
3370	3331	A6FC		LDX TV.PTR+1	(PRESERVING THE ZERO PAGE.)
3380	3333	AD0532		LDA SELECT	
3390	3336	85FB		STA TV.PTR	
3400	3338	AD0632		LDA SELECT+1	
3410	333B	85FC		STA TV.PTR+1	
3420	333D	98		TYA	
3430	333E	A000		LDY #0	
3440	3340	91FB		STA (TV.PTR),Y	
3450	3342	86FC		STX TV.PTR+1	
3460	3344	68		PLA	
3470	3345	85FB		STA TV.PTR	
3480	3347	60		RTS	THEN RETURN.
3490			;		
3500			;		
3510	3348	C947	IF.GO	CMP #'G'	IS IT 'G' FOR GO?
3520	334A	D023		BNE IF.HEX	IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
3530			;		
3540	334C	AC0332	GO	LDY REG.Y	IF SO, LOAD REGISTERS
3550	334F	AE0232		LDX REG.X	FROM REGISTER IMAGES...
3560	3352	AD0432		LDA REG.P	
3570	3355	48		PHA	
3580	3356	AD0132		LDA REG.A	
3590	3359	28		PLP	
3600	335A	206C33		JSR CALLIT	AND CALL SELECTED ADDRESS.
3610	335D	08		PHP	WHEN THE SUBROUTINE RETURNS,
3620	335E	8D0132		STA REG.A	SAVE REGISTER VALUES IN
3630	3361	8E0232		STX REG.X	REGISTER IMAGES.
3640	3364	8C0332		STY REG.Y	
3650	3367	68		PLA	
3660	3368	8D0432		STA REG.P	
3670	336B	60		RTS	THEN RETURN TO CALLER.
3680			;		
3690			;		

3700	336C	6C0532	CALLIT JMP (SELECT)	JSR CALLIT CALLS THE
3710			;	CURRENTLY-SELECTED ADDRESS,
3720			;	INDIRECTLY.
3730			;	
3740			;	
3750	336F	48	IF.HEX PHA	SAVE KEYBOARD CHARACTER.
3760	3370	20D533	JSR BINARY	IS IT ASCII CHAR FOR 0-9 OR
3770			;	A-F? IF SO, CONVERT TO BINARY.
3780			;	
3790			;	
3800	3373	304B	BMI IF.CLR	IF KEYBOARD CHAR WAS N
3810			;	0-9 OR A-F, PERFORM NEXT
3820			;	TEST.
3830			;	
3840	3375	A8	TAY	FULL KEYBOARD CHARACTER
3850	3376	68	PLA	FROM STACK, WHILE SAVING
3860	3377	98	TYA	BINARY EQUIVALENT IN A AND Y.
3870			;	
3880	3378	AE0032	LDX FIELD	IS ARROW UNDER ADDRESS
3890	3378	D014	BNE NOTADR	FIELD (FIELD 0)?
3900			;	
3910	337D	A203	ADRFLD LDX #3	SINCE ARROW IS UNDER ADDRESS
3920	337F	18	ADLOOP CLC	FIELD, ROLL HEX DIGIT INTO
3930	3380	0E0532	ASL SELECT	ADDRESS FIELD BY ROLLING IT
3940	3383	2E0632	ROL SELECT+1	IT INTO THE POINTER THAT
3950	3386	CA	DEX	SELECTS THE DISPLAYED
3960	3387	10F6	BPL ADLOOP	ADDRESS.
3970	3389	98	TYA	
3980	338A	0D0532	ORA SELECT	
3990	338D	8D0532	STA SELECT	
4000	3390	60	RTS	THEN RETURN.
4010			;	
4020			;	
4030	3391	E001	NOTADR CPX #1	IS ARROW UNDER FIELD 1?
4040	3393	D018	BNE REGFLD	IF NOT, IT MUST BE UNDER
4050			;	A REGISTER FIELD.
4060			;	
4070	3395	290F	ROL.SL AND ##0F	ROLL 4 LSB IN A INTO
4080	3397	48	PHA	CURRENTLY-SELECTED BYTE.
4090	3398	209532	JSR GET.SL	GET THE CURRENTLY-SELECTED
4100	339B	0A	ASL A	BYTE AND SHIFT LEFT 4 TIMES...
4110	339C	0A	ASL A	
4120	339D	0A	ASL A	
4130	339E	0A	ASL A	
4140	339F	29F0	AND ##F0	
4150	33A1	8DAC33	STA TEMP	
4160	33A4	68	PLA	
4170	33A5	0DAC33	ORA TEMP	
4180	33A8	202D33	JSR PUT.SL	PUT IT IN CURRENTLY-SELECTED
4190	33AB	60	RTS	ADDRESS AND RETURN.
4200			;	
4210	33AC	00	TEMP .BYTE 0	
4220			;	
4230			;	

4240			;		
4250	33AD	CA	REGFLD	DEX	THE ARROW MUST BE UNDER A
4260	33AE	CA		DEX	REGISTER IMAGE: FIELD 3,
4270	33AF	CA		DEX	4, 5, OR 6.
4280	33B0	A003		LDY #3	
4290			;		
4300	33B2	18	RGLOOP	CLC	ROLL HEX DIGIT INTO
4310	33B3	1E0132		ASL REGS,X	APPROPRIATE REGISTER IMAGE.
4320	33B6	88		DEY	
4330	33B7	10F9		BPL RGLOOP	
4340	33B9	1D0132		ORA REGS,X	
4350	33BC	9D0132		STA REGS,X	
4360	33BF	60		RTS	
4370			;		
4380			;		
4390	33C0	68	IF.CLR	PLA	RESTORE KEYBOARD CHARACTER.
4400	33C1	C993		CMP #CLRKEY	IS IT THE CLEAR SCREEN KEY?
4410			;		
4420	33C3	D004		BNE NOTCLR	IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
4430			;		
4440	33C5	200031		JSR CLR.TV	IF IT IS, THEN CLEAR THE
4450	33C8	60		RTS	SCREEN AND RETURN.
4460			;		
4470			;		
4480	33C9	C951	NOTCLR	CMP #'Q'	IS IT 'Q' FOR QUIT?
4490	33CB	D004		BNE OTHER	IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
4500			;		
4510			;		IT IS 'Q' FOR QUIT. THE
4520			;		USER WANTS TO RETURN TO THE
4530			;		CALLER OF THE VISIBLE
4540			;		MONITOR. SO LET'S DO THAT:
4550	33CD	68		PLA	POP UPDATE'S RETURN ADDRESS.
4560	33CE	68		PLA	
4570			;		
4580	33CF	28		PLP	RESTORE INITIAL 6502 FLAGS.
4590			;		VISMON'S RETURN ADDRESS IS
4600			;		NOW ON THE STACK.
4610	33D0	60		RTS	SO RETURN TO CALLER OF
4620			;		VISMON. IN THIS WAY,
4630			;		VISMON CAN BE USED BY ANY
4640			;		CALLER TO GET AN ADDRESS
4650			;		
4660			;		FROM THE USER.
4670			;		
4680	33D1	201030	OTHER	JSR DUMMY	REPLACE THIS CALL TO
4690			;		DUMMY WITH A CALL TO ANY
4700			;		SUBROUTINE THAT EXTENDS
4710			;		FUNCTIONALITY OF THE
4720			;		VISIBLE MONITOR.
4730	33D4	60		RTS	THEN RETURN.
4740			;		
4750			;		
4760			;		
4770			;		

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:

ADLOOP 337F	ADRFLD 337D	ARROW 3007	BAD 33E9
BINARY 33D5	CALLIT 336C	CLR.TV 3100	CLRKEY 0093
CR 000D	DEC.SL 331A	DUMMY 3010	FIELD 3200
GET.SL 3295	GETKEY 32E0	GO 334C	GOOD 33EC
IF.CLR 33C0	IF.CR 3316	IF.GO 3348	IF.HEX 336F
IF.LFT 32FA	IF.SP 3309	IFCHAR 3326	INC.SL 330D
NEXT.F 32EA	NOTADR 3391	NOTCLR 33C9	OTHER 33D1
PARAMS 3000	PREV.F 32FE	PUT.SL 332D	REG.A 3201
REG.P 3204	REG.X 3202	REG.Y 3203	REGFLD 33AD
REGS 3201	RGLOOP 33B2	ROL.SL 3395	ROMKEY 3008
SELECT 3205	SPACE 0020	TEMP 33AC	TV.PTR 00FB
TVSUBS 3100	UP.EX1 32F9	UP.EX2 3308	UPDATE 32E3
VMSUBS 3200			

Appendix C4:

Print Utilities

1000
1010
1020
1030
1040
1050
1060
1070
1080
1090
1100
1110
1120
1130
1140
1150
1160
1170
1180
1190
1200
1210
1220
1230
1240
1250
1260
1270
1280
1290
1300
1310
1320
1330
1340
1350
1360
1370
1380
1390
1400
1410
1420
1430
1440
1450
1460
1470
1480
1490
1500
1510
1520
1530

APPENDIX C4: ASSEMBLER LISTING OF
PRINT UTILITIES

SEE CHAPTER 7 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY-LANGUAGE
PROGRAMMING FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 AND VIC-20

BY KEN SKIER

COPYRIGHT (C) 1984 BY KENNETH SKIER
LEXINGTON, MASSACHUSETTS

CONSTANTS

CR = \$0D CARRIAGE RETURN.
ETX = \$FF THIS CHARACTER MUST
TERMINATE ANY MESSAGE STRING.
LF = \$0A LINE FEED.
OFF = 0
ON = \$FF

```

1540
1550
1560
1570
1580
1590
1600
1610
1620
1630
1640
1650
1660
1670
1680
1690
1700
1710
1720
1730
1740
1750
1760
1770
1780
1790
1800
1810
1820
1830
1840
1850
1860
1870
1880
1890
1900
1910
1920
1930
1940
1950
1960
1970
1980
1990
2000
2010
2020
2030
2040
2050
2060
2070

```

```

*****
EXTERNAL ADDRESSES
*****

PARAMS = $3000
                ADDRESS OF SYSTEM DATA BLOCK.

ROMPRT = PARAMS+$0C
                POINTER TO ROM ROUTINE THAT
                SENDS CHAR TO SERIAL OUTPUT.

ROMTVT = PARAMS+$0A
                POINTER TO ROM ROUTINE THAT
                PRINTS A CHAR TO THE SCREEN.

USRROUT = PARAMS+$0E
                POINTER TO USER-WRITTEN
                CHARACTER OUTPUT ROUTINE.

TVSUBS = $3100
ASCII  = TVSUBS+$B6

VMPAGE = $3200
                VISIBLE MONITOR STARTING
                PAGE

SELECT = VMPAGE+5
GET.SL = VMPAGE+$95
INC.SL = VMPAGE+$10D

```

```

2080      ;
2090      ;
2100      ;
2110      ;
2120      ;
2130      ; *****
2140      ;
2150      ;
2160      ;
2170      ; *****
2180      ;
2190      ;
2200      ;
2210      ;
2220      ;
2230      0000 = 3400      * = $3400
2240      ;
2250      3400 00      PRINTR .BYTE OFF      PRINTER OUTPUT FLAG.
2260      ;
2270      3401 FF      TVT      .BYTE ON      TVT OUTPUT FLAG.
2280      ;
2290      ;
2300      3402 00      USER      .BYTE OFF      OUTPUT FLAG FOR USER-
2310      ;
2320      ;
2330      3403 00      CHAR      .BYTE 0      CHARACTER MOST RECENTLY
2340      ;
2350      ;
2360      ;
2370      ;
2380      ;
2390      3404 00      REPEAT .BYTE 0      THIS BYTE IS USED AS A
2400      ;
2410      ;
2420      ;
2430      ;
2440      3405 00      TEMP.X .BYTE 0      DATA CELL: USED BY PR.MSG.
2450      ;
2460      ;
2470      3406 0000     RETURN .WORD 0      THIS POINTER IS USED BY
2480      ;
2490      ;
2500      ;
2510      ;
2520      ;
2530      ;
2540      ;
2550      ;
2560      ; *****
2570      ;
2580      ;
2590      ;
2600      ; *****
2610      ;

```

2620			:		
2630			:		
2640			:		
2650			:		
2660			:		
2670			:		
2680	3408	A9FF	TVT.ON	LDA #DN	
2690	340A	8D0134		STA TVT	SELECT SCREEN FOR OUTPUT
2700	340D	60		RTS	BY SETTING ITS DEVICE FLAG.
2710			:		
2720			:		
2730			:		
2740			:		
2750			:		
2760			:		
2770	340E	A900	TVTOFF	LDA #OFF	
2780	3410	8D0134		STA TVT	DE-SELECT SCREEN FOR
2790	3413	60		RTS	OUTPUT BY CLEARING ITS
2800			:		DEVICE FLAG.
2810			:		
2820			:		
2830			:		
2840			:		
2850	3414	A9FF	PR.ON	LDA #DN	
2860	3416	8D0034		STA PRINTR	SELECT PRINTER FOR OUTPUT
2870	3419	60		RTS	BY SETTING ITS DEVICE FLAG.
2880			:		
2890			:		
2900			:		
2910			:		
2920			:		
2930	341A	A900	PR.OFF	LDA #OFF	
2940	341C	8D0034		STA PRINTR	DE-SELECT PRINTER FOR OUTPUT
2950	341F	60		RTS	BY CLEARING ITS DEVICE FLAG.
2960			:		
2970			:		
2980			:		
2990			:		
3000			:		
3010	3420	A9FF	USR.ON	LDA #DN	
3020	3422	8D0234		STA USER	SELECT USER-WRITTEN
3030	3425	60		RTS	SUBROUTINE BY SETTING
3040			:		USER'S DEVICE FLAG.
3050			:		
3060			:		
3070			:		
3080			:		
3090	3426	A900	USROFF	LDA #OFF	
3100	3428	8D0234		STA USER	DE-SELECT USER-WRITTEN
3110	342B	60		RTS	OUTPUT SUBROUTINE BY
3120			:		CLEARING ITS DEVICE FLAG.
3130			:		
3140			:		
3150			:		

3160			;		
3170	342C	200834	ALL.ON	JSR TVT.ON	SELECT ALL OUTPUT DEVICES
3180	342F	201434		JSR PR.ON	BY SELECTING EACH OUTPUT
3190	3432	202034		JSR USR.ON	DEVICE INDIVIDUALLY.
3200	3435	60		RTS	
3210			;		
3220			;		
3230			;		
3240			;		
3250			;		
3260	3436	200E34	ALLOFF	JSR TVTOFF	DE-SELECT ALL OUTPUT DEVICES
3270	3439	201A34		JSR PR.OFF	BY DE-SELECTING EACH ONE
3280	343C	202634		JSR USROFF	INDIVIDUALLY.
3290	343F	60		RTS	
3300			;		
3310			;		
3320			;		
3330			;		
3340			;		
3350			;		
3360			;		
3370			;		
3380			;		
3390			;		
3400			;	*****	
3410			;		
3420			;	A GENERAL CHARACTER PRINT ROUTINE	
3430			;		
3440			;	*****	
3450			;		
3460			;		
3470			;		
3480			;		
3490			;		
3500			;	PRINT CHARACTER IN ACCUMULATOR ON	
3510			;	ALL CURRENTLY-SELECTED OUTPUT DEVICES.	
3520			;		
3530			;		
3540			;		
3550	3440	C900	PR.CHR	CMF #0	TEST CHARACTER.
3560	3442	F024		BEQ EXIT	IF IT'S A NULL, RETURN
3570			;		WITHOUT PRINTING IT.
3580	3444	8D0334		STA CHAR	SAVE CHARACTER.
3590			;		
3600	3447	AD0134		LDA TVT	IS SCREEN SELECTED?
3610	344A	F006		BEQ IF.PR	IF NOT, TEST NEXT DEVICE.
3620			;		
3630	344C	AD0334		LDA CHAR	IF SO, SEND CHARACTER
3640	344F	206934		JSR SEND.1	INDIRECTLY TO SYSTEM'S
3650			;		TVT OUTPUT ROUTINE.
3660			;		
3670			;		
3680	3452	AD0034	IF.PR	LDA PRINTR	IS PRINTER SELECTED?
3690	3455	F006		BEQ IF.USR	IF NOT, TEST NEXT DEVICE.

```

3700
3710 3457 AD0334      ;           LDA CHAR           IF SO, SEND CHARACTER
3720 345A 206C34      ;           JSR SEND.2        INDIRECTLY TO SYSTEM'S
3730      ;           ;           PRINTER DRIVER.
3740      ;           ;
3750      ;           ;
3760 345D AD0234      IF.USR LDA USER           IS USER-WRITTEN OUTPUT
3770      ;           ;           SUBROUTINE SELECTED?
3780 3460 F006        ;           BEQ EXIT            IF NOT, RETURN.
3790      ;           ;
3800 3462 AD0334      ;           LDA CHAR           IF SO, SEND CHARACTER
3810 3465 206F34      ;           JSR SEND.3        INDIRECTLY TO USER-WRITTEN
3820      ;           ;           SUBROUTINE.
3830      ;           ;
3840 3468 60          EXIT   RTS            RETURN TO CALLER.
3850      ;           ;
3860      ;           ;
3870      ;           ;
3880      ;           ;           VECTORED SUBROUTINE CALLS
3890      ;           ;
3900      ;           ;
3910      ;           ;
3920 3469 6C0A30      SEND.1 JMP (ROMTVT)
3930      ;           ;
3940 346C 6C0C30      SEND.2 JMP (ROMPRT)
3950      ;           ;
3960 346F 6C0E30      SEND.3 JMP (USR0UT)
3970      ;           ;
3980      ;           ;
3990      ;           ;
4000      ;           ;
4010      ;           ;
4020      ;           ;
4030      ;           ;
4040      ;           ;           *****
4050      ;           ;           SPECIALIZED CHARACTER OUTPUT ROUTINES
4060      ;           ;           *****
4070      ;           ;
4080      ;           ;
4090      ;           ;
4100      ;           ;
4110      ;           ;
4120      ;           ;
4130      ;           ;           PRINT A CARRIAGE RETURN-LINE FEED
4140      ;           ;
4150      ;           ;
4160      ;           ;
4170 3472 A90D        CR.LF  LDA #CR           SEND A CARRIAGE RETURN
4180 3474 204034      ;           JSR PR.CHR
4190 3477 A90A        ;           LDA #LF           AND A LINE-FEED TO ALL
4200 3479 204034      ;           JSR PR.CHR        CURRENTLY-SELECTED DEVICES.
4210 347C 60          ;           RTS            THEN RETURN.
4220      ;           ;
4230      ;           ;

```

```

4240      ;
4250      ;
4260      ;
4270      ;           PRINT A SPACE:
4280      ;
4290      ;
4300      ;
4310      347D  A920      SPACE  LDA  ##20      LOAD ACCUMULATOR WITH AN
4320      347F  204034      JSR  PR.CHR     ASCII SPACE AND PRINT IT.
4330      3482  60        RTS          THEN RETURN.
4340      ;
4350      ;
4360      ;
4370      ;
4380      ;
4390      ;
4400      ;
4410      ;
4420      ;
4430      ; *****
4440      ;
4450      ;           PRINT BYTE
4460      ;
4470      ; *****
4480      ;
4490      ;
4500      ;
4510      ;
4520      ;
4530      ;
4540      ;
4550      ;           PR.BYT OUTPUTS THE ACCUMULATOR, IN HEX,
4560      ;           TO ALL CURRENTLY-SELECTED DEVICES.
4570      ;
4580      ;
4590      ;
4600      3483  4B        PR.BYT PHA      SAVE BYTE.
4610      3484  4A        LSR  A         DETERMINE ASCII FOR 4 MSB...
4620      3485  4A        LSR  A
4630      3486  4A        LSR  A
4640      3487  4A        LSR  A
4650      3488  20B631    JSR  ASCII     ...IN THE BYTE.
4660      348B  204034    JSR  PR.CHR     PRINT THAT ASCII CHAR TO
4670      ;           CURRENT DEVICE(S).
4680      348E  6B        PLA          DETERMINE ASCII FOR 4 LSB
4690      348F  20B631    JSR  ASCII     IN THE ORIGINAL BYTE.
4700      3492  204034    JSR  PR.CHR     PRINT THAT CHARACTER.
4710      3495  60        RTS          RETURN TO CALLER.
4720      ;
4730      ;
4740      ;
4750      ;
4760      ;
4770      ;

```



```

4780
4790
4800
4810
4820
4830
4840
4850
4860
4870
4880
4890
4900      3496  A920      SPACES LDA #20          LOAD A WITH ASCII SPACE.
4910
4920
4930
4940
4950
4960
4970
4980
4990
5000
5010      3498  8E0434    CHARS STX REPEAT      PRINT CHAR IN A X TIMES.
5020      3498   4B      RPLOOP PHA          SAVE CHAR TO BE REPEATED.
5030      349C  AE0434    LDX REPEAT      REPEAT COUNTER TIMED OUT?
5040      349F  F00A     BEQ RPTEND     IF SO, EXIT. IF NOT,
5050      34A1  CE0434    DEC REPEAT      DECREMENT REPEAT COUNTER.
5060      34A4  204034   JSR PR.CHR     PRINT CHARACTER.
5070
5080      34A7   68      PLA          RESTORE CHARACTER TO A.
5090      34A8   1B      CLC          LOOP BACK TO PRINT IT
5100      34A9  90F0     BCC RPLOOP     AGAIN IF NECESSARY.
5110
5120      34AB   68      RPTEND PLA        CLEAN UP STACK AND
5130      34AC   60      RTS          RETURN TO CALLER.
5140
5150
5160
5170
5180
5190
5200      34AD  8E0434    CR.LFS STX REPEAT    INITIALIZE REPEAT COUNTER.
5210      34B0  AE0434    CRLOOP LDX REPEAT    EXIT IF REPEAT COUNTER
5220      34B3  F009     BEQ END.CR     HAS TIMED OUT.
5230      34B5  CE0434    DEC REPEAT      DECREMENT REPEAT COUNTER.
5240      34B8  207234   JSR CR.LF     PRINT A CARRIAGE RETURN
5250
5260      34BB   1B      CLC          AND A LINE FEED.
5270      34BC  90F2     BCC CRLOOP     LOOP BACK TO SEE IF DONE
5280
5290      34BE   60      END.CR RTS       YET.
5300
5310

```

```

5320 ;
5330 ;
5340 ;
5350 ;
5360 ;
5370 ;
5380 ;
5390 ; *****
5400 ;
5410 ; PRINT A MESSAGE
5420 ;
5430 ; *****
5440 ;
5450 ;
5460 ;
5470 ;
5480 ; Xth POINTER IN ZERO PAGE
5490 ; POINTS TO THE MESSAGE.
5500 ;
5510 ;
5520 34BF 8E0534 PR.MSG STX TEMP.X SAVE X REGISTER, WHICH
5530 ; SPECIFIES MESSAGE POINTER.
5540 ;
5550 34C2 B501 LDA 1,X SAVE MESSAGE POINTER.
5560 34C4 48 PHA
5570 34C5 B500 LDA 0,X
5580 34C7 48 PHA
5590 ;
5600 34C8 AE0534 LOOP LDX TEMP.X RESTORE ORIGINAL X, SO IT
5610 ; SPECIFIES MESSAGE POINTER.
5620 34CB A100 LDA (0,X) GET NEXT CHARACTER FROM
5630 34CD C9FF CMP #ETX MESSAGE. IS MESSAGE OVER?
5640 34CF F00C BEQ MSGEND IF SO, HANDLE END OF MESSAGE.
5650 ;
5660 34D1 F600 INC 0,X IF NOT, INCREMENT POINTER.
5670 34D3 D002 BNE NEXT SO IT POINTS TO NEXT
5680 34D5 F601 INC 1,X CHARACTER IN MESSAGE.
5690 34D7 204034 NEXT JSR PR.CHR PRINT THE CHARACTER.
5700 34DA 18 CLC LOOP BACK FOR NEXT
5710 34DB 90EB BCC LOOP CHARACTER...
5720 ;
5730 ;
5740 34DD 68 MSGEND PLA RESTORE ORIGINAL MESSAGE
5750 34DE 9500 STA 0,X POINTER.
5760 34E0 68 PLA
5770 34E1 9501 STA 1,X
5780 34E3 60 RTS RETURN TO CALLER, WITH
5790 ; MESSAGE POINTER PRESERVED.
5800 ;
5810 ;
5820 ;
5830 ;
5840 ;
5850 ;

```

```

5860
5870
5880
5890
5900
5910
5920
5930
5940
5950
5960
5970
5980
5990 34E4 68 PRINT: PLA PULL RETURN ADDRESS FROM
6000 34E5 AA TAX STACK AND SAVE IT IN X AND
6010 34E6 68 PLA Y REGISTERS.
6020 34E7 A8 TAY
6030
6040 34E8 201235 JSR PUSHSL SAVE THE SELECT POINTER.
6050 34E8 8E0532 STX SELECT SET SELECT EQUAL TO
6060 34EE 8C0632 STY SELECT+1 RETURN ADDRESS.
6070
6080
6090 34F1 200D33 JSR INC.SL ADVANCE SELECT TO STX.
6100
6110 34F4 200D33 NEXTCH JSR INC.SL SELECT NEXT CHARACTER.
6120 34F7 209532 JSR GET.SL GET IT.
6130 34FA C9FF CMP #ETX IS IT END OF MESSAGE?
6140 34FC F006 BEQ ENDIT IF SO, RETURN.
6150 34FE 204034 JSR PR.CHR IF NOT, PRINT CHARACTER.
6160 3501 18 CLC LOOP BACK FOR NEXT
6170 3502 90F0 BCC NEXTCH CHARACTER...
6180
6190
6200 3504 AE0532 ENDIT LDX SELECT
6210 3507 AC0632 LDY SELECT+1
6220 350A 202B35 JSR POP.SL RESTORE SELECT POINTER.
6230 350D 98 TYA PUSH ADDRESS OF ETX ONTO
6240 350E 48 PHA ...THE STACK.
6250 350F 8A TXA
6260 3510 48 PHA
6270 3511 60 RTS RETURN (TO BYTE IMMEDIATELY
6280 FOLLOWING THE ETX.)
6290
6300
6310
6320
6330
6340
6350
6360
6370
6380
6390
*****

```

```

6400      ;
6410      ;
6420      ;
6430      ; *****
6440      ;
6450      ;
6460      ;
6470      ;
6480      ;
6490      3512  68      PUSHSL  PLA          PULL RETURN ADDRESS FROM
6500      3513  8D0634  STA RETURN  STACK AND SAVE IT IN RETURN.
6510      3516  68      PLA
6520      3517  8D0734  STA RETURN+1
6530      ;
6540      ;
6550      351A  AD0632  LDA SELECT+1  PUSH SELECT POINTER ONTO
6560      351D  48      PHA          THE STACK.
6570      351E  AD0532  LDA SELECT
6580      3521  48      PHA
6590      ;
6600      ;
6610      3522  AD0734  LDA RETURN+1  PUSH RETURN ADDRESS BACK
6620      3525  48      PHA          ON THE STACK.
6630      3526  AD0634  LDA RETURN
6640      3529  48      PHA
6650      ;
6660      ;
6670      352A  60      RTS          RETURN TO CALLER. CALLER
6680      ;          WILL FIND SELECT ON STACK.
6690      ;
6700      ;
6710      ;
6720      ;
6730      ;
6740      ;
6750      ;
6760      ;
6770      352B  68      POP.SL PLA      SAVE RETURN ADDRESS.
6780      352C  8D0634  STA RETURN
6790      352F  68      PLA
6800      3530  8D0734  STA RETURN+1
6810      ;
6820      ;
6830      3533  68      PLA          LOAD SELECT FROM STACK
6840      3534  8D0532  STA SELECT
6850      3537  68      PLA
6860      3538  8D0632  STA SELECT+1
6870      ;
6880      ;
6890      353B  AD0734  LDA RETURN+1  PLACE RETURN ADDRESS BACK
6900      353E  48      PHA          ON STACK.
6910      353F  AD0634  LDA RETURN
6920      3542  48      PHA
6930      ;

```

6940
6950

3543 60

;
;
;

RTS

RETURN TO CALLER.

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:

ALL.ON 342C	ALLOFF 3436	ASCII 31B6	CHAR 3403
CHARS 3498	CR 000D	CR.LF 3472	CR.LFS 34AD
CRLOOP 3480	END.CR 34BE	ENDIT 3504	ETX 00FF
EXIT 3468	GET.SL 3295	IF.PR 3452	IF.USR 345D
INC.SL 330D	LF 000A	LOOP 34C8	MSGEND 34DD
NEXT 34D7	NEXTCH 34F4	OFF 0000	ON 00FF
PARAMS 3000	POP.SL 352B	PR.BYT 3483	PR.CHR 3440
PR.MSG 34BF	PR.OFF 341A	PR.ON 3414	PRINT 34E4
FRINTR 3400	PUSHSL 3512	REPEAT 3404	RETURN 3406
ROMPRT 300C	ROMTVT 300A	RPLoop 349B	RPTEND 34AB
SELECT 3205	SEND.1 3469	SEND.2 346C	SEND.3 346F
SPACE 347D	SPACES 3496	TEMP.X 3405	TVSUBS 3100
TVT 3401	TVT.ON 3408	TVTOFF 340E	USER 3402
USR.ON 3420	USROFF 3426	USRout 300E	VMPAGE 3200

Appendix C5:

Two Hexdump Tools

1000
1010
1020
1030
1040
1050
1060
1070
1080
1090
1100
1110
1120
1130
1140
1150
1160
1170
1180
1190
1200
1210
1220
1230
1240
1250
1260
1270
1280
1290
1300
1310
1320
1330
1340
1350
1360
1370
1380
1390
1400
1410
1420
1430
1440
1450
1460
1470
1480
1490
1500
1510
1520
1530

APPENDIX C5: ASSEMBLER LISTING OF
TWO HEXDUMP TOOLS

SEE CHAPTER 8 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE
PROGRAMMING FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 AND VIC-20

KEN SKIER

COPYRIGHT (C) 1984 BY KENNETH SKIER
LEXINGTON, MASSACHUSETTS

CONSTANTS

CR = \$0D CARRIAGE RETURN.
LF = \$0A LINE FEED.
TEX = \$7F THIS CHARACTER MUST START
 ANY MESSAGE.
ETX = \$FF THIS CHARACTER MUST END
 ANY MESSAGE.


```

2080
2090
2100
2110
2120
2130
2140
2150
2160
2170
2180 *****
2190
2200          VARIABLES
2210 *****
2220
2230
2240
2250
2260 0000 = 3550          * = $3550
2270
2280
2290
2300
2310
2320 3550 00          COUNTR .BYTE 0          THIS BYTE COUNTS THE LINES
2330          ;          DUMPED BY TVDUMP.
2340          ;
2350 3551 07          MASK .BYTE 7          FOR OUTPUT A (SUITABLE FOR
2360          ;          C-64.) USE "DB 3" FOR
2370          ;          OUTPUT B (SUITABLE FOR VIC
2380          ;          VIC-20.)
2390          ;
2400 3552 0000          SA .WORD 0          POINTER TO START OF MEMORY
2410          ;          TO BE DUMPED BY PRDUMP.
2420          ;
2430 3554 FFFF          EA .WORD $FFFF          POINTER TO LAST BYTE TO
2440          ;          BE DUMPED BY PRDUMP.
2450          ;
2460          ;
2470 3556 00          COLUMN .BYTE 0          DATA CELL; USED BY PRLINE
2480          ;
2490          ;
2500          ;
2510          ;
2520          ;
2530          ;
2540          ;
2550          ;
2560 *****
2570
2580          TVDUMP
2590
2600 *****
2610

```

2620			:		
2630			:		
2640			:		
2650			:		
2660	3557	200834	TVDUMP	JSR TVT.ON	SELECT TVT AS OUTPUT DEVICE.
2670	355A	A904		LDA #4	SET COUNTR TO NUMBER OF
2680	355C	8D5035		STA COUNTR	LINE TO BE DUMPED.
2690			:		
2700	355F	AD0532		LDA SELECT	SET SELECT TO BEGINNING OF
2710	3562	29F0		AND #\$F0	A HEX LINE (16 BYTES) BY
2720	3564	8D0532		STA SELECT	ZEROING 4 LSB IN SELECT.
2730			:		
2740			:		
2750	3567	209B35	DUMPLN	JSR PR.ADR	PRINT THE SELECTED ADDRESS.
2760	356A	207D34		JSR SPACE	PRINT A SPACE ON THE SCREEN.
2770			:		
2780			:		
2790	356D	207D34	DMPBYT	JSR SPACE	PRINT A SPACE ON THE SCREEN.
2800	3570	209435		JSR DUMPSL	DUMP SELECTED BYTE.
2810	3573	200D33		JSR INC.SL	SELECT NEXT BYTE.
2820			:		
2830	3576	AD0532		LDA SELECT	IS IT THE BEGINNING OF A
2840	3579	2D5135		AND MASK	NEW SCREEN LINE? (ARE 3 LSB,
2850			:		0, FOR OUTPUT A, OR 2 LSB 0,
2860			:		FOR OUTPUT B?)
2870			:		
2880	357C	D0EF		BNE DMPBYT	IF NOT, DUMP NEXT BYTE...
2890	357E	207234		JSR CR.LF	IF SO, ADVANCE TO A NEW LINE
2900			:		ON SCREEN.
2910			:		
2920	3581	AD0532		LDA SELECT	DOES THIS ADDRESS MARK THE
2930	3584	290F		AND #\$0F	BEGINNING OF A NEW HEX LINE?
2940			:		(ARE 4 LSB 0?)
2950			:		
2960	3586	D003		BNE IFDONE	
2970	3588	207234		JSR CR.LF	IF SO, ADVANCE TO A NEW
2980			:		LINE ON SCREEN.
2990			:		
3000	358B	CE5035	IFDONE	DEC COUNTR	DUMPED LAST LINE YET?
3010	358E	D0D7		BNE DUMPLN	IF NOT, DUMP NEXT LINE.
3020			:		
3030			:		
3040	3590	200E34		JSR TVTOFF	DE-SELECT TVT AS OUTPUT
3050			:		DEVICE.
3060			:		
3070	3593	60		RTS	RETURN TO CALLER.
3080			:		
3090			:		
3100			:		
3110			:		
3120			:		
3130			:		
3140			:		
3150			:		

```

3160
3170
3180
3190
3200
3210
3220
3230
3240
3250
3260
3270 3594 209532 DUMPSL JSR GET.SL      GET CURRENTLY-SELECTED BYTE
3280 3597 208334      JSR PR.BYT      AND PRINT IT IN HEX FORMAT.
3290 359A 60          RTS          RETURN TO CALLER.
3300
3310
3320
3330
3340
3350
3360
3370
3380
3390
3400
3410
3420
3430
3440
3450
3460
3470
3480
3490
3500
3510
3520 359B AD0632 PR.ADR LDA SELECT+1  FIRST PRINT THE HIGH BYTE...
3530 359E 208334      JSR PR.BYT
3540 35A1 AD0532      LDA SELECT      ...THEN PRINT THE LOW BYTE.
3550 35A4 208334      JSR PR.BYT
3560 35A7 60          RTS
3570
3580
3590
3600
3610
3620
3630
3640
3650
3660
3670
3680
3690

```

```

*****
DUMP SELECTED BYTE
*****

```

```

*****
PRINT SELECTED ADDRESS
*****

```

```

*****
PRINTING HEXDUMP
*****

```

```

3700 ; *****
3710 ;
3720 ;
3730 ;
3740 ;
3750 ;
3760 35A8 20C335 PRDUMP JSR TITLE DISPLAY THE TITLE
3770 35AB 20E335 JSR SETADS LET USER SET START ADDRESS
3780 ; AND END ADDRESS OF MEMORY TO
3790 ; BE DUMPED. (SETADS RETURNS
3800 ; WITH SELECT EQUAL TO EA.)
3810 35AE 209A37 JSR GOTOSA SET SELECT EQUAL TO SA.
3820 35B1 201434 JSR PR.ON SELECT PRINTER FOR OUTPUT.
3830 ;
3840 35B4 20E536 JSR HEADER OUTPUT HEXDUMP HEADER.
3850 ;
3860 ;
3870 35B7 203C37 HXLOOP JSR PRLINE DUMP ONE LINE.
3880 35BA 10FB BPL HXLOOP DUMPED LAST LINE? IF NOT,
3890 ; DUMP NEXT LINE.
3900 ;
3910 35BC 207234 JSR CR.LF IF SO, GO TO A NEW LINE.
3920 ;
3930 35BF 201A34 JSR PR.OFF DE-SELECT PRINTER FOR OUTPUT.
3940 ;
3950 35C2 60 RTS RETURN TO CALLER.
3960 ;
3970 ;
3980 ;
3990 ;
4000 ;
4010 ;
4020 ;
4030 ;
4040 ;
4050 ;
4060 ; *****
4070 ;
4080 ; PRINT THE HEXDUMP TITLE ON SCREEN
4090 ;
4100 ; *****
4110 ;
4120 ;
4130 ;
4140 ;
4150 35C3 200834 TITLE JSR TVT.ON SELECT SCREEN FOR OUTPUT.
4160 35C6 201A34 JSR PR.OFF DE-SELECT PRINTER.
4170 35C9 20E434 JSR PRINT: OUTPUT THE FOLLOWING TEXT:
4180 35CC 7F .BYTE TEX TEXT STRING MUST START
4190 ; WITH A START OF TEXT CHAR.
4200 35CD 0D5052494E .BYTE CR,'PRINTING HEXDUMP',CR,LF,LF ;
4210 54494E4720
4220 4845584455
4230 4D50D0A0A

```

```

4240 35E1 FF          .BYTE ETX          TEXT STRING MUST END WITH
4250                                     ;          AN END OF TEXT CHARACTER.
4260 35E2 60          RTS          RETURN TO CALLER.
4270                                     ;
4280                                     ;
4290                                     ;
4300                                     ;
4310                                     ;
4320                                     ;
4330                                     ;
4340                                     ;
4350                                     ;
4360                                     ;
4370                                     ; *****
4380                                     ;
4390                                     ;          LET USER SET STARTING ADDRESS AND
4400                                     ;          END ADDRESS OF A BLOCK OF MEMORY:
4410                                     ;
4420                                     ; *****
4430                                     ;
4440                                     ;
4450                                     ;
4460                                     ;
4470                                     ;
4480 35E3 200834      SETADS JSR TVT.ON      SELECT SCREEN FOR OUTPUT
4490 35E6 20E434          JSR PRINT:        PUT PROMPT ON SCREEN:
4500 35E9 7F            .BYTE TEX
4510 35EA 0D0A534554      .BYTE CR,LF,'SET STARTING ADDRESS ' ;
4520          2053544152
4530          54494E4720
4540          4144445245
4550          535320
4560 3601 414E442050      .BYTE 'AND PRESS "Q".' ;
4570          5245535320
4580          2251222E
4590 360F FF            .BYTE ETX
4600 3610 200732          JSR VISION      CALL VISIBLE MONITOR, SO
4610                                     ;          USER CAN SELECT START ADDRESS
4620                                     ;          OF THE BLOCK.
4630                                     ;
4640 3613 206136          JSR SAHERE      SET SA EQUAL TO SELECT
4650                                     ;
4660                                     ;
4670                                     ;
4680                                     ;
4690                                     ;
4700                                     ;
4710                                     ;          HAVING SET THE START ADDRESS,
4720                                     ;          SA, LET'S SET THE END ADDRESS,
4730                                     ;          EA.
4740                                     ;
4750                                     ;
4760                                     ;
4770                                     ;

```

```

4780
4790 3616 200834 ;
4800 3619 20E434 SET.EA JSR TVT.ON SELECT SCREEN FOR OUTPUT.
4810 361C 7F JSR PRINT: PUT PROMPT ON SCREEN:
4820 361D 0D0A534554 .BYTE TEX
4830 20454E4420 .BYTE CR,LF,'SET END ADDRESS ' ;
4840 4144445245
4850 535320
4860 362F 414E442050 .BYTE 'AND PRESS "Q".',ETX ;
4870 5245535320
4880 2251222EFF
4890 ;
4900 363E 200732 ; JSR VISION LET USER SELECT END ADDRESS.
4910 ;
4920 3641 38 SEC IF USER TRIED TO SET AN
4930 3642 AD0632 LDA SELECT+1 ADDRESS LESS THAN THE
4940 3645 CD5335 CMP SA+1 STARTING ADDRESS,
4950 3648 9024 BCC TOOLOW MAKE USER DO IT OVER.
4960 364A D008 BNE EAHERE IF SELECT>SA, SET EA EQUAL TO
4970 ; SELECT. THAT WILL MAKE EA>SA.
4980 ;
4990 ;
5000 ;
5010 364C AD0532 LDA SELECT
5020 364F CD5235 CMP SA
5030 3652 901A BCC TOOLOW
5040 ;
5050 ;
5060 ;
5070 ;
5080 3654 AD0632 EAHERE LDA SELECT+1 SET EA EQUAL TO SELECT.
5090 3657 8D5535 STA EA+1
5100 365A AD0532 LDA SELECT
5110 365D 8D5435 STA EA
5120 3660 60 RTS RETURN WITH EA SET BY CALLER
5130 ; (JSR EAHERE); EA SET BY USER
5140 ; (JSR SET.EA); OR SA AND EA
5150 ; SET BY USER (JSR SETADS).
5160 ;
5170 3661 AD0632 SAHERE LDA SELECT+1 SET SA EQUAL TO SELECT.
5180 3664 8D5335 STA SA+1
5190 3667 AD0532 LDA SELECT
5200 366A 8D5235 STA SA
5210 366D 60 RTS RETURN.
5220 ;
5230 366E 20E434 TOOLOW JSR PRINT: SINCE USER SET ENDING
5240 ; ADDRESS TOO LOW, PUT A
5250 ; PROMPT ON THE SCREEN:
5260 3671 7F .BYTE TEX
5270 3672 0D0A0A0A20 .BYTE CR,LF,LF,LF,' ERROR ;
5280 4552524F52
5290 21212120
5300 3680 454E442041 .BYTE 'END ADDRESS LESS THAN START ADDRESS, ';
5310 4444524553

```

```

5320          53204C4553
5330          5320544841
5340          4E20535441
5350          5254204144
5360          4452455353
5370          2C
5380  36A4    2057484943      .BYTE ' WHICH IS ',ETX
5390          4820495320
5400          FF
5410  36AF    20B536          JSR PR.SA          PRINT START ADDRESS.
5420          ;
5430  36B2    4C1636          JMP SET.EA          AND LET THE USER SET A
5440          ;                      NEW END ADDRESS.
5450          ;
5460          ;
5470          ;
5480          ;
5490          ;
5500          ;
5510          ;
5520          ;
5530          ;
5540          ; *****
5550          ;
5560          ; PRINT START ADDRESS
5570          ;
5580          ; *****
5590          ;
5600          ;
5610          ;
5620          ;
5630  36B5    A924          PR.SA  LDA #'$'          PRINT A DOLLAR SIGN, TO
5640  36B7    204034          JSR PR.CHR          INDICATE HEXADECIMAL.
5650          ;
5660  36BA    AD5335          LDA SA+1          PRINT HIGH BYTE OF START
5670  36BD    208334          JSR PR.BYT          ADDRESS.
5680          ;
5690  36C0    AD5235          LDA SA          PRINT LOW BYTE OF START
5700  36C3    208334          JSR PR.BYT
5710  36C6    60          RTS          RETURN TO CALLER.
5720          ;
5730          ;
5740          ;
5750          ;
5760          ;
5770          ;
5780          ;
5790          ; *****
5800          ;
5810          ; PRINT END ADDRESS
5820          ;
5830          ; *****
5840          ;
5850          ;

```



```

5860
5870
5880
5890 36C7 A924 PR.EA LDA #'$' PRINT A DOLLAR SIGN, TO
5900 36C9 204034 JSR PR.CHR INDICATE HEXADECIMAL.
5910 36CC AD5535 LDA EA+1 PRINT HIGH BYTE OF END
5920 36CF 208334 JSR PR.BYT ADDRESS.
5930 36D2 AD5435 LDA EA PRINT LOW BYTE OF END
5940 36D5 208334 JSR PR.BYT ADDRESS.
5950 36D8 60 RTS RETURN TO CALLER.
5960
5970
5980
5990
6000
6010
6020
6030
6040
6050
6060
6070 *****
6080 PRINT RANGE OF ADDRESSES
6090 *****
6100
6110
6120
6130
6140
6150
6160 36D9 20B536 RANGE JSR PR.SA PRINT STARTING ADDRESS.
6170 36DC A92D LDA #'-' PRINT A HYPHEN.
6180 36DE 204034 JSR PR.CHR
6190 36E1 20C736 JSR PR.EA PRINT END ADDRESS.
6200 36E4 60 RTS RETURN TO CALLER.
6210
6220
6230
6240
6250
6260
6270
6280
6290
6300
6310 *****
6320 PRINT HEADER
6330 *****
6340
6350
6360
6370
6380
6390

```

```

6400
6410 36E5 20E434 ;
6420 36E8 7F HEADER JSR PRINT:
6430 36E9 0D0A0A4455 .BYTE TEX
6440 4D50494E47 .BYTE CR,LF,LF,'DUMPING ';
6450 20
6460 36F4 FF .BYTE ETX
6470 36F5 20D936 JSR RANGE
6480 36F8 207234 JSR CR.LF
6490 36FB 20E434 JSR PRINT:
6500 36FE 7F0A0A .BYTE TEX,LF,LF
6510 3701 2020202020 .BYTE ' 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 ';
6520 2020203020
6530 2031202032
6540 2020332020
6550 3420203520
6560 2036202037
6570 2020
6580 3721 3820203920 .BYTE '8 9 A B C D E F' ;
6590 2041202042
6600 2020432020
6610 4420204520
6620 2046
6630 3737 0D0A0AFF .BYTE CR,LF,LF,ETX
6640 373B 60 RTS
6650 ;
6660 ;
6670 ;
6680 ;
6690 ;
6700 ;
6710 ;
6720 ;
6730 ;
6740 ;
6750 ; *****
6760 ;
6770 ; DUMP ONE LINE TO PRINTER
6780 ;
6790 ; *****
6800 ;
6810 ;
6820 ;
6830 ;
6840 ;
6850 373C 207234 PRLINE JSR CR.LF
6860 373F AD0532 LDA SELECT DETERMINE STARTING COLUMN.
6870 3742 48 PHA FOR THIS DUMP.
6880 3743 290F AND #$0F
6890 3745 8D5635 STA COLUMN NOW COLUMN HOLDS NUMBER OF
6900 ; HEX COLUMN IN WHICH WE DUMP
6910 ; THE FIRST BYTE.
6920 3748 68 PLA SET SELECT TO BEGINNING OF
6930 3749 29F0 AND #$F0 A HEX LINE.

```

6940	374B	8D0532		STA SELECT	
6950	374E	209B35		JSR PR.ADR	PRINT LINE'S START ADDRESS.
6960	3751	A203		LDX #3	SPACE 3 TIMES--TO THE
6970	3753	209634		JSR SPACES	FIRST HEX COLUMN.
6980				;	
6990				;	
7000	3756	AD5635		LDA COLUMN	DO WE DUMP FROM THE FIRST
7010				;	HEX COLUMN?
7020	3759	F00D		BEQ COL.OK	IF SO, WERE AT THE CORRECT
7030				;	COLUMN NOW.
7040				;	
7050	375B	A203	LOOP	LDX #3	IF NOT, SPACE 3 TIMES FOR
7060	375D	209634		JSR SPACES	EACH BYTE NOT DUMPED.
7070	3760	200D33		JSR INC.SL	
7080	3763	CE5635		DEC COLUMN	
7090	3766	D0F3		BNE LOOP	
7100				;	
7110	3768	209435	COL.OK	JSR DUMPSL	DUMP SELECTED BYTE.
7120	376B	207D34		JSR SPACE	SPACE ONCE.
7130	376E	207D37		JSR NEXTSL	SELECT NEXT BYTE
7140				;	
7150	3771	3009		BMI EXIT	MINUS MEANS WE'VE DUMPED
7160				;	THROUGH TO THE END ADDRESS.
7170				;	
7180				;	
7190	3773	AD0532	NOT.EA	LDA SELECT	DUMPED ENTIRE LINE?
7200	3776	290F		AND #0F	(ARE 4 LSB OF SELECT 0?)
7210	3778	C900		CMP #0	IF SO, WE'VE DUMPED THE
7220				;	ENTIRE LINE. IF NOT,
7230	377A	D0EC		BNE COL.OK	SELECT NEXT BYTE AND DUMP IT.
7240	377C	60	EXIT	RTS	RETURN MINUS IF EA DUMPED...
7250				;	OR PLUS IF EA NOT DUMPED.
7260				;	
7270				;	
7280				;	
7290				;	
7300				;	
7310				;	
7320				;	
7330				;	
7340				;	
7350				;	
7360				;	*****
7370				;	
7380				;	SELECT NEXT BYTE (IF < END ADDRESS)
7390				;	
7400				;	*****
7410				;	
7420				;	
7430				;	
7440				;	
7450				;	
7460	377D	38	NEXTSL	SEC	
7470	377E	AD0632		LDA SELECT+1	HIGH BYTE OF SELECT LESS

7480	3781	CD5535		CMP EA+1	THAN HIGH BYTE OF EA?
7490	3784	900B		BCC SL.OK	IF SO, SELECT<END ADDRESS.
7500	3786	D00F		BNE NO.INC	IF SELECT>EA, DON'T
7510			;		INCREMENT SELECT.
7520			;		
7530	3788	38		SEC	SELECT IS IN SAME PAGE AS EA.
7540	3789	AD0532		LDA SELECT	
7550	378C	CD5435		CMP EA	
7560	378F	B006		BCS NO.INC	
7570			;		
7580	3791	200D33	SL.OK	JSR INC.SL	SINCE SELECT NOT GREATER THAN
7590			;		EA, WE MAY INCREMENT SELECT.
7600			;		
7610	3794	A900		LDA #0	SET "INCREMENTED" RETURN
7620	3796	60		RTS	CODE AND RETURN.
7630			;		
7640	3797	A9FF	NO.INC	LDA #\$FF	SET "NO INCREMENT" RETURN
7650	3799	60		RTS	CODE AND RETURN.
7660			;		
7670			;		
7680			;		
7690			;		
7700			;		
7710			;		
7720			;	*****	
7730			;		
7740			;	SELECT START ADDRESS	
7750			;		
7760			;	*****	
7770			;		
7780			;		
7790			;		
7800			;		
7810			;		
7820	379A	AD5235	GOTOSA	LDA SA	SET SELECT EQUAL TO SA.
7830	379D	8D0532		STA SELECT	
7840	37A0	AD5335		LDA SA+1	
7850	37A3	8D0632		STA SELECT+1	
7860	37A6	60		RTS	AND RETURN.

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:

ASCII 31B6	CLR.TV 3100	COL.OK 3768	COLUMN 3556
COUNTR 3550	CR 0000	CR.LF 3472	CR.LFS 34AD
DMPBYT 356D	DUMPLN 3567	DUMPSL 3594	EA 3554
EAHERE 3654	ETX 00FF	EXIT 377C	GET.SL 3295
GOIOSA 379A	HEADER 36E5	HXLOOP 35B7	IFDONE 358B
INC.SL 330D	LF 000A	LOOP 375B	MASK 3551
NEXTSL 377D	NO.INC 3797	NOT.EA 3773	POP.SL 352B
PR.ADR 359B	PR.BYT 3483	PR.CHR 3440	PR.EA 36C7
PR.OFF 341A	PR.ON 3414	PR.SA 36B5	PRDUMP 35A8
PRINT 34E4	PRLINE 373C	PRPAGE 3400	PUSHSL 3512
RANGE 36D9	SA 3552	SAHERE 3661	SELECT 3205
SET.EA 3616	SETADS 35E3	SL.OK 3791	SPACE 347D
SPACES 3496	TEX 007F	TITLE 35C3	TOOLOW 366E
TVDUMP 3557	TVSUBS 3100	TVT.ON 3408	TVTOFF 340E
VISMON 3207	VMPAGE 3200		

Appendix C6:

Table-Driven Disassembler (Top Level and Utility Subroutines)


```

1540
1550
1560
1570
1580
1590
1600
1610
1620
1630
1640
1650
1660
1670
1680
1690
1700
1710
1720
1730
1740
1750
1760
1770
1780
1790
1800
1810
1820
1830
1840
1850
1860
1870
1880
1890
1900
1910
1920
1930
1940
1950
1960
1970
1980
1990
2000
2010
2020
2030
2040
2050
2060
2070

```

```

;
;
;
;
; *****
;
;          EXTERNAL ADDRESSES
;
; *****
;
;
;          PARAMS = $3000
;
;          SYSTEM PARAMETERS
;
;          TVCOLS = PARAMS+3
;
;
;          VMPAGE = $3200
;
;          STARTING PAGE OF VISIBLE
;          MONITOR CODE.
;
;          SELECT = VMPAGE+5
;          VISMON = VMPAGE+7
;          GET.SL = VMPAGE+$95
;          INC.SL = VMPAGE+$10D
;          DEC.SL = VMPAGE+$11A
;
;
;          PRPAGE = $3400
;
;          STARTING PAGE OF PRINT
;          UTILITIES.
;
;          TVT.ON = PRPAGE+8
;          TVTOFF = PRPAGE+$0E
;          PR.ON = PRPAGE+$14
;          PR.OFF = PRPAGE+$1A
;          PR.CHR = PRPAGE+$40
;          CR.LF = PRPAGE+$72
;          SPACE = PRPAGE+$7D
;          SPACES = PRPAGE+$96
;          PR.BYT = PRPAGE+$83
;          PRINT: = PRPAGE+$E4
;          PUSHSL = PRPAGE+$112
;          POP.SL = PRPAGE+$12B
;
;
;          HEX.PG = $3500
;
;          ADDRESS OF PAGE IN WHICH
;          HEXDUMP CODE STARTS.
;
;          SA      = HEX.PG+$52

```

2080
2090
2100
2110
2120
2130
2140
2150
2160
2170
2180
2190
2200
2210
2220
2230
2240
2250
2260
2270

EA = SA+2
DUMPSL = HEX.PG+\$94
PR.ADR = HEX.PG+\$9B
RANGE = HEX.PG+\$1D9
SETADS = HEX.PG+\$E3
NEXTSL = HEX.PG+\$27D
GOTOSA = HEX.PG+\$29A

DISASSEMBLER TABLES:

DSPAGE = \$3900
STARTING PAGE OF DISASSEMBLER
SUBS = DSPAGE+\$226 ; <-----CHANG
MNames = DSPAGE+\$250
MCOdes = DSPAGE+\$300
MOdes = DSPAGE+\$400

ED FROM "+ \$21B" 9/29/83

2280
2290
2300
2310
2320
2330
2340
2350
2360
2370
2380
2390
2400
2410
2420
2430
2440
2450
2460
2470
2480
2490
2500
2510
2520
2530
2540
2550
2560
2570
2580
2590
2600

0000 = 3900

* = DSPAGE

VARIABLES

DISLNS .BYTE 5 NUMBER OF LINES TO BE
DISASSEMBLED BY TV.DIS.
LINUM .BYTE 0 DATA CELL: USED BY TV.DIS.
LETTER .BYTE 0 COUNTS LETTERS PRINTED IN
A MNEMONIC. USED BY MNEMON.
TEMP.X .BYTE 0 DATA CELL USED BY MNEMON.
SUBPTR .WORD 0 POINTER TO A SUBROUTINE.
SET, USED BY MODE.X

```

2610
2620 3906 00      ; OPBYTS .BYTE 0      DATA CELL: USED BY FINISH.
2630
2640 3907 00      ; OPCHRS .BYTE 0     DATA CELL: USED BY FINISH.
2650
2660 3908 0B      ; ADRCOL .BYTE 11    STARTING COLUMN FOR ADDRESS
2670
2680
2690
2700
2710
2720
2730
2740
2750
2760
2770
2780
2790
2800
2810
2820
2830
2840
2850
2860 3909 200B34  TV.DIS JSR TVT.ON    SELECT SCREEN FOR OUTPUT.
2870 390C AD0039    LDA DISLNS          INITIALIZE LINE COUNTER WITH
2880 390F 8D0139    STA LINUM           # OF LINES TO DISASSEMBLE.
2890
2900
2910 3912 A9FF      LDA #$FF           SET END ADDRESS TO $FFFF,
2920 3914 8D5435    STA EA             SO NEXTSL WILL ALWAYS
2930 3917 8D5535    STA EA+1          INCREMENT SELECT POINTER.
2940 391A 207234    JSR CR.LF         ADVANCE TO A NEW LINE.
2950
2960 391D 207D39  TVLOOP JSR DSLINE    DISASSEMBLE ONE LINE.
2970 3920 CE0139    DEC LINUM         DONE LAST LINE YET?
2980 3923 D0F8      BNE TVLOOP       IF NOT, DO NEXT ONE.
2990 3925 60        RTS             IF SO, RETURN.
3000
3010
3020
3030
3040
3050
3060
3070
3080
3090
3100
3110
3120
3130
3140

```

```

3150      ;
3160      ;
3170      ;
3180      ;
3190  3926  201A34  PR.DIS JSR PR.OFF      DE-SELECT PRINTER
3200  3929  200834      JSR TVT.ON      SELECT SCREEN FOR OUTPUT.
3210  392C  20E434      JSR PRINT:      DISPLAY TITLE.
3220  392F  7F0D0A      .BYTE TEX,CR,LF
3230  3932  2020202020  .BYTE '        PRINTING DISASSEMBLER.' ;
3240      5052494E54
3250      494E472044
3260      4953415353
3270      454D424C45
3280      522E
3290  394D  0D0AFF      .BYTE CR,LF,ETX
3300      ;
3310  3950  20E335      JSR SETADS      LET USER SET START, END
3320      ;          ADDRESSES OF MEMORY TO BE
3330      ;          DISASSEMBLED.
3340  3953  201434      JSR PR.ON      SELECT PRINTER FOR OUTPUT.
3350  3956  20E434      JSR PRINT:
3360  3959  7F0D0A      .BYTE TEX,CR,LF
3370  395C  4449534153  .BYTE 'DISASSEMBLING ' ;
3380      53454D424C
3390      494E4720
3400  396A  FF          .BYTE ETX
3410  396B  20D936      JSR RANGE      PRINT RANGE OF MEMORY TO
3420      ;          BE DISASSEMBLED.
3430  396E  209A37      JSR GOTOSA     MAKE SELECT POINT TO START
3440      ;          OF BLOCK.
3450      ;
3460  3971  207234      JSR CR.LF      ADVANCE TO A NEW LINE.
3470  3974  207D39  PRLOOP JSR DSLINE  DISASSEMBLE ONE LINE.
3480  3977  10FB      BPL PRLOOP    IF IT WASN'T THE LAST LINE,
3490      ;          DISASSEMBLE THE NEXT ONE.
3500      ;
3510      ;
3520  3979  201A34      JSR PR.OFF     DE-SELECT PRINTER FOR OUTPUT.
3530      ;
3540  397C  60          RTS          RETURN TO CALLER.
3550      ;
3560      ;
3570      ;
3580      ;
3590      ;
3600      ;
3610      ;
3620      ;
3630      ;
3640      ;
3650      ; *****
3660      ;          DISASSEMBLE ONE LINE.
3670      ;
3680      ;

```

```

3690 ; *****
3700 ;
3710 ;
3720 ;
3730 ;
3740 ;
3750 397D 209532 DSLINE JSR GET.SL GET CURRENTLY-SELECTED BYTE.
3760 3980 48 PHA SAVE IT ON STACK.
3770 3981 209239 JSR MNEMON PRINT MNEMONIC REPRESENTED
3780 ; BY THAT OPCODE.
3790 3984 207D34 JSR SPACE SPACE ONCE.
3800 3987 68 PLA RESTORE OPCODE.
3810 3988 20AF39 JSR OPERND PRINT OPERAND REQUIRED BY
3820 ; THAT OPCODE.
3830 398B 20013A JSR FINISH FINISH THE LINE BY PRINTING
3840 ; FIELDS 3-6. FINISH LEAVES
3850 ; SELECT POINTING TO LAST
3860 ; BYTE OF INSTRUCTION.
3870 ;
3880 398E 207D37 JSR NEXTSL SELECT NEXT BYTE, IF
3890 ; SELECT<EA.
3900 3991 60 RTS RETURN W/RETURN CODE FROM
3910 ; NEXTSL. SELECT POINTS TO
3920 ; NEXT OPCODE, OR SELECT
3930 ; EQUALS EA.
3940 ;
3950 ;
3960 ;
3970 ;
3980 ;
3990 ;
4000 ;
4010 ; *****
4020 ;
4030 ; PRINT MNEMONIC
4040 ;
4050 ; *****
4060 ;
4070 ;
4080 ;
4090 ;
4100 ;
4110 3992 A203 MNEMON LDX #3 WE'LL PRINT THREE LETTERS.
4120 3994 8E0239 STX LETTER
4130 3997 AA TAX PREPARE TO USE OPCODE AS AN
4140 ; INDEX.
4150 ;
4160 3998 BD003C LDA MCODES,X LOOK UP MNEMONIC CODE FOR
4170 ; THAT OPCODE. MCODES IS
4180 ; TABLE OF MNEMONIC CODES.
4190 ;
4200 399B AA TAX PREPARE TO USE THAT MNEMONIC
4210 ; CODE AS AN INDEX.
4220 399C BD503B MNLOOP LDA MNAMES,X GET A MNEMONIC CHARACTER.

```

```

4230 ; (MNames IS A LIST OF
4240 ; MNEMONIC NAMES.)
4250 ;
4260 399F BE0339 STX TEMP.X SAVE X-REGISTER, SINCE
4270 ; PRINTING MAY CHANGE X.
4280 39A2 204034 JSR FR.CHR PRINT THE MNEMONIC CHARACTER.
4290 39A5 AE0339 LDX TEMP.X RESTORE X,
4300 39A8 EB INX ADJUST INDEX FOR NEXT LETTER.
4310 39A9 CE0239 DEC LETTER PRINTED 3 LETTERS YET?
4320 39AC D0EE BNE MNLOOP IF NOT, PRINT NEXT ONE.
4330 39AE 60 RTS IF SO, RETURN TO CALLER.
4340 ;
4350 ;
4360 ;
4370 ;
4380 ;
4390 ;
4400 ;
4410 ;
4420 ;
4430 ;
4440 ; *****
4450 ;
4460 ; PRINT OPERAND
4470 ;
4480 ; *****
4490 ;
4500 ;
4510 ;
4520 ;
4530 ;
4540 39AF AA OPERND TAX LOOK UP ADDRESSING MODE
4550 39B0 BD003D LDA MODES,X CODE FOR THIS OPCODE.
4560 ;
4570 39B3 AA TAX X NOW INDICATES ADDRESSING
4580 ; MODE.
4590 ;
4600 39B4 20B839 JSR MODE.X HANDLE THAT ADDRESSING MODE.
4610 39B7 60 RTS RETURN TO CALLER.
4620 ;
4630 ;
4640 ;
4650 ;
4660 ;
4670 ;
4680 ;
4690 ;
4700 ;
4710 ;
4720 ; *****
4730 ;
4740 ; HANDLE ADDRESSING MODE "X"
4750 ;
4760 ; *****

```

```

4770
4780
4790
4800
4810
4820
4830 3988 BD263B MODE.X LDA SUBS,X GET LOW BYTE OF Xth POINTER
4840 398B 8D0439 STA SUBPTR IN TABLE OF SUBROUTINE
4850 ; POINTERS.
4860 39BE EB INX ADJUST INDEX FOR NEXT BYTE.
4870 39BF 8D263B LDA SUBS,X GET HIGH BYTE OF POINTER.
4880 39C2 8D0539 STA SUBPTR+1
4890 39C5 6C0439 JMP (SUBPTR) JUMP TO SUBROUTINE SPECIFIED
4900 ; BY SUBROUTINE POINTER.
4910 ; THAT SUBROUTINE WILL RETURN
4920 ; TO THE CALLER OF MODE.X,
4930 ; NOT TO MODE.X ITSELF.
4940 ;
4950 ;
4960 ;
4970 ;
4980 ;
4990 ;
5000 ;
5010 ;
5020 ;
5030 ;
5040 ; *****
5050 ;
5060 ; DISASSEMBLER UTILITIES
5070 ;
5080 ; *****
5090 ;
5100 ;
5110 ;
5120 ;
5130 ;
5140 ; PRINT ONE-BYTE OPERAND
5150 ;
5160 ;
5170 ;
5180 39C8 200D33 ONEBYT JSR INC.SL ADVANCE TO BYTE FOLLOWING
5190 ; OPCODE.
5200 39CB 209435 JSR DUMPSL DUMP THAT BYTE.
5210 39CE 60 RTS RETURN TO CALLER.
5220 ;
5230 ;
5240 ;
5250 ;
5260 ;
5270 ; PRINT TWO-BYTE OPERAND:
5280 ;
5290 ;
5300 ;

```

5310	39CF	200D33	TWOBYT JSR INC.SL	ADVANCE TO FIRST BYTE OF
5320			;	OPERAND.
5330	39D2	209532	JSR GET.SL	LOAD THAT BYTE INTO ACC.
5340	39D5	48	PHA	SAVE IT.
5350	39D6	200D33	JSR INC.SL	ADVANCE TO 2ND BYTE OF
5360			;	OPERAND.
5370	39D9	209435	JSR DUMPSL	DUMP IT.
5380	39DC	68	PLA	RESTORE FIRST BYTE TO ACC.
5390	39DD	208334	JSR PR.BYT	DUMP IT.
5400	39E0	60	RTS	RETURN TO CALLER.
5410			;	
5420			;	
5430			;	
5440			;	
5450			;	
5460			;	PRINT LEFT, RIGHT PARENTHESES
5470			;	
5480			;	
5490			;	
5500	39E1	A928	LPAREN LDA #\$28	PRINT LEFT PAREN.
5510	39E3	D002	BNE SENDIT	
5520			;	
5530			;	
5540	39E5	A929	RPAREN LDA #\$29	PRINT RIGHT PAREN.
5550			;	
5560	39E7	204034	SENDIT JSR PR.CHR	
5570	39EA	60	RTS	
5580			;	
5590			;	
5600			;	
5610			;	
5620			;	
5630			;	PRINT A COMMA AND AN "X"
5640			;	
5650			;	
5660			;	
5670	39EB	A92C	XINDEX LDA #','	
5680	39ED	204034	JSR PR.CHR	PRINT A COMMA.
5690	39F0	A958	LDA #'X'	
5700	39F2	204034	JSR PR.CHR	PRINT AN "X".
5710	39F5	60	RTS	
5720			;	
5730			;	
5740			;	
5750			;	
5760			;	
5770			;	PRINT A COMMA AND A "Y"
5780			;	
5790			;	
5800			;	
5810	39F6	A92C	YINDEX LDA #','	
5820	39F8	204034	JSR PR.CHR	PRINT COMMA.
5830	39FB	A959	LDA #'Y'	
5840	39FD	204034	JSR PR.CHR	PRINT A "Y".


```

5850      3A00  60                RTS
5860
5870
5880
5890
5900
5910
5920
5930
5940
5950
5960
5970
5980
5990
6000
6010
6020
6030
6040
6050
6060
6070
6080
6090
6100
6110
6120
6130      3A01  8D0739      FINISH STA OPCHRS      SAVE THE LENGTH OF THE
6140      3A04  8E0639      STX OPBYTS      OPERAND, IN CHARACTERS AND
6150
6160
6170
6180      3A07  CA                DEX      IF NECESSARY, DECREMENT THE
6190
6200      3A08  3006                BMI SEL.OK      SELECT POINTER SO IT POINTS
6210      3A0A  201A33      LOOP.1 JSR DEC.SL      TO THE OPCODE.
6220      3A0D  CA                DEX
6230      3A0E  10FA                BPL LOOP.1
6240
6250
6260
6270      3A10  08                SEL.OK PHP      NOW SELECT POINTS TO OPCODE.
6280      3A11  D8                CLD      SAVE CALLER'S DECIMAL FLAG.
6290
6300      3A12  38                SEC      PREPARE FOR BINARY ADDITION.
6310      3A13  AD0839                LDA ADRCOL      SPACE OVER TO THE COLUMN
6320      3A16  E904                SBC #4      FOR THE ADDRESS FIELD:
6330
6340      3A18  ED0739                SBC OPCHRS      OPERAND FIELD STARTED IN
6350
6360      3A1B  28                PLP      COLUMN 4...
6370      3A1C  AA                TAX      AND INCLUDES OPCHRS
6380      3A1D  209634                JSR SPACES      CHARACTERS.
                                           RESTORE CALLER'S DECIMAL FLAG
                                           PRINT ENOUGH SPACES TO

```

6390			;	REACH ADDRESS COLUMN.
6400			;	
6410	3A20	209B35	JSR PR.ADR	PRINT ADDRESS OF OPCODE.
6420	3A23	207D34	JSR SPACE	SPACE AFTER OPCODE'S ADDRESS.
6430			;	
6440	3A26	209435	LOOP.2 JSR DUMPSL	DUMP SELECTED BYTE.
6450				
6460	3A29	AD0330	LDA TVCOLS	IS SCREEN < 24 COLUMNS WIDE?
6470	3A2C	38	SEC	
6480	3A2D	C918	CMP #24	
6490	3A2F	9003	BCC DUMPED	IF SO, DON'T SPACE AGAIN.
6500			;	
6510			;	SCREEN IS > 24 COLUMNS WIDE.
6520				
6530	3A31	207D34	JSR SPACE	SO SPACE AFTER DUMPING BYTE.
6540			;	
6550	3A34		DUMPED	WE'VE DUMPED SELECTED BYTE.
6560	3A34	200D33	JSR INC.SL	SELECT NEXT BYTE.
6570	3A37	0E0639	DEC OPBYTS	DUMPED LAST BYTE IN
6580			;	INSTRUCTION?
6590	3A3A	10EA	BPL LOOP.2	IF NOT, DUMP NEXT BYTE.
6600	3A3C	201A33	JSR DEC.SL	BACK UP SELECT, SO IT POINTS
6610			;	TO LAST BYTE IN OPERAND.
6620			;	
6630			;	
6640			;	IF SO, GO TO A NEW LINE:
6650			;	
6660	3A3F	207234	FINEND JSR CR.LF	HAVING DISASSEMBLED ONE LINE,
6670			;	GO TO A NEW LINE.
6680	3A42	60	RTS	RETURN TO CALLER.
			;	

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:

ADRCOL 3908	CR 000D	CR.LF 3472	DEC.SL 331A
DISLNS 3900	DSLNE 397D	DSPAGE 3900	DUMPED 3A34
DUMPSL 3594	EA 3554	ETX 00FF	FINEND 3A3F
FINISH 3A01	GET.SL 3295	GOTOSA 379A	HEX.PG 3500
INC.SL 330D	LETTER 3902	LF 000A	LINUM 3901
LOOP.1 3A0A	LOOP.2 3A26	LPAREN 39E1	MCODES 3C00
MNAMES 3B50	MNEMON 3992	MNLOOP 399C	MODE.X 39B8
MODES 3D00	NEXTSL 377D	ONEBYT 39C8	OPBYTS 3906
OPCHRS 3907	OPERND 39AF	PARAMS 3000	POP.SL 352B
PR.ADR 359B	PR.BYT 3483	PR.CHR 3440	PR.DIS 3926
PR.OFF 341A	PR.ON 3414	PRINT 34E4	PRLOOP 3974
PRPAGE 3400	PUSHSL 3512	RANGE 36D9	RPAREN 39E5
SA 3552	SEL.OK 3A10	SELECT 3205	SENDIT 39E7
SETADS 35E3	SPACE 347D	SPACES 3496	SUBPTR 3904
SUBS 3B26	TEMP.X 3903	TEX 007F	TV.DIS 3909
TVCOLS 3003	TVLOOP 391D	TVT.ON 340B	TVTOFF 340E
TWOBYT 39CF	VISMON 3207	VMPAGE 3200	XINDEX 39EB
YINDEX 39F6			

Appendix C7:

Table-Driven Disassembler
(Addressing Mode Subroutines)

1000
1010
1020
1030
1040
1050
1060
1070
1080
1090
1100
1110
1120
1130
1140
1150
1160
1170
1180
1190
1200
1210
1220
1230
1240
1250
1260
1270
1280
1290
1300
1310
1320
1330
1340
1350
1360
1370
1380
1390
1400
1410
1420
1430
1440
1450
1460
1470
1480
1490
1500
1510
1520
1530

APPENDIX C7: ASSEMBLER LISTING OF
TABLE-DRIVEN DISASSEMBLER:
ADDRESSING MODE SUBROUTINES

SEE CHAPTER 9 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE
PROGRAMMING FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 AND VIC-20

BY KEN SKIER

COPYRIGHT (C) 1984 BY KENNETH SKIER
LEXINGTON, MASSACHUSETTS

CONSTANTS

CR = \$0D CARRIAGE RETURN.
LF = \$0A LINE FEED.
TEX = \$7F THIS CHARACTER MUST START
ANY MESSAGE.

1540
1550
1560
1570
1580
1590
1600
1610
1620
1630
1640
1650
1660
1670
1680
1690
1700
1710
1720
1730
1740
1750
1760
1770
1780
1790
1800
1810
1820
1830
1840
1850
1860
1870
1880
1890
1900
1910
1920
1930
1940
1950
1960
1970
1980
1990
2000
2010
2020
2030
2040
2050
2060
2070

ETX = \$FF THIS CHARACTER MUST END
ANY MESSAGE.

EXTERNAL ADDRESSES

VMPAGE = \$3200
STARTING PAGE OF VISIBLE
MONITOR CODE.

SELECT = VMPAGE+5
VIMON = VMPAGE+7
GET.SL = VMPAGE+\$95
INC.SL = VMPAGE+\$10D
DEC.SL = VMPAGE+\$11A

PRPAGE = \$3400
STARTING PAGE OF PRINT
UTILITIES.

PR.CHR = PRPAGE+\$40
CR.LF = PRPAGE+\$72
SPACE = PRPAGE+\$7D
SPACES = PRPAGE+\$96
PR.BYT = PRPAGE+\$83
PUSHSL = PRPAGE+\$112
POP.SL = PRPAGE+\$12B

```

2080      ;
2090      ;   HEX.PG = $3500
2100      ;           ADDRESS OF PAGE IN WHICH
2110      ;           HEXDUMP CODE STARTS.
2120      ;
2130      ;   PR.ADR = HEX.PG+$9B
2140      ;   NEXTSL = HEX.PG+$27D
2150      ;
2160      ;
2170      ;   DSPAGE = $3900
2180      ;           START OF DISASSEMBLER CODE.
2190      ;
2200      ;   ONEBYT = DSPAGE+$C8
2210      ;   TWOBYT = DSPAGE+$CF
2220      ;   LPAREN = DSPAGE+$E1
2230      ;   RPAREN = DSPAGE+$E5
2240      ;   XINDEX = DSPAGE+$EB
2250      ;   YINDEX = DSPAGE+$F6
2260      ;
2270      ;
2280      ;
2290      ;
2300      ;
2310      ;
2320      ;
2330      ;   0000 = 3A50      * = DSPAGE+$150
2340      ;
2350      ;
2360      ;
2370      ;
2380      ;
2390      ;
2400      ;
2410      ;
2420      ;
2430      ;
2440      ;
2450      ; *****
2460      ;
2470      ;           ADDRESSING MODE SUBROUTINES
2480      ;
2490      ; *****
2500      ;
2510      ;
2520      ;
2530      ;
2540      ;
2550      ;
2560      ;           ABSOLUTE MODE
2570      ;
2580      ;
2590      ;
2600      ;   3A50  20CF39  ABSLUT JSR TWOBYT  PRINT A TWO-BYTE OPERAND.
2610      ;   3A53  A202    LDX #2           OPERAND HAS TWO BYTES...

```


2620	3A55	A904		LDA #4	...AND FOUR CHARACTERS.
2630	3A57	60		RTS	RETURN TO CALLER.
2640			:		
2650			:		
2660			:		
2670			:		
2680			:		
2690			:		
2700			:		
2710			:		
2720			:		
2730	3A58	20503A	ABS.X	JSR ABSLUT	
2740	3A58	20EB39		JSR XINDEX	PRINT A COMMA AND AN "X".
2750	3A5E	A202		LDX #2	OPERAND HAS 2 BYTES...
2760	3A60	A906		LDA #6	...AND SIX CHARACTERS.
2770	3A62	60		RTS	RETURN TO CALLER.
2780			:		
2790			:		
2800			:		
2810			:		
2820			:		
2830			:		
2840			:		
2850			:		
2860			:		
2870	3A63	20503A	ABS.Y	JSR ABSLUT	
2880	3A66	20F639		JSR YINDEX	
2890	3A69	A202		LDX #2	
2900	3A6B	A906		LDA #6	
2910	3A6D	60		RTS	
2920			:		
2930			:		
2940			:		
2950			:		
2960			:		
2970			:		
2980			:		
2990			:		
3000	3A6E	A941	ACC	LDA #'A'	PRINT THE LETTER "A".
3010	3A70	204034		JSR PR.CHR	
3020	3A73	A200		LDX #0	OPERAND HAS NO BYTES...
3030	3A75	A901		LDA #1	...AND ONE CHARACTER.
3040	3A77	60		RTS	RETURN TO CALLER.
3050			:		
3060			:		
3070			:		
3080			:		
3090			:		
3100			:		
3110			:		
3120			:		
3130			:		
3140	3A78	A200	IMPLID	LDX #0	OPERAND HAS NO BYTES...
3150	3A7A	A900		LDA #0	...AND NO CHARACTERS.

```

3160 3A7C 60          RTS
3170      ;
3180      ;
3190      ;
3200      ;
3210      ;
3220      ;          IMMEDIATE MODE
3230      ;
3240      ;
3250      ;
3260 3A7D A923      IMMEDT LDA #'#'      PRINT A "#" CHARACTER.
3270 3A7F 204034    JSR PR.CHR
3280      ;
3290 3A82 A924      LDA #'$'      PRINT A DOLLAR SIGN TO
3300 3A84 204034    JSR PR.CHR      INDICATE HEXADECIMAL.
3310 3A87 20C839    JSR ONEBYT     PRINT ONE-BYTE OPERAND IN
3320      ;          HEXADECIMAL FORMAT.
3330 3A8A A201      LDX #1        OPERAND HAS ONE BYTE...
3340 3A8C A904      LDA #4          ...AND FOUR CHARACTERS.
3350 3A8E 60        RTS          RETURN TO CALLER.
3360      ;
3370      ;
3380      ;
3390      ;
3400      ;
3410      ;          INDIRECT MODE
3420      ;
3430      ;
3440      ;
3450 3A8F 20E139    INDRCT JSR LPAREN     PRINT LEFT PARENTHESIS.
3460 3A92 20503A    JSR ABSLUT     PRINT TWO-BYTE OPERAND.
3470 3A95 20E539    JSR RFAREN     PRINT RIGHT PARENTHESIS.
3480 3A98 A906      LDA #6          A HOLDS NUMBER OF CHARACTERS
3490      ;          IN OPERAND.
3500 3A9A A202      LDX #2          X HOLDS NUMBER OF BYTES IN
3510      ;          OPERAND.
3520 3A9C 60        RTS          RETURN TO CALLER.
3530      ;
3540      ;
3550      ;
3560      ;
3570      ;
3580      ;          INDIRECT,X MODE
3590      ;
3600      ;
3610      ;
3620 3A9D 20E139    IND.X  JSR LPAREN     PRINT A ZERO PAGE ADDRESS,
3630 3AA0 20F33A    JSR ZERO.X     A COMMA, AND THE LETTER "X".
3640      ;
3650 3AA3 20E539    JSR RFAREN     ONE BYTE IN OPERAND.
3660 3AA6 A201      LDX #1          6 CHARACTERS IN OPERAND.
3670 3AAB A906      LDA #6
3680 3AAA 60        RTS
3690      ;

```

```

3700
3710
3720
3730
3740
3750
3760
3770
3780 3AAB 20E139 IND.Y JSR LPAREN
3790 3AAE 20EB3A JSR ZEROPG PRINT A ZERO PAGE ADDRESS.
3800 3AB1 20E539 JSR RFAREN
3810 3AB4 20F639 JSR YINDEX PRINT A COMMA AND A "Y".
3820 3AB7 A201 LDX #1 OPERAND HAS 1 BYTE...
3830 3AB9 A906 LDA #6 ...AND 8 CHARACTERS.
3840 3ABB 60 RTS
3850
3860
3870
3880
3890
3900
3910
3920
3930
3940 3ABC 200D33 RELATV JSR INC.SL SELECT NEXT BYTE.
3950 3ABF 201235 JSR PUSHSL SAVE SELECT POINTER ON STACK.
3960 3AC2 209532 JSR GET.SL GET OPERAND BYTE.
3970 3AC5 48 PHA SAVE IT ON STACK.
3980 3AC6 200D33 JSR INC.SL INCREMENT SELECT POINTER
3990 SO IT POINTS TO NEXT OPCODE.
4000 (RELATIVE BRANCHES ARE
4010 RELATIVE TO NEXT OPCODE.)
4020 3AC9 68 PLA RESTORE OPERAND BYTE TO ACC.
4030 3ACA C900 CMP #0 IS IT PLUS OR MINUS?
4040 3ACC 1003 BPL FORWRD IF PLUS, IT MEANS A FORWARD
4050 BRANCH.
4060
4070
4080
4090 3ACE CE0632 DEC SELECT+1 OPERAND IS MINUS, SO WE'LL
4100 BRANCH BACKWARD.
4110 BRANCHING BACKWARD IS LIKE
4120 BRANCHING FORWARD FROM ONE
4130 PAGE LOWER IN MEMORY.
4140 3AD1 08 FORWRD PHP SAVE CALLER'S DECIMAL FLAG.
4150 3AD2 08 CLD CLEAR DECIMAL MODE, FOR
4160 BINARY ADDITION.
4170 3AD3 18 CLC PREPARE TO ADD.
4180 3AD4 6D0532 ADC SELECT ADD OPERAND BYTE TO SELECT.
4190 3AD7 9003 BCC RELEND
4200 3AD9 EE0632 INC SELECT+1
4210 3ADC 8D0532 RELEND STA SELECT NOW SELECT POINTS TO ADDRESS
4220 SPECIFIED BY RELATIVE
4230 BRANCH INSTRUCTION.

```

4240	3ADF	28		PLP	RESTORE CALLER'S DECIMAL
4250			;		FLAG.
4260	3AE0	209B35		JSR PR.ADR	PRINT ADDRESS SPECIFIED
4270			;		BY INSTRUCTION.
4280	3AE3	202B35		JSR POP.SL	MAKE SELECT POINT TO
4290			;		ADDRESS OF OPERAND.
4300	3AE6	A201		LDX #1	OPERAND HAD ONE BYTE...
4310	3AE8	A904		LDA #4	AND FOUR CHARACTERS.
4320	3AEA	60		RTS	RETURN TO CALLER.
4330			;		
4340			;		
4350			;		
4360			;		
4370			;	ZERO PAGE MODE	
4380			;		
4390			;		
4400			;		
4410			;		
4420	3AEB	20C839	ZEROPG	JSR ONEBYT	PRINT ONE-BYTE OPERAND.
4430	3AEE	A201		LDX #1	OPERAND HAS ONE BYTE...
4440	3AF0	A902		LDA #2	...AND TWO CHARACTERS.
4450	3AF2	60		RTS	
4460			;		
4470			;		
4480			;		
4490			;		
4500			;		
4510			;	ZERO PAGE, X MODE	
4520			;		
4530			;		
4540			;		
4550	3AF3	20EB3A	ZERO.X	JSR ZEROPG	PRINT THE ZERO PAGE ADDRESS.
4560	3AF6	20EB39		JSR XINDEX	PRINT A COMMA AND AN "X".
4570	3AF9	A201		LDX #1	OPERAND HAS 1 BYTE...
4580	3AFB	A904		LDA #4	...AND FOUR CHARACTERS.
4590	3AFD	60		RTS	RETURN TO CALLER.
4600			;		
4610			;		
4620			;		
4630			;		
4640			;		
4650			;	ZERO PAGE ,Y MODE	
4660			;		
4670			;		
4680			;		
4690	3AFE	20EB3A	ZERO.Y	JSR ZEROPG	
4700	3B01	20F639		JSR YINDEX	
4710	3B04	A201		LDX #1	
4720	3B06	A904		LDA #4	
4730	3B08	60		RTS	
4740			;		
4750			;		
4760			;		
4770			;		


```

5320 3B1C 18          CLC          BRANCH BACK TO GET NEXT
5330 3B1D 90EE       BCC TXMODE+4 CHARACTER.
5340                ;
5350                ;
5360 3B1F 207234    TXEXIT JSR CR.LF    ADVANCE TO A NEW LINE.
5370 3B22 207D37    JSR NEXTSL   ADVANCE TO NEXT OPCODE.
5380 3B25 60        RTS          RETURN TO CALLER OF DSLINE.
5390                ;
5400                ;
5410                ;
5420                ;
5430                ;
5440                ;
5450                ;
5460                ;
5470                ;
5480                ;
5490                ; *****
5500                ;
5510                ;   TABLE OF ADDRESSING MODE SUBROUTINES
5520                ;
5530                ; *****
5540                ;
5550                ;
5560                ;
5570                ;
5580                ;
5590 3B26 783A      SUBS   .WORD IMPLID  ADDRESSING MODE 0 IS INVALID,
5600                ;           HENCE IMPLIED.
5610 3B28 6E3A      .WORD ACC
5620 3B2A 7D3A      .WORD IMMEDT
5630 3B2C EB3A      .WORD ZEROPB
5640 3B2E F33A      .WORD ZERO.X
5650 3B30 FE3A      .WORD ZERO.Y
5660 3B32 503A      .WORD ABSLUT
5670 3B34 583A      .WORD ABS.X
5680 3B36 633A      .WORD ABS.Y
5690 3B38 783A      .WORD IMPLID
5700 3B3A BC3A      .WORD RELATV
5710 3B3C 9D3A      .WORD IND.X
5720 3B3E AB3A      .WORD IND.Y
5730 3B40 8F3A      .WORD INDRCT
5740 3B42 093B      .WORD TXMODE

```

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:

ABS.X	3A5B	ABS.Y	3A63	ABSLUT	3A50	ACC	3A6E
CR	000D	CR.LF	3472	DEC.SL	331A	DSPAGE	3900
ETX	00FF	FORWRD	3AD1	GET.SL	3295	HEX.PG	3500
IMMEDT	3A7D	IMPL.ID	3A78	INC.SL	330D	IND.X	3A9D
IND.Y	3AAB	INDRCT	3ABF	LF	000A	LPAREN	39E1
NEXTSL	377D	ONEBYT	39C8	POP.SL	352B	PR.ADR	359B
PR.BYT	3483	PR.CHR	3440	PRPAGE	3400	PUSHSL	3512
RELATV	3ABC	RELEND	3ADC	RPAREN	39E5	SELECT	3205
SPACE	347D	SPACES	3496	SUBS	3B26	TEX	007F
TWOBYT	39CF	TXEXIT	3B1F	TXMODE	3B09	VISMON	3207
VMPAGE	3200	XINDEX	39EB	YINDEX	39F6	ZERO.X	3AF3
ZERO.Y	3AFE	ZEROPG	3AEB				

Appendix C8:

Table-Driven Disassembler (Tables)

1540
 1550
 1560
 1570
 1580
 1590
 1600
 1610
 1620
 1630
 1640
 1650
 1660
 1670
 1680
 1690
 1700
 1710
 1720
 1730
 1740
 1750
 1760
 1770
 1780
 1790
 1800
 1810
 1820
 1830
 1840
 1850
 1860
 1870
 1880
 1890
 1900
 1910
 1920
 1930
 1940
 1950
 1960
 1970
 1980
 1990
 2000
 2010
 2020
 2030
 2040
 2050
 2060
 2070

0000 = 3B50

 3B50 7F

 3B51 424144
 3B54 414443
 3B57 414E44
 3B5A 41534C
 3B5D 424343
 3B60 424353
 3B63 424551
 3B66 424954
 3B69 424D49
 3B6C 424E45
 3B6F 42504C
 3B72 42524B
 3B75 425643
 3B78 425653
 3B7B 434C43
 3B7E 434C44

DSPAGE = \$3900

STARTING PAGE OF DISASSEMBLER

LIST OF MNEMONICS

* = DSPAGE+\$250

MNAMES .BYTE TEX

SINCE THIS TABLE IS A
 STRING OF CHARACTERS, START
 IT WITH THE TEX PSEUDO-OP.

.BYTE 'BAD'
 .BYTE 'ADC'
 .BYTE 'AND'
 .BYTE 'ASL'
 .BYTE 'BCC'
 .BYTE 'BCS'
 .BYTE 'BEQ'
 .BYTE 'BIT'
 .BYTE 'BMI'
 .BYTE 'BNE'
 .BYTE 'BPL'
 .BYTE 'BRK'
 .BYTE 'BVC'
 .BYTE 'BVS'
 .BYTE 'CLC'
 .BYTE 'CLD'

2080	3B81	434C49	.BYTE	'CLI'
2090	3B84	434C56	.BYTE	'CLV'
2100	3B87	434D50	.BYTE	'CMP'
2110	3B8A	435058	.BYTE	'CPX'
2120	3B8D	435059	.BYTE	'CPY'
2130	3B90	444543	.BYTE	'DEC'
2140	3B93	444558	.BYTE	'DEX'
2150	3B96	444559	.BYTE	'DEY'
2160	3B99	454F52	.BYTE	'EOR'
2170	3B9C	494E43	.BYTE	'INC'
2180	3B9F	494E58	.BYTE	'INX'
2190	3BA2	494E59	.BYTE	'INY'
2200	3BA5	4A4D50	.BYTE	'JMP'
2210	3BA8	4A5352	.BYTE	'JSR'
2220	3BAB	4C4441	.BYTE	'LDA'
2230	3BAE	4C4458	.BYTE	'LDX'
2240	3BB1	4C4459	.BYTE	'LDY'
2250	3BB4	4C5352	.BYTE	'LSR'
2260	3BB7	4E4F50	.BYTE	'NOP'
2270	3BBA	4F5241	.BYTE	'ORA'
2280	3BBD	504841	.BYTE	'PHA'
2290	3BC0	504850	.BYTE	'PHP'
2300	3BC3	504C41	.BYTE	'PLA'
2310	3BC6	504C50	.BYTE	'PLP'
2320	3BC9	524F4C	.BYTE	'ROL'
2330	3BCC	524F52	.BYTE	'ROR'
2340	3BCF	525449	.BYTE	'RTI'
2350	3BD2	525453	.BYTE	'RTS'
2360	3BD5	534243	.BYTE	'SBC'
2370	3BD8	534543	.BYTE	'SEC'
2380	3BDB	534544	.BYTE	'SED'
2390	3BDE	534549	.BYTE	'SEI'
2400	3BE1	535441	.BYTE	'STA'
2410	3BE4	535458	.BYTE	'STX'
2420	3BE7	535459	.BYTE	'STY'
2430	3BEA	544158	.BYTE	'TAX'
2440	3BED	544159	.BYTE	'TAY'
2450	3BF0	545358	.BYTE	'TSX'
2460	3BF3	545841	.BYTE	'TXA'
2470	3BF6	545853	.BYTE	'TXS'
2480	3BF9	545941	.BYTE	'TYA'
2490	3BFC	544558	.BYTE	'TEX'
2500			:	
2510	3BFF	FF	.BYTE	ETX
2520			:	
2530			:	
2540			:	
2550			:	
2560			:	
2570			:	
2580			:	
2590			:	
2600			:	
2610			:	

SINCE THIS IS THE END OF A
STRING OF CHARACTERS, USE
ETX TO INDICATE END OF TEXT.

```

2620
2630
2640
2650
2660
2670
2680
2690
2700
2710
2720
2730
2740
2750
2760
2770
2780
2790
2800 3C00 226A010101 MCODES .BYTE $22,$6A,1,1,1,$6A,$0A,1,$70
2810      6A0A0170
2820 3C09 6A0A01016A .BYTE $6A,$0A,1,1,$6A,$0A,1
2830      0A01
2840 3C10 1F6A010101 .BYTE $1F,$6A,1,1,1,$6A,$0A,1
2850      6A0A01
2860 3C18 2B6A010101 .BYTE $2B,$6A,1,1,1,$6A,$0A,1
2870      6A0A01
2880 3C20 5807010116 .BYTE $58,7,1,1,$16,7,$79,1
2890      077901
2900 3C28 7607790116 .BYTE $76,7,$79,1,$16,7,$79,1
2910      077901
2920 3C30 1907010101 .BYTE $19,7,1,1,1,7,$79,1
2930      077901
2940 3C38 8807010101 .BYTE $88,7,1,1,1,7,$79,1
2950      077901
2960 3C40 7F49010101 .BYTE $7F,$49,1,1,1,$49,$64,1
2970      496401
2980 3C48 6D49640155 .BYTE $6D,$49,$64,1,$55,$49,$64,1
2990      496401
3000 3C50 2549010101 .BYTE $25,$49,1,1,1,$49,$64,1
3010      496401
3020 3C58 3149010101 .BYTE $31,$49,1,1,1,$49,$64,1
3030      496401
3040 3C60 8204010101 .BYTE $82,4,1,1,1,4,$7C,1
3050      047C01
3060 3C68 73047C0155 .BYTE $73,4,$7C,1,$55,4,$7C,1
3070      047C01
3080 3C70 2804010101 .BYTE $28,4,1,1,1,4,$7C,1
3090      047C01
3100 3C78 8E04010101 .BYTE $8E,4,1,1,1,4,$7C,$AC
3110      047CAC
3120 3C80 0191010197 .BYTE 1,$91,1,1,$97,$91,$94,1
3130      919401
3140 3C88 4601A30197 .BYTE $46,1,$A3,1,$97,$91,$94,1
3150      919401

```

3160	3C90	0D91010197	.BYTE \$0D,\$91,1,1,\$97,\$91,\$94,1
3170		919401	
3180	3C98	A991A30101	.BYTE \$A9,\$91,\$A3,1,1,\$91,1,1
3190		910101	
3200	3CA0	615B5E0161	.BYTE \$61,\$5B,\$5E,1,\$61,\$5B,\$5E,1
3210		5B5E01	
3220	3CAB	9D5B9A0161	.BYTE \$9D,\$5B,\$9A,1,\$61,\$5B,\$5E,1
3230		5B5E01	
3240	3CB0	105B010161	.BYTE \$10,\$5B,1,1,\$61,\$5B,\$5E,1
3250		5B5E01	
3260	3CB8	345B9E0161	.BYTE \$34,\$5B,\$9E,1,\$61,\$5B,\$5E,1
3270		5B5E01	
3280	3CC0	3D3701013D	.BYTE \$3D,\$37,1,1,\$3D,\$37,\$40,1
3290		374001	
3300	3CC8	523743013D	.BYTE \$52,\$37,\$43,1,\$3D,\$37,\$40,1
3310		374001	
3320	3CD0	1C37010101	.BYTE \$1C,\$37,1,1,1,\$37,\$40,1
3330		374001	
3340	3CDB	2E37010101	.BYTE \$2E,\$37,1,1,1,\$37,\$40,1
3350		374001	
3360	3CE0	3A8501013A	.BYTE \$3A,\$85,1,1,\$3A,\$85,\$4C,1
3370		854C01	
3380	3CE8	4F8567013A	.BYTE \$4F,\$85,\$67,1,\$3A,\$85,\$4C,1
3390		854C01	
3400	3CF0	1385010101	.BYTE \$13,\$85,1,1,1,\$85,\$4C,1
3410		854C01	
3420	3CF8	8885010101	.BYTE \$88,\$85,1,1,1,\$85,\$4C,1
3430		854C01	

3440
3450
3460
3470
3480
3490
3500
3510
3520
3530
3540
3550
3560
3570
3580
3590
3600
3610
3620
3630
3640
3650
3660
3670
3680
3690

TABLE OF ADDRESSING MODE CODES

AN ADDRESSING MODE'S CODE IS ITS OFFSET
INTO SUBS, THE TABLE OF ADDRESSING MODE
SUBROUTINES.

```

3700
3710
3720
3730 3D00 1216000000 ;
3740 060600 ;
3750 3D08 1204020000 ;
3760 0C0C00 ;
3770 3D10 1418000000
3780 0E0E00
3790 3D18 1210000000
3800 161600
3810 3D20 0C16000006
3820 060600
3830 3D28 120402000C
3840 0C0C00
3850 3D30 1418000000
3860 080800
3870 3D38 1210000000
3880 0E0E00
3890 3D40 1216000000
3900 060600
3910 3D48 120C02000C
3920 0C0C00
3930 3D50 1418000000
3940 080800
3950 3D58 1210000000
3960 0E0E00
3970 3D60 1216000000
3980 060600
3990 3D68 120402001A
4000 0C0C00
4010 3D70 1418000000
4020 080800
4030 3D78 1210000000
4040 0E0E1C
4050
4060 3D80 0016000006 ;
4070 060600 ;
4080 3D88 120012000C
4090 0C0C00
4100 3D90 1418000008
4110 080A00
4120 3D98 1210120000
4130 0E0000
4140 3DA0 0416040006
4150 060600
4160 3DA8 120412000C
4170 0C0C00
4180 3DB0 1418000008
4190 080A00
4200 3DB8 141012000E
4210 0E1000
4220 3DC0 0416000006
4230 060600

```

4240	3DCB	120412000C	.BYTE 18,4,18,0,12,12,12,0
4250		0C0C00	
4260	3DD0	1418000000	.BYTE 20,24,0,0,0,8,8,0
4270		080800	
4280	3DD8	1210000000	.BYTE 18,16,0,0,0,14,14,0
4290		0E0E00	
4300	3DE0	0416000006	.BYTE 4,22,0,0,6,6,6,0
4310		060600	
4320	3DE8	120412000C	.BYTE 18,4,18,0,12,12,12,0
4330		0C0C00	
4340	3DF0	1418000000	.BYTE 20,24,0,0,0,8,8,0
4350		080800	
4360	3DF8	1210000000	.BYTE 18,16,0,0,0,14,14,0
4370		0E0E00	

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:

DSPAGE 3900
MODES 3D00

ETX 00FF
TEX 007F

MCODES 3C00

MNAMES 3B50

Appendix C9:

Move Utilities

1000
1010
1020
1030
1040
1050
1060
1070
1080
1090
1100
1110
1120
1130
1140
1150
1160
1170
1180
1190
1200
1210
1220
1230
1240
1250
1260
1270
1280
1290
1300
1310
1320
1330
1340
1350
1360
1370
1380
1390
1400
1410
1420
1430
1440
1450
1460
1470
1480
1490
1500
1510
1520
1530

APPENDIX C9: ASSEMBLER LISTING OF
MOVE UTILITIES

SEE CHAPTER 10 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE
PROGRAMMING FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 AND VIC-20

BY KEN SKIER

COPYRIGHT (C) 1984 BY KENNETH SKIER
LEXINGTON, MASSACHUSETTS

CONSTANTS

CR = \$0D CARRIAGE RETURN.
LF = \$0A LINE FEED.
TEX = \$7F START OF TEXT CHARACTER.
ETX = \$FF END OF TEXT CHARACTER.

EXTERNAL ADDRESSES

VMPAGE = \$3200

1540
1550
1560
1570
1580
1590
1600
1610
1620
1630
1640
1650
1660
1670
1680
1690
1700
1710
1720
1730
1740
1750
1760
1770
1780
1790
1800
1810
1820
1830
1840
1850
1860
1870
1880
1890
1900
1910
1920
1930
1940
1950
1960
1970
1980
1990
2000
2010
2020
2030
2040
2050
2060
2070

STARTING PAGE OF VISIBLE
MONITOR CODE.

SELECT = VMPAGE+5
VISMON = VMPAGE+7

PRPAGE = \$3400
STARTING PAGE OF PRINT CODE.

TVT.ON = PRPAGE+8
PRINT: = PRPAGE+\$E4
PUSHSL = PRPAGE+\$112
POP.SL = PRPAGE+\$12B

HEX.PG = \$3500
ADDRESS OF PAGE IN WHICH
HEXDUMP CODE STARTS.
(HEXDUMP CODE STARTS AT
\$3550, BUT IT'S EASIER TO
COUNT FROM \$3500.)

SETADS = HEX.PG+\$E3

VARIABLES

0000 = 37B0

* = \$37B0

SA = HEX.PG+\$52
POINTER TO START ADDRESS
OF BLOCK TO BE MOVED.

EA = SA+2
POINTER TO END OF BLOCK TO
BE MOVED.

```

2080 3780 0000 NUM .WORD 0 NUMBER OF BYTES IN BLOCK
2090 ; TO BE MOVED. ZERO MEANS
2100 ; BLOCK CONTAINS 1 BYTE.
2110 ;
2120 ;
2130 37B2 0000 DEST .WORD 0 POINTER TO BLOCK'S
2140 ; DESTINATION.
2150 ;
2160 ;
2170 ;
2180 ;
2190 ;
2200 ;
2210 ;
2220 ;
2230 ; THESE TWO "PAGE POINTERS"
2240 ; GET AND PUT BYTES:
2250 ; GETPTR = $FB
2260 ; PUTPTR = GETPTR+2
2270 ;
2280 ;
2290 ;
2300 ;
2310 ;
2320 ;
2330 ;
2340 ; *****
2350 ;
2360 ; MOVE TOOL
2370 ;
2380 ; *****
2390 ;
2400 ;
2410 ;
2420 ;
2430 ;
2440 ;
2450 ;
2460 37B4 200834 MOVER JSR TVT.ON SELECT SCREEN FOR OUTPUT.
2470 37B7 20E434 JSR PRINT: DISPLAY A TITLE.
2480 37BA 7F0D0A .BYTE TEX,CR,LF
2490 37BD 2020202020 .BYTE MOVE TOOL. ;
2500 4D4F564520
2510 544F4F4C2E
2520 37CC 000A0AFF .BYTE CR,LF,LF,ETX
2530 ;
2540 37D0 20E335 JSR SETADS GET START ADDRESS, END
2550 ; ADDRESS FROM USER.
2560 ;
2570 37D3 20B938 JSR SET.DA GET DESTINATION ADDRESS
2580 ; FROM USER.
2590 ; WITH THOSE POINTERS SET,
2600 ; WE'RE READY TO EXECUTE MOV.EA:
2610 ;

```

```

2620
2630
2640
2650
2660
2670
2680
2690
2700
2710
2720
2730
2740
2750
2760
2770
2780
2790
2800
2810
2820
2830
2840
2850
2860
2870 37D6 AE5535 MOV.EA LDX EA+1      SET NUM EQUAL TO EA - SA:
2880 37D9 38      SEC
2890 37DA AD5435  LDA EA
2900 37DD ED5235  SBC SA
2910 37E0 8DB037  STA NUM
2920 37E3 B002    BCS MOVE.1
2930 37E5 CA      DEX
2940 37E6 38      SEC
2950 37E7 8A      MOVE.1 TXA
2960 37E8 ED5335  SBC SA+1
2970 37EB 8DB137  STA NUM+1
2980 37EE B003    BCS MOVNUM
2990
3000 37F0 A900    ER.RTN LDA #ERROR    IF EA < SA,
3010 37F2 60      RTS      RETURN WITH ERROR CODE.
3020
3030
3040
3050
3060
3070
3080
3090
3100
3110
3120
3130
3140 37F3 A003    MOVNUM LDY #3        SAVE ZERO PAGE BYTES THAT
3150 37F5 B9FB00  LOOP.1 LDA GETPTR,Y  WILL BE CHANGED.

```

3160	37FB	48		PHA	
3170	37F9	88		DEY	
3180	37FA	10F9		BPL LOOP.1	
3190				;	
3200				;	
3210	37FC	38		SEC	IF DEST>SA, BRANCH TO MOVE-UP
3220	37FD	AD5335		LDA SA+1	
3230	3800	CDB337		CMP DEST+1	
3240	3803	9040		BCC MOVEUP	
3250	3805	D018		BNE MOVEDN	
3260				;	IF DEST<SA, BRANCH TO
3270				;	MOVE-DOWN.
3280	3807	AD5235		LDA SA	
3290	380A	CDB237		CMP DEST	
3300	380D	9036		BCC MOVEUP	
3310	380F	D00E		BNE MOVEDN	IF DEST EQUALS SA,
3320	3811	A000	OK.RTN	LDY #0	RETURN BEARING "OKAY" CODE.
3330				;	RESTORE ZERO PAGE BYTES
3340	3813	68	LOOP.2	PLA	THAT WERE CHANGED.
3350	3814	99FB00		STA GETPTR,Y	
3360	3817	C8		INY	
3370	3818	C004		CPY #4	
3380	381A	D0F7		BNE LOOP.2	
3390	381C	A9FF		LDA #OKAY	RETURN W/"OKAY" CODE.
3400	381E	60		RTS	
3410				;	
3420				;	
3430				;	
3440	381F	20A438	MOVEDN	JSR LOPAGE	SET PAGE POINTERS TO LOWEST
3450				;	PAGES IN ORIGIN, DESTINATION
3460				;	BLOCKS.
3470				;	
3480				;	
3490	3822	A000		LDY #0	INITIALIZE PAGE INDEX TO
3500				;	BOTTOM OF PAGE.
3510				;	
3520	3824	AEB137		LDX NUM+1	USE X TO COUNT THE NUMBER
3530				;	OF PAGES TO MOVE. MORE THAN
3540				;	ONE PAGE TO MOVE?
3550	3827	F00E		BEQ LESSDN	IF NOT, MOVE LESS THAN A
3560				;	PAGE.
3570				;	
3580				;	IF SO,
3590	3829	B1FB	PAGEDN	LDA (GETPTR),Y	MOVE A PAGE DOWN,
3600	382B	91FD		STA (PUTPTR),Y	STARTING AT THE BOTTOM.
3610	382D	C8		INY	INCREMENT PAGE INDEX.
3620	382E	D0F9		BNE PAGEDN	IF PAGE NOT MOVED, MOVE
3630				;	NEXT BYTE...
3640				;	
3650	3830	E6FC		INC GETPTR+1	INCREMENT PAGE POINTERS.
3660	3832	E6FE		INC PUTPTR+1	
3670	3834	CA		DEX	DECREMENT PAGE COUNT.
3680	3835	D0F2		BNE PAGEDN	IF A PAGE LEFT TO MOVE,
3690				;	MOVE IT AS A PAGE.


```

3700
3710 3837 88          ;
          LESSDN DEY
3720 3838 C8          INY          MOVE LESS THAN A PAGE
3730 3839 B1FB       LDA (GETPTR),Y DOWN, STARTING AT THE
3740 383B 91FD       STA (PUTPTR),Y BOTTOM.
3750 383D CCB037     CPY NUM      MOVED LAST BYTE?
3760 3840 D0F6       BNE LESSDN+1 IF NOT, MOVE NEXT BYTE...
3770 3842 4C1138     JMP OK.RTN  IF SO, RETURN BEARING
          ;          "OKAY" CODE.
3780          ;
3790          ;
3800          ;
3810          ;
3820 3845 ADB137     MOVEUP LDA NUM+1    MORE THAN A PAGE TO MOVE?
3830 3848 F048       BEQ LESSUP  IF NOT, MOVE LESS THAN A
          ;          PAGE.
3840          ;
3850          ;
3860          ;
3870          ;
3880          ;          TO MOVE MORE THAN A PAGE,
3890          ;          SET PAGE POINTERS TO
3900          ;          HIGHEST PAGES IN ORIGIN,
3910          ;          DESTINATION BLOCKS.
3920          ;
3930          ;
3940          ;          TO DO THIS, FIRST SET
3950          ;          (X,Y) EQUAL TO NUM - $FF,
3960          ;          (RELATIVE ADDRESS OF
3970          ;          HIGHEST PAGE IN A BLOCK.)
3980          ;
3990          ;
4000 384A ACB137     LDY NUM+1
4010 384D ADB037     LDA NUM
4020 3850 38        SEC
4030 3851 E9FF       SBC #$FF
4040 3853 B001       BCS NEXT.1
4050 3855 88        DEY
4060
4070 3856 AA        NEXT.1 TAX
4080          ;
4090          ;          NOW (X,Y) - NUM - $FF.
4100          ;          X IS LOW BYTE, Y IS HIGH BYTE
4110          ;
4120          ;
4130 3857 84FE       STY PUTPTR+1
4140 3859 8A        TXA
4150 385A 18        CLC
4160 385B 6D5235     ADC SA
4170 385E 85FB       STA GETPTR
4180 3860 9001       BCC NEXT.2
4190 3862 C8        INY
4200          ;
4210          ;
4220 3863 98        NEXT.2 TYA
4230 3864 6D5335     ADC SA+1

```

4240	3867	85FC		STA GETPTR+1	
4250			;		
4260			;		NOW GETPTR IS SA+NUM-\$FF.
4270			;		(LAST PAGE IN SOURCE BLOCK.)
4280			;		
4290			;		
4300	3869	8A		TXA	
4310	386A	18		CLC	
4320	386B	6DB237		ADC DEST	
4330	386E	85FD		STA PUTPTR	
4340	3870	9002		BCC NEXT.3	
4350	3872	E6FE		INC PUTPTR+1	
4360			;		
4370			;		
4380	3874	A5FE	NEXT.3	LDA PUTPTR+1	
4390	3876	6DB337		ADC DEST+1	
4400	3879	85FE		STA PUTPTR+1	
4410			;		NOW PUTPTR IS DEST+NUM-\$FF.
4420			;		(LAST PAGE IN DEST BLOCK.)
4430			;		
4440			;		
4450			;		
4460	387B	AEB137		LDX NUM+1	LOAD X WITH NUMBER OF
4470			;		PAGES TO MOVE.
4480			;		
4490	387E	A0FF	PAGEUP	LDY #\$FF	SET PAGE INDEX TO TOP OF
4500			;		PAGE.
4510			;		
4520	3880	B1FB	LOOP.3	LDA (GETPTR),Y	MOVE A PAGE UP, STARTING
4530	3882	91FD		STA (PUTPTR),Y	AT THE TOP OF THE BLOCK.
4540	3884	88		DEY	DECREMENT PAGE INDEX.
4550			;		ABOUT TO MOVE LAST BYTE
4560			;		IN PAGE?
4570	3885	D0F9		BNE LOOP.3	IF NOT, HANDLE NEXT BYTE.
4580			;		AS BEFORE.
4590			;		
4600			;		
4610			;		
4620	3887	B1FB		LDA (GETPTR),Y	IF SO, MOVE THIS BYTE FROM
4630	3889	91FD		STA (PUTPTR),Y	SOURCE TO DESTINATION.
4640	388B	C6FC		DEC GETPTR+1	
4650	388D	C6FE		DEC PUTPTR+1	DECREMENT PAGE POINTERS.
4660	388F	CA		DEX	DECREMENT PAGE COUNTER.
4670	3890	D0EC		BNE PAGEUP	IF A PAGE LEFT TO MOVE,
4680			;		MOVE IT AS A PAGE....
4690			;		
4700			;		
4710	3892	20A438	LESSUP	JSR LOPAGE	MOVE LESS THAN A PAGE UP,
4720	3895	ACB037		LDY NUM	STARTING AT THE TOP.
4730			;		
4740	3898	B1FB	MOVE.6	LDA (GETPTR),Y	COPY A BYTE FROM ORIGIN
4750	389A	91FD		STA (PUTPTR),Y	TO DESTINATION.
4760	389C	88		DEY	DECREMENT PAGE INDEX.
4770	389D	C0FF		CPY #\$FF	COPIED THE LAST BYTE?

```

4780 389F D0F7          BNE MOVE.6      IF NOT, HANDLE AS BEFORE...
4790 38A1 4C113B       JMP OK.RTN      IF SO, RETURN BEARING
4800                                     "OKAY" CODE.
4810
4820
4830
4840
4850
4860
4870
4880
4890
4900
4910
4920
4930 *****
4940                                     SET PAGE POINTERS TO BOTTOM OF
4950                                     ORIGIN, DESTINATION BLOCKS.
4960 *****
4970
4980
4990
5000
5010
5020
5030 38A4 AD5235       LOPAGE LDA SA
5040 38A7 85FB         STA GETPTR
5050 38A9 AD5335       LDA SA+1
5060 38AC 85FC         STA GETPTR+1
5070
5080
5090 38AE ADB237       LDA DEST
5100 38B1 85FD         STA PUTPTR
5110 38B3 ADB337       LDA DEST+1
5120 38B6 85FE         STA PUTPTR+1
5130
5140
5150 38B8 60          RTS
5160
5170
5180
5190
5200
5210
5220
5230
5240 *****
5250
5260                                     LET USER SET DESTINATION ADDRESS
5270
5280 *****
5290
5300
5310

```

```

5320      ;
5330      ;
5340      ;
5350      ;
5360      ;
5370      ;
5380      ;
5390      ;
5400      ;
5410      ;
5420 38B9 200834 SET.DA JSR TVT.ON      LET USER SET DESTINATION
5430 38BC 20E434      JSR PRINT:
5440 38BF 7F0D0A      .BYTE TEX,CR,LF      ;
5450 38C2 5345542044 .BYTE 'SET DESTINATION AND PRESS Q.' ;
5460      455354494E
5470      4154494F4E
5480      20414E4420
5490      5052455353
5500      20512E
5510 38DE FF          .BYTE ETX
5520 38DF 200732      JSR VISMON      LET USER SET AN ADDRESS.
5530
5540 38E2 AD0532      DAHERE LDA SELECT      SET DEST EQUAL TO SELECT.
5550 38E5 8DB237      STA DEST
5560 38E8 AD0632      LDA SELECT+1
5570 38EB 8DB337      STA DEST+1
5580      ;
5590 38EE 60          RTS          RETURN.

```

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:

CR	000D	DAHERE	38E2	DEST	37B2	EA	3554
ER.RTN	37F0	ERROR	0000	ETX	00FF	GETPTR	00FB
HEX.PG	3500	LESSDN	3837	LESSUP	3892	LF	000A
LOOP.1	37F5	LOOP.2	3813	LOOP.3	3880	LOPAGE	38A4
MOV.EA	37D6	MOVE.1	37E7	MOVE.6	3898	MOVEDN	381F
MOVER	37B4	MOVEUP	3845	MOVNUM	37F3	NEXT.1	3856
NEXT.2	3863	NEXT.3	3874	NUM	37B0	OK.RTN	3811
OKAY	00FF	PAGEDN	3829	PAGEUP	387E	POP.SL	352B
PRINT	34E4	PRPAGE	3400	PUSHSL	3512	PUTPTR	00FD
SA	3552	SELECT	3205	SET.DA	38B9	SETADS	35E3
TEX	007F	TVT.ON	3408	VISMON	3207	VMPAGE	3200

Appendix C10:

Simple Text Editor (Top Level and Display Subroutines)


```

1540 ;
1550 ;
1560 ;
1570 ;
1580 ;
1590 ; *****
1600 ;
1610 ; EXTERNAL ADDRESSES
1620 ;
1630 ; *****
1640 ;
1650 ;
1660 ;
1670 ; TV.PTR = $FB POINTER TO A SCREEN ADDRESS.
1680 ; PARAMS = $3000 SYSTEM DATA BLOCK.
1690 ;
1700 ;
1710 ; TVCOLS = PARAMS+3
1720 ; TVROWS = PARAMS+4
1730 ; ARROW = PARAMS+7
1740 ;
1750 ;
1760 ;
1770 ; TVSUBS = $3100
1780 ; CLR.XV = TVSUBS+$13
1790 ; TVHOME = TVSUBS+$2B
1800 ; TVTOXY = TVSUBS+$3C
1810 ; TVDOWN = TVSUBS+$76
1820 ; TVSKIP = TVSUBS+$7F
1830 ; TVPLUS = TVSUBS+$81
1840 ; TV.PUT = TVSUBS+$9B
1850 ; VUBYTE = TVSUBS+$A3
1860 ; TVPUSH = TVSUBS+$C4
1870 ; TV.POP = TVSUBS+$D3
1880 ;
1890 ;
1900 ; VMPAGE = $3200
1910 ; STARTING PAGE OF VISIBLE
1920 ; MONITOR CODE.
1930 ;
1940 ; SELECT = VMPAGE+5
1950 ; GET.SL = VMPAGE+$95
1960 ; INC.SL = VMPAGE+$10D
1970 ; DEC.SL = VMPAGE+$11A
1980 ;
1990 ;
2000 ; PRPAGE = $3400
2010 ; STARTING PAGE OF PRINT
2020 ; UTILITIES.
2030 ;
2040 ; TVT.ON = PRPAGE+8
2050 ; TVTOFF = PRPAGE+$0E
2060 ; PR.ON = PRPAGE+$14
2070 ; PR.OFF = PRPAGE+$1A

```

```

2080          PR.CHR = PRPAGE+$40
2090          PRINT: = PRPAGE+$E4
2100          PUSHSL = PRPAGE+$112
2110          POP.SL = PRPAGE+$12B
2120          ;
2130          ;
2140          HEX.PG = $3500
2150                      ADDRESS OF PAGE IN WHICH
2160          ;                      HEXDUMP CODE STARTS.
2170          ;
2180          SA      = HEX.PG+$52
2190          EA      = SA+2
2200          SETADS = HEX.PG+$E3
2210          NEXTSL = HEX.PG+$27D
2220          GOTOSA = HEX.PG+$29A
2230          ;
2240          ;
2250          EDPAGE = $3E00
2260                      STARTING PAGE OF EDITOR.
2270
2280          EDITIT = EDPAGE+$C8
2290          ;
2300          ;
2310          ;
2320          ;
2330          ;
2340          ;
2350          ; *****
2360          ;
2370          ;          VARIABLES
2380          ;
2390          ; *****
2400          ;
2410          ;
2420          ;
2430          0000 = 3E00          * = EDPAGE
2440          ;
2450          ;
2460          ;
2470          3E00 00          COUNTR .BYTE 0          COUNTER USED BY LINE.2.
2480          3E01 00          EDMODE .BYTE 0          FLAG: 0 FOR OVERSTRIKE,
2490          ;                      1 FOR INSERT.
2500          ;
2510          ;
2520          ;
2530          ; *****
2540          ;
2550          ;          TEXT EDITOR: TOP LEVEL
2560          ;
2570          ; *****
2580          ;
2590          ;
2600          ;
2610          ;

```

```

2620      ;
2630      ;
2640      3E02  200F3E      EDITOR JSR SETBUF      INITIALIZE BUFFER POINTERS.
2650      3E05  20373E      EDLOOP JSR SHOWIT     SHOW USER A PORTION OF
2660      ;                                     EDIT BUFFER.
2670      3E08  20C83E      ;             JSR EDITIT      LET THE USER EDIT THE BUFFER
2680      ;                                     OR MOVE ABOUT WITHIN IT.
2690      3E0B  18          ;             CLC
2700      3E0C  18          ;             CLC             LOOP BACK TO SHOW THE
2710      3E0D  90F6      ;             BCC EDLOOP     CURRENT TEXT.
2720      ;
2730      ;
2740      ;
2750      ;
2760      ;
2770      ;
2780      ;
2790      ;
2800      ;
2810      ;
2820      ; *****
2830      ;
2840      ;             INITIALIZE BUFFER POINTERS
2850      ;
2860      ; *****
2870      ;
2880      ;
2890      ;
2900      ;
2910      3E0F  200834      SETBUF JSR TVT.ON      SELECT SCREEN.
2920      3E12  20E434      JSR PRINT:           DISPLAY "SET UP EDIT BUFFER."
2930      3E15  7F0D0A0A      .BYTE TEX,CR,LF,LF
2940      3E19  5345542055      .BYTE 'SET UP EDIT BUFFER.' ;
2950      ;             5020454449
2960      ;             5420425546
2970      ;             4645522E
2980      3E2C  0D0A0AFF      .BYTE CR,LF,LF,ETX
2990      3E30  20E335      JSR SETADS          LET USER SET LOCATION AND
3000      ;                                     SIZE OF EDIT BUFFER.
3010      3E33  209A37      JSR GOTOSA          MAKE SELECT PT TO START OF
3020      ;                                     BUFFER...
3030      3E36  60          RTS                 AND RETURN TO CALLER.
3040      ;
3050      ;
3060      ;
3070      ;
3080      ;
3090      ;
3100      ;
3110      ; *****
3120      ;
3130      ;             DISPLAY A PORTION OF EDIT BUFFER
3140      ;
3150      ; *****

```

```

3160      ;
3170      ;
3180      ;
3190      ;
3200      ;
3210  3E37  20C431  SHOWIT JSR TVPUSH  SAVE THE ZERO PAGE BYTES
3220      ;                               WE'LL USE.
3230  3E3A  202B31      JSR TVHOME  SET HOME POSITION OF EDIT
3240      ;                               DISPLAY.
3250      ;
3260      ;
3270  3E3D  AE0330      LDX TVCOLS  CLEAR THREE ROWS FOR
3280  3E40  A003          LDY #3          THE EDIT DISPLAY.
3290  3E42  201331      JSR CLR.XY
3300      ;
3310      ;
3320  3E45  202B31      JSR TVHOME  RESTORE TV.PTR TO HOME
3330      ;                               POSITION OF EDIT DISPLAY.
3340  3E48  207631      JSR TVDOWN  SET TV.PTR TO BEGINNING
3350  3E4B  20C431      JSR TVPUSH  OF LINE TWO AND SAVE IT.
3360  3E4E  205E3E      JSR LINE.2  DISPLAY TEXT IN LINE TWO.
3370      ;
3380      ;
3390  3E51  20D331      JSR TV.POP  SET TV.PTR TO BEGINNING OF
3400  3E54  207631      JSR TVDOWN  OF THIRD LINE OF EDIT
3410      ;                               DISPLAY.
3420  3E57  20883E      JSR LINE.3  DISPLAY THIRD LINE OF EDIT
3430      ;                               DISPLAY.
3440      ;
3450  3E5A  20D331      JSR TV.POP  RESTORE ZERO PAGE BYTES USED.
3460  3E5D  60          RTS          RETURN TO CALLER, WITH EDIT
3470      ;                               DISPLAY ON SCREEN, REST OF
3480      ;                               SCREEN UNCHANGED, AND ZERO
3490      ;                               PAGE PRESERVED.
3500      ;
3510      ;
3520      ;
3530      ;
3540      ;
3550      ;
3560      ; *****
3570      ;
3580      ; DISPLAY TEXT LINE
3590      ;
3600      ; *****
3610      ;
3620      ;
3630      ;
3640      ;
3650      ;
3660  3E5E  201235  LINE.2 JSR PUSHSL  SAVE SELECT POINTER.
3670  3E61  AD0330      LDA TVCOLS  SET X EQUAL TO
3680  3E64  4A          LSR A      HALF THE WIDTH
3690  3E65  AA          TAX          OF THE SCREEN.

```

```

3700 3E66 CA DEX
3710 ;
3720 3E67 201A33 LOOP.1 JSR DEC.SL DECREMENT SELECT...
3730 3E6A CA DEX
3740 3E6B 10FA BPL LOOP.1 ...X TIMES.
3750 ;
3760 3E6D AD0330 LDA TVCOLS INITIALIZE COUNTR.
3770 3E70 8D003E STA COUNTR (WE'LL DISPLAY TVCOLS
3780 ; CHARACTERS.)
3790 3E73 209532 LOOP.2 JSR GET.SL GET A CHARACTER FROM BUFFER.
3800 3E76 209B31 JSR TV.PUT PUT IT ON SCREEN.
3810 3E79 207F31 JSR TVSKIP GO TO NEXT SCREEN POSITION.
3820 3E7C 200D33 JSR INC.SL ADVANCE TO NEXT BYTE IN
3830 ; BUFFER.
3840 3E7F CE003E DEC COUNTR DONE LAST CHARACTER IN ROW?
3850 3E82 10EF BPL LOOP.2 IF NOT, DO NEXT CHARACTER.
3860 ;
3870 ;
3880 3E84 202B35 JSR POP.SL RESTORE SELECT FROM STACK.
3890 3E87 60 RTS RETURN TO CALLER.
3900 ;
3910 ;
3920 ;
3930 ;
3940 ;
3950 ; *****
3960 ;
3970 ; DISPLAY STATUS LINE
3980 ;
3990 ; *****
4000 ;
4010 ;
4020 ;
4030 ;
4040 ;
4050 3E88 AD0330 LINE.3 LDA TVCOLS SELECT CENTER POSITION...
4060 3E8B 4A LSR A NOW A IS TVCOLS/2
4070 3E8C E902 SBC #2 NOW A (TVCOLS/2)-2
4080 3E8E 208131 JSR TVPLUS NOW TV.PTR IS POINTING TWO
4090 ; CHARACTERS TO THE LEFT OF
4100 ; CENTER OF LINE 3 OF THE
4110 ; EDIT DISPLAY.
4120 3E91 AD013E LDA EDMODE WHAT IS CURRENT MODE?
4130 3E94 C901 CMP #1 IS IT INSERT MODE?
4140 3E96 D005 BNE OVMODE IF NOT, IT MUST BE OVERSTRIKE
4150 ; MODE.
4160 3E98 A949 LDA #INSCHR IF SO, GET INSERT GRAPHIC.
4170 3E9A 18 CLC
4180 3E9B 9002 BCC TVMODE
4190 3E9D A94F OVMODE LDA #OVRCHR LOAD A W/OVERSTRIKE CHARACTER.
4200 3E9F A09B31 TVMODE JSR TV.PUT PUT MODE GRAPHIC ON SCREEN.
4210 3EA2 A902 LDA #2 MOVE TWO POSITIONS TO THE
4220 3EA4 208131 JSR TVPLUS RIGHT, SO TV.PTR POINTS TO
4230 ; CENTER OF LINE 3 OF EDIT

```

```

4240                                     ;
4250 3EA7 AD0730                         LDA ARROW
4260 3EAA 209B31                         JSR TV.PUT
4270                                     ;
4280 3EAD A902                           LDA #2
4290 3EAF 20B131                         JSR TVPLUS
4300                                     ;
4310                                     ;
4320 3EB2 AD0632                         LDA SELECT+1
4330 3EB5 20A331                         JSR VUBYTE
4340 3EB8 AD0532                         LDA SELECT
4350 3EBB 20A331                         JSR VUBYTE
4360                                     ;
4370 3EBE 60                             RTS

```

DISPLAY.
DISPLAY AN UP-ARROW HERE.

GO TWO POSITIONS TO THE
RIGHT, SO TV.PTR POINTS TO
FIELD RESERVED FOR THE
ADDRESS OF THE CURRENT CHARACTER
DISPLAY ADDRESS OF CURRENT

RETURN TO CALLER.

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:

ARROW 3007	CLR.XY 3113	COUNTR 3E00	CR 0000
DEC.SL 331A	EA 3554	EDITIT 3EC8	EDITOR 3E02
EDLOOP 3E05	EDMODE 3E01	EDPAGE 3E00	ETX 00FF
GET.SL 3295	GOTOSA 379A	HEX.PG 3500	INC.SL 3300
INSCHR 0049	LF 000A	LINE.2 3E5E	LINE.3 3E88
LOOP.1 3E67	LOOP.2 3E73	NEXTSL 377D	OVMODE 3E9D
OVRCHR 004F	PARAMS 3000	POP.SL 352B	PR.CHR 3440
PR.OFF 341A	PR.ON 3414	PRINT 34E4	PRPAGE 3400
PUSHSL 3512	SA 3552	SELECT 3205	SETADS 35E3
SETBUF 3E0F	SHOWIT 3E37	TEX 007F	TV.POP 31D3
TV.PTR 00FB	TV.PUT 319B	TVCOLS 3003	TVDOWN 3176
TVHOME 312B	TVMODE 3E9F	TVPLUS 3181	TVPUSH 31C4
TVROWS 3004	TVSKIP 317F	TVSUBS 3100	TVT.ON 3408
TVTOFF 340E	TVTOXY 313C	VMPAGE 3200	VUBYTE 31A3

Appendix C I I:

Simple Text Editor (EDITIT
Subroutine)

1000
1010
1020
1030
1040
1050
1060
1070
1080
1090
1100
1110
1120
1130
1140
1150
1160
1170
1180
1190
1200
1210
1220
1230
1240
1250
1260
1270
1280
1290
1300
1310
1320
1330
1340
1350
1360
1370
1380
1390
1400
1410
1420
1430
1440
1450
1460
1470
1480
1490
1500
1510
1520
1530

APPENDIX C11: ASSEMBLER LISTING OF
A SIMPLE TEXT EDITOR
EDITIT SUBROUTINE

SEE CHAPTER 11 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE
PROGRAMMING FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 AND VIC-20

BY KEN SKIER

COPYRIGHT (C) 1984 BY KENNETH SKIER
LEXINGTON, MASSACHUSETTS

CONSTANTS

CR = \$0D CARRIAGE RETURN.
LF = \$0A LINE FEED.
TEX = \$7F THIS CHARACTER MUST START
ANY MESSAGE.
ETX = \$FF THIS CHARACTER MUST END
ANY MESSAGE.


```

2080      ;
2090      ;      EDPAGE = $3E00
2100      ;      STARTING PAGE OF EDITOR.
2110      ;
2120      ;      EDKEYS = EDPAGE+$C0
2130      ;
2140      ;
2150      ;
2160      ;
2170      ;
2180      ;
2190      ;      *****
2200      ;
2210      ;      VARIABLES
2220      ;
2230      ;      *****
2240      ;
2250      ;
2260      ;
2270      ;      EDMODE = EDPAGE+1      0 FOR OVERSTRIKE MODE.
2280      ;      1 FOR INSERT.
2290      ;
2300      ;      * = EDKEYS
2310      ;
2320      ;      EDIT FUNCTION KEYS
2330      ;
2340      ;      THE EDITOR RECOGNIZES THE
2350      ;      FOLLOWING KEYS AS FUNCTION KEYS.
2360      ;      ASSIGN A FUNCTION TO A KEY
2370      ;      BY STORING THE DESIRED KEY
2380      ;      CODE FROM YOUR SYSTEM'S
2390      ;      KEYHANDLER INTO ONE OF THE
2400      ;      FOLLOWING DATA BYTES:
2410      ;
2420      ;
2430      ;      3EC0  93      FLSHKY .BYTE $93      THIS KEY FLUSHES THE
2440      ;      ;      BUFFER OF ANY TEXT.  $93 IS
2450      ;      ;      THE "CLR" KEY.  THUS, "CLR"
2460      ;      ;      TO FLUSH THE BUFFER.
2470      ;
2480      ;
2490      ;      3EC1  94      MODEKY .BYTE $94      THIS KEY CAUSES THE EDIT
2500      ;      ;      TO CHANGE MODES, FROM INSERT
2510      ;      ;      TO OVERSTRIKE, AND VICE VERSA.
2520      ;      ;      $94 IS "INS" KEY.  THUS, PRESS
2530      ;      ;      "INS" TO CHANGE MODES.
2540      ;
2550      ;      3EC2  1D      NEXTKY .BYTE $1D      THIS KEY SELECTS THE NEXT
2560      ;      ;      CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER.
2570      ;      ;      $1D IS THE RIGHT-ARROW.
2580      ;      ;      THUS, PRESS RIGHT-ARROW TO
2590      ;      ;      MOVE TO THE RIGHT THROUGH
2600      ;      ;      THE TEXT BUFFER.
2610      ;

```

2620	3EC3	9D	PREVKY .BYTE \$9D	THIS KEY SELECTS THE PREVIOUS CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER.
2630			;	
2640			;	\$9D IS THE LEFT-ARROW.
2650			;	THUS, PRESS LEFT-ARROW TO
2660			;	MOVE TO THE LEFT THROUGH
2670			;	THE TEXT BUFFER.
2680			;	
2690	3EC4	10	PRTKEY .BYTE \$10	THIS KEY PRINTS THE BUFFER.
2700			;	\$10 IS CONTROL-P. THUS,
2710			;	PRESS CONTROL-P TO PRINT
2720			;	THE BUFFER.
2730			;	
2740	3EC5	14	RUBKEY .BYTE \$14	THIS KEY RUBS OUT THE
2750			;	CURRENT CHARACTER. THUS, PRESS
2760			;	THE DELETE KEY TO DELETE THE
2770			;	CURRENT CHARACTER.
2780			;	
2790	3EC6	51	QUITKY .BYTE 'Q'	TWO QUIT KEYS IN A ROW
2800			;	CAUSE THE EDITOR TO RETURN
2810			;	TO ITS CALLER.
2820			;	
2830			;	
2840			;	
2850			;	
2860			;	
2870			;	
2880			;	OTHER VARIABLES:
2890	3EC7	00	TEMPCH .BYTE 0	THIS BYTE USED BY EDITIT.
2900			;	
2910			;	
2920			;	
2930			;	
2940			;	
2950			;	
2960			;	
2970			;	
2980			;	
2990			;	
3000			;	*****
3010			;	
3020			;	TEXT EDITOR: UPDATE SUBROUTINE
3030			;	
3040			;	*****
3050			;	
3060			;	
3070			;	
3080			;	
3090			;	
3100			;	
3110			;	
3120	3EC8	20E032	EDITIT JSR GETKEY	GET A KEYSTROKE FROM USER
3130			;	USER.
3140	3ECB	CDC63E	CMP QUITKY	IS IT THE "QUIT" KEY?
3150	3ECE	D017	BNE DO.KEY	IF NOT, DO WHAT THE KEY

3160			;		REQUIRES.
3170			;		
3180	3ED0	48		PHA	IF IT IS THE "QUIT" KEY, SAVE
3190	3ED1	20E032		JSR GETKEY	IT AND GET A NEW KEY FROM
3200			;		USER.
3210	3ED4	CDC63E		CMP QUITKY	IS THIS A "QUIT" KEY, TOO?
3220	3ED7	D004		BNE NOTEND	IF NOT, THEN THIS IS NOT THE
3230			;		END OF THE EDIT SESSION.
3240			;		
3250			;		END THE EDT SESSION?
3260	3ED9	68		ENDEDT PLA	POP FIRST "QUIT" KEY FROM
3270			;		STACK.
3280	3EDA	68		PLA	POP RETURN ADDRESS TO
3290	3EDB	68		PLA	EDITOR'S TOP LEVEL.
3300	3EDC	60		RTS	RETURN TO EDITOR'S CALLER.
3310			;		
3320	3EDD	8DC73E		NOTEND STA TEMPCH	SAVE TH KEY THAT FOLLOWED
3330			;		THE "QUIT" KEY.
3340	3EE0	68		PLA	POP FIRST "QUIT" KEY FROM STACK.
3350	3EE1	20E73E		JSR DO.KEY	DO WHAT IT REQUIRES.
3360	3EE4	ADC73E		LDA TEMPCH	RECOVER THE KEY THAT FOLLOWED
3370			;		THE "QUIT" KEY.
3380			;		
3390			;		"DO.KEY" DOES WHAT THE KEY
3400			;		IN THE ACCUMULATOR REQUIRES:
3410			;		
3420	3EE7	CDC13E		DO.KEY CMP MODEKY	IS IT THE "CHANGE MODE" KEY?
3430	3EEA	D00B		BNE IFNEXT	IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
3440	3EEC	CE013E		DEC EDMODE	IF SO, CHANGE THE EDITOR'S
3450	3EEF	1005		BPL DO.END	MODE.
3460	3EF1	A901		LDA #1	
3470	3EF3	8D013E		STA EDMODE	
3480	3EF6	60		DO.END RTS	RETURN TO CALLER.
3490			;		
3500			;		
3510	3EF7	CDC23E		IFNEXT CMP NEXTKY	IS IT THE "NEXT" KEY?
3520	3EFA	D004		BNE IFPREV	IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
3530			;		
3540	3EFC	20793F		JSR NEXTCH	IF SO, ADVANCE TO NEXT
3550			;		CHARACTER...
3560	3EFF	60		RTS	...AND RETURN.
3570			;		
3580			;		
3590	3F00	CDC33E		IFPREV CMP PREVKY	IS IT THE "PREVIOUS" KEY?
3600	3F03	D004		BNE IF.RUB	IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
3610	3F05	20873F		JSR PREVSL	IF SO, BACK UP TO PREVIOUS
3620	3F08	60		RTS	CHARACTER AND RETURN.
3630			;		
3640			;		
3650	3F09	CDC53E		IF.RUB CMP RUBKEY	IS IT THE "RUBOUT" KEY?
3660	3F0C	D004		BNE IF.PRT	IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
3670	3F0E	20DD3F		JSR DELETE	IF SO, DELETE CURRENT
3680	3F11	60		RTS	CHARACTER AND RETURN.
3690			;		

3700			;		
3710	3F12	CDC43E	IF.PRT	CMP PRTKEY	IS IT THE "PRINT" KEY?
3720	3F15	D004		BNE IFFLSH	IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
3730	3F17	20C53F		JSR PRTBUF	IF SO, PRINT THE BUFFER...
3740	3F1A	60		RTS	...AND RETURN.
3750			;		
3760			;		
3770			;		
3780	3F1B	CDC03E	IFFLSH	CMP FLSHKY	IS IT THE "FLUSH" KEY?
3790	3F1E	D004		BNE CHARKY	IF NOT, IT MUST BE A CHARACTER
3800			;		KEY.
3810	3F20	20B43F		JSR FLUSH	IF SO, FLUSH THE BUFFER.
3820	3F23	60		RTS	AND RETURN.
3830			;		
3840			;		
3850			;		
3860			;		
3870			;		
3880			;	OK. IT'S NOT AN EDITOR FUNCTION KEY, SO IT	
3890			;	MUST BE A CHARACTER KEY. DEPENDING ON THE	
3900			;	CURRENT MODE, WE'LL EITHER INSERT OR OVERSTRIKE	
3910			;	THE CURRENT CHARACTER.	
3920	3F24	AE013E	CHARKY	LDX EDMODE	ARE WE IN OVERSTRIKE MODE?
3930	3F27	F004		BEQ STRIKE	IF SO, OVERSTRIKE THE CURRENT
3940			;		CHARACTER.
3950	3F29	20343F		JSR INSERT	IF NOT, INSERT THE CHARACTER.
3960	3F2C	60		RTS	RETURN.
3970			;		
3980	3F2D	202033	STRIKE	JSR PUT.SL	REPLACE CURRENT CHARACTER
3990			;		WITH NEW CHARACTER.
4000	3F30	207D37		JSR NEXTSL	SELECT NEXT CHARACTER.
4010	3F33	60		RTS	RETURN.
4020			;		
4030			;		
4040			;		
4050			;		
4060			;		
4070	3F34	48	INSERT	PHA	SAVE THE CHARACTER TO BE
4080			;		INSERTED, WHILE WE MAKE ROOM
4090			;		FOR IT IN THE BUFFER...
4100	3F35	201235		JSR PUSHSL	SAVE THE CURRENT ADDRESS.
4110	3F38	AD5335		LDA SA+1	SAVE THE BUFFER'S ADDRESS.
4120	3F3B	48		PHA	
4130	3F3C	AD5235		LDA SA	
4140	3F3F	48		PHA	
4150			;		
4160			;		
4170	3F40	AD5535		LDA EA+1	SAVE BUFFER'S END ADDRESS.
4180	3F43	48		PHA	
4190	3F44	AD5435		LDA EA	
4200	3F47	48		PHA	
4210			;		
4220			;		
4230	3F48	206136		JSR SAHERE	SET SA EQUAL TO SELECT, SO

4240			;		CURRENT LOCATION WILL BE
4250			;		START OF THE BLOCK WE'LL
4260			;		MOVE.
4270			;		
4280			;		
4290	3F4B	207D37		JSR NEXTSL	ADVANCE TO NEXT CHARACTER
4300			;		POSITION IN THE BUFFER.
4310	3F4E	3011		BMI ENDINS	IF WE'RE AT THE END OF THE
4320			;		BUFFER, WE'LL OVERSTRIKE
4330			;		INSTEAD OF INSERTING.
4340			;		
4350			;		
4360	3F50	20E238		JSR DAHERE	SET DEST EQUAL TO SELECT.
4370			;		DESTINATION OF BLOCK MOVE
4380			;		WILL BE ONE BYTE ABOVE
4390			;		BLOCK'S INITIAL LOCATION.
4400			;		
4410			;		
4420	3F53	AD5435		LDA EA	DECREMENT END ADDRESS
4430	3F56	D003		BNE DEC.EA	
4440	3F58	CE5535		DEC EA+1	
4450	3F5B		DEC.EA	DEC EA	
4460	3F5B	CE5435			
4470			;		
4480			;		
4490			;		
4500	3F5E	20D637	OPENUP	JSR MOV.EA	OPEN UP ONE BYTE OF SPACE
4510					AT CURRENT CHARACTER'S
4520					LOCATION, BY MOVING TO DEST
4530					THE BLOCK SPECIFIED BY SA, EA.
4540					
4550					
4560	3F61	68	ENDINS	PLA	RESTORE EA SO IT POINTS
4570	3F62	8D5435		STA EA	TO END OF BUFFER.
4580	3F65	68		PLA	
4590	3F66	8D5535		STA EA+1	
4600					
4610					
4620	3F69	68		PLA	RESTORE SA SO IT POINTS TO
4630	3F6A	8D5235		STA SA	START OF BUFFER.
4640	3F6D	68		PLA	
4650	3F6E	8D5335		STA SA+1	
4660					
4670					
4680	3F71	202B35		JSR POP.SL	RESTORE SELECT SO IT POINTS
4690					TO CURRENT CHARACTER POSITION.
4700					
4710					
4720	3F74	68		PLA	RESTORE NEW CHARACTER TO
4730					ACCUMULATOR. WE'VE CREATED
4740					A ONE-BYTE SPACE FOR IT, SO
4750	3F75	202D3F		JSR STRIKE	WE NEED ONLY OVERSTRIKE IT
4760	3F78	60		RTS	AND RETURN.
4770	3F79	209532	NEXTCH	JSR GET.SL	GET CURRENT CHARACTER.

4780	3F7C	C9FF		CMP #ETX	IS IT END OF TEXT CHARACTER?
4790	3F7E	F004		BEQ AN.ETX	IF SO, RETURN TO CALLER,
4800					BEARING A NEGATIVE RETURN CODE.
4810					
4820	3F80	207D37		JSR NEXTSL	IF NOT, SELECT NEXT BYTE IN
4830					BUFFER.
4840	3F83	60		RTS	RETURN PLUS IF WE INCREMENTED
4850					SELECT; MINUS IF SELECT
4860					ALREADY EQUALLED EA.
4870					
4880	3F84	A9FF	AN.ETX	LDA #\$FF	SINCE WE'RE ON AN ETX, WE
4890	3F86	60		RTS	WILL RETURN MINUS, WITHOUT
4900					INCREMENTING SELECT.
4910					
4920					
4930					
4940					
4950	3F87	38	PREVSL	SEC	PREPARE TO COMPARE.
4960	3F88	AD5335		LDA SA+1	IS SELECT IN A HIGHER PAGE
4970	3F8B	CD0632		CMP SELECT+1	THAN START OF BUFFER?
4980	3F8E	900C		BCC SL.OK	IF SO, SELECT MAY BE DECREMENTED
4990	3F90	D010		BNE NOT.OK	IF SELECT IS IN A LOWER
5000					PAGE THAN SA, IT'S NOT OK.
5010					
5020					
5030	3F92	AD5235		LDA SA	SELECT IS IN SAME PAGE AS SA.
5040	3F95	CD0532		CMP SELECT	IS SELECT>SA?
5050	3F98	F017		BEQ NO.DEC	
5060					IF SELECT EQUALS SA, DON'T
5070	3F9A	B006		BCS NOT.OK	DECREMENT SELECT.
5080					IF SELECT<SA, DON'T DECREMENT
5090	3F9C	201A33	SL.OK	JSR DEC.SL	SELECT.
5100					SELECT>SA, SO WE MAY
5110					DECREMENT SELECT AND IT
5120	3F9F	A900		LDA #0	WILL REMAIN IN THE BUFFER.
5130	3FA1	60		RTS	SET A POSITIVE RETURN CODE...
5140					...AND RETURN.
5150					
5160	3FA2	AD5235	NOT.OK	LDA SA	SINCE SELECT<SA, IT IS NOT
5170	3FA5	8D0532		STA SELECT	EVEN IN THE EDIT BUFFER. SO
5180	3FAB	AD5335		LDA SA+1	MAKE SELECT LEGAL, BY SETTING
5190	3FAB	8D0632		STA SELECT+1	IT EQUAL TO SA.
5200	3FAE	A900		LDA #0	SET A POSITIVE RETURN CODE...
5210	3FB0	60		RTS	...AND RETURN.
5220					
5230					
5240	3FB1	A9FF	NO.DEC	LDA #\$FF	SELECT EQUALS SA, SO CHANGE
5250	3FB3	60		RTS	NOTHING. RETURN WITH
5260					NEGATIVE RETURN CODE.
5270					
5280					
5290					
5300	3FB4	209A37	FLUSH	JSR GOTOSA	SET SELECT EQUAL TO SA.
5310	3FB7	A9FF	FLOOP	LDA #ETX	PUT AN ETX CHARACTER

5320	3FB9	202D33		JSR PUT.SL	INTO THE BUFFER.
5330	3FBC	207D37		JSR NEXTSL	ADVANCE TO NEXT POSITION IN
5340			;		BUFFER.
5350	3FBF	10F6		BPL FLOOP	IF WE HAVEN'T REACHED END
5360			;		OF BUFFER, PUT AN ETX INTO
5370			;		THIS POSITION, TOO.
5380			;		
5390	3FC1	209A37		JSR GOTOSA	HAVING FILLED BUFFER WITH
5400			;		ETC CHARACTERS, RESET SELECT
5410			;		TO BEGINNING OF BUFFER.
5420	3FC4	60		RTS	RETURN.
5430	3FC5	209A37	PRTBUF	JSR GOTOSA	SET SELECT TO START OF BUFFER
5440	3FC8	201434		JSR PR.ON	SELECT PRINTER FOR OUTPUT.
5450	3FCB	209532	PRLOOP	JSR GET.SL	GET CURRENT CHARACTER.
5460	3FCE	C9FF		CMP #ETX	IS IT ETX?
5470	3FD0	F00B		BEQ ENDPRT	IF SO, WE'RE DONE.
5480	3FD2	204034		JSR PR.CHR	IF NOT, PRINT IT.
5490	3FD5	207D37		JSR NEXTSL	SELECT NEXT CHARACTER
5500	3FD8	10F1		BPL PRLOOP	IF WE HAVEN'T REACHED THE
5510			;		END OF THE BUFFER, HANDLE
5520			;		THE CURRENT CHARACTER AS BEFORE.
5530	3FDA	4C1A34	ENDPRT	JMP PR.OFF	HAVING REACHED END OF MESSAGE
5540			;		OR END OF BUFFER, RETURN TO
5550			;		CALLER OF EDITIT, DESELECTING
5560			;		THE PRINTER AS WE DO SO.
5570			;		
5580			;		
5590	3FDD	201235	DELETE	JSR PUSHSL	SAVE CURRENT ADDRESS.
5600	3FE0	AD5335		LDA SA+1	SAVE BUFFER'S START ADDRESS.
5610	3FE3	48		PHA	
5620	3FE4	AD5235		LDA SA	
5630	3FE7	48		PHA	
5640			;		
5650	3FE8	20E238		JSR DAHERE	SET DEST EQUAL TO SELECT,
5660			;		BECAUSE WE'LL MOVE A BLOCK OF
5670			;		TEXT DOWN TO HERE, TO CLOSE UP
5680			;		THE BUFFER AT THE CURRENT
5690			;		CHARACTER.
5700	3FEB	207D37		JSR NEXTSL	ADVANCE BY ONE BYTE THROUGH
5710			;		BUFFER, IF POSSIBLE.
5720	3FEE	206136		JSR SAHERE	SET SA EQUAL TO SELECT, BECAUSE
5730			;		THIS IS THE START OF THE BLOCK
5740			;		WE'LL MOVE DOWN.
5750			;		NOTE: THE ENDING ADDRESS OF
5760			;		THE BLOCK IS THE END ADDRESS
5770			;		OF THE TEXT BUFFER.
5780	3FF1	20D637		JSR MOV.EA	MOVE BLOCK SPECIFIED BY
5790			;		SA, EA TO DEST.
5800			;		
5810			;		
5820	3FF4	68		PLA	RESTORE INITIAL SA (WHICH
5830	3FF5	8D5235		STA SA	IS THE START ADDRESS OF THE
5840	3FF8	68		PLA	TEXT BUFFER, NOT OF THE BLOCK
5850	3FF9	8D5335		STA SA+1	WE JUST MOVED.)

5860 3FFC 202B35
5870 3FFF 60

JSR POP.SL
RTS

RESTORE CURRENT ADDRESS.
RETURN TO CALLER.

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:

AN.ETX 3F84	CHARKY 3F24	CR 0000	DAHRE 38E2
DEC.EA 3F5B	DEC.SL 331A	DELETE 3FDD	DEST 37B2
DO.END 3EF6	DO.KEY 3EE7	EA 3554	EDITIT 3EC8
EDKEYS 3EC0	EDMODE 3E01	EDPAGE 3E00	ENDED 3ED9
ENDINS 3F61	ENDPRT 3FDA	ETX 00FF	FLOOP 3FB7
FLSHKY 3EC0	FLUSH 3FB4	GET.SL 3295	GETKEY 32E0
GOTOSA 379A	HEX.PG 3500	IF.PRT 3F12	IF.RUB 3F09
IFFLSH 3F1B	IFNEXT 3EF7	IFPREV 3F00	INC.SL 330D
INSERT 3F34	LF 000A	MODEKY 3EC1	MOV.EA 37D6
MOVERS 37B0	NEXTCH 3F79	NEXTKY 3EC2	NEXTSL 377D
NO.DEC 3FB1	NOT.OK 3FA2	NOTEND 3EDD	OPENUP 3F5E
POP.SL 352B	PR.CHR 3440	PR.OFF 341A	PR.ON 3414
PREVKY 3EC3	PREVSL 3F87	PRLOOP 3FCB	PRPAGE 3400
PRTBUF 3FC5	PRTKEY 3EC4	PUSHSL 3512	PUT.SL 332D
QUITKY 3EC6	RUBKEY 3EC5	SA 3552	SAHERE 3661
SELECT 3205	SL.OK 3F9C	STRIKE 3F2D	TEMPCH 3EC7
TEX 007F	VISMON 3207	VMPAGE 3200	

Appendix C12:

Extending the Visible Monitor

1000
1010
1020
1030
1040
1050
1060
1070
1080
1090
1100
1110
1120
1130
1140
1150
1160
1170
1180
1190
1200
1210
1220
1230
1240
1250
1260
1270
1280
1290
1300
1310
1320
1330
1340
1350
1360
1370
1380
1390
1400
1410
1420
1430
1440
1450
1460
1470
1480
1490
1500
1510
1520
1530

APPENDIX C12: ASSEMBLER LISTING OF
VISIBLE MONITOR EXTENSIONS

SEE CHAPTER 12 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE
PROGRAMMING FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 AND VIC-20

BY KEN SKIER

COPYRIGHT (C) 1984 BY KENNETH SKIER
LEXINGTON, MASSACHUSETTS

EXTERNAL ADDRESSES

PRPAGE = \$3400
STARTING PAGE OF PRINT
UTILITIES.

PRINTR = PRPAGE
USER = PRPAGE+2

2080	30BF	D009		BNE IF.H	IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
2090	30C1	AD0234		LDA USER	IF SO, TOGGLE THE USER-
2100	30C4	49FF		EOR #\$FF	PROVIDED OUTPUT FLAG...
2110	30C6	8D0234		STA USER	
2120	30C9	60		RTS	AND RETURN.
2130				;	
2140	30CA	C948	IF.H	CMP #'H'	IS IT THE 'H' KEY?
2150	30CC	D00D		BNE IF.M	IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
2160	30CE	AD0034		LDA PRINTR	IS THE PRINTER SELECTED?
2170	30D1	D004		BNE NEXT.1	IF SO, PRINT A HEXDUMP.
2180	30D3	205735		JSR TVDUMP	IF NOT, DUMP TO SCREEN...
2190	30D6	60		RTS	AND RETURN.
2200				;	
2210	30D7	20A835	NEXT.1	JSR PRDUMP	PRINT A HEXDUMP...
2220	30DA	60		RTS	...AND RETURN.
2230				;	
2240	30DB	C94D	IF.M	CMP #'M'	IS IT THE 'M' KEY?
2250	30DD	D004		BNE IF.DIS	IF NOT, PRFORM NEXT TEST.
2260	30DF	20B437		JSR MOVER	IF SO, LET USER SPECIFY AND
2270	30E2	60		RTS	AND MOVE A BLOCK OF MEMORY.
2280				;	
2290	30E3	C93F	IF.DIS	CMP #'?'	IS IT THE '?' KEY?
2300	30E5	D00D		BNE IF.T	IF NOT, PERFORM NEXT TEST.
2310	30E7	AD0034		LDA PRINTR	IS THE PRINTER SELECTED?
2320	30EA	D004		BNE NEXT.2	IF SO, PRINT A DISASSEMBLY.
2330	30EC	200939		JSR TV.DIS	IF NOT, DISASSEMBLE TO THE
2340	30EF	60		RTS	SCREEN AND RETURN.
2350				;	
2360	30F0	202639	NEXT.2	JSR PR.DIS	PRINT A DISASSEMBLY...
2370	30F3	60		RTS	AND RETURN.
2380				;	
2390	30F4	C954	IF.T	CMP #'T'	IS IT THE 'T' KEY?
2400	30F6	D004		BNE EXIT	IF NOT, RETURN.
2410	30F8	20023E		JSR EDITOR	IF SO, CALL THE SIMPLE
2420	30FB	60		RTS	TEXT EDITOR AND RETURN.
2430				;	
2440	30FC	60	EXIT	RTS	EXTEND THE VISIBLE MONITOR
2450				;	EVEN FURTHER BY REPLACING
2460				;	THIS 'RTS' WITH A 'JMP' TO
2470				;	MORE TEST-AND-BRANCH CODE.

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:

DSPAGE 3900	EDITOR 3E02	EDPAGE 3E00	EXIT 30FC
EXTEND 30B0	HEX.PG 3500	IF.DIS 30E3	IF.H 30CA
IF.M 30DB	IF.T 30F4	IF.U 30BD	MOVER 37B4
MOVERS 37B0	NEXT.1 30D7	NEXT.2 30F0	PR.DIS 3926
PRDUMP 35A8	PRINTR 3400	PRPAGE 3400	TV.DIS 3909
TVDUMP 3557	USER 3402		

Appendix C13:

System Data Block for the
Commodore VIC-20


```

1540
1550
1560
1570
1580
1590
1600
1610
1620
1630
1640
1650
1660
1670
1680
1690
1700
1710
1720
1730
1740
1750
1760
1770
1780 0000 = 3000
1790
1800
1810
1820
1830
1840 3000 0010
1850
1860
1870
1880
1890 3002 16
1900
1910 3003 15
1920
1930 3004 18
1940
1950 3005 11
1960 3006 20
1970
1980 3007 1E
1990
2000
2010
2020
2030
2040
2050
2060
2070

```

VIC KERNAL ROUTINES:

```

CHKOUT = $FFC9
CHROUT = $FFD2
CLOSE  = $FFC3
OPEN   = $FFC0
SAVE   = $FFDB
SETLFS = $FFBA
SETNAM = $FFBD

```

SCREEN PARAMETERS

```

* = $3000

```

HOME .WORD \$1000 THIS IS THE ADDRESS OF THE CHARACTER IN THE UPPER LEFT CORNER OF THE SCREEN, IN A VIC WITH AT LEAST 8K OF EXPANSION MEMORY.

ROWINC .BYTE 22 ADDRESS DIFFERENCE FROM ONE ROW TO THE NEXT.

TVCOLS .BYTE 21 NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON SCREEN, COUNTING FROM ZERO.

TVROWS .BYTE 24 NUMBER OF ROWS ON SCREEN, COUNTING FROM ZERO.

HIPAGE .BYTE \$11 HIGHEST PAGE IN SCREEN MEMORY.

BLANK .BYTE \$20 VIC DISPLAY CODE FOR A BLANK. (IN NORMAL VIDEO MODE.)

ARROW .BYTE \$1E VIC DISPLAY CODE FOR UP-ARROW.

```

2080      ; *****
2090      ;
2100      ;           INPUT/OUTPUT VECTORS
2110      ;
2120      ; *****
2130      ;
2140      ;
2150      ;
2160      ;
2170      ;
2180      ;
2190  300B  3530  ROMKEY .WORD VICKEY  POINTER TO ROUTINE THAT GETS
2200      ;                               AN ASCII CHARACTER FROM THE
2210      ;                               KEYBOARD. (NOTE: VICKEY
2220      ;                               CALLS A ROM SUBROUTINE, BUT
2230      ;                               VICKEY IS NOT A VIC ROM
2240      ;                               SUBROUTINE.)
2250      ;
2260      ;
2270  300A  3C30  ROMTVI .WORD VICTVT  POINTER TO ROUTINE TO PRINT
2280      ;                               AN ASCII CHARACTER ON THE SCREEN
2290      ;
2300      ;
2310  300C  4130  ROMPRT .WORD VICPRT  POINTER TO ROUTINE TO SEND AN
2320      ;                               ASCII CHARACTER TO THE PRINTER
2330      ;
2340      ;
2350  300E  1030  USROUT .WORD DUMMY   POINTER TO USER-WRITTEN OUTPUT
2360      ;                               ROUTINE. (SET HERE TO DUMMY
2370      ;                               UNTIL YOU SET IT TO POINT
2380      ;                               TO YOUR OWN CHARACTER-OUTPUT
2390      ;                               ROUTINE.)
2400      ;
2410      ;
2420  3010  60    DUMMY  RTS           THIS IS A DUMMY SUBROUTINE.
2430      ;                               IT DOES NOTHING BUT RETURN.
2440      ;
2450      ;
2460      ;
2470      ;
2480      ;
2490      ;
2500      ; *****
2510      ;
2520      ;           CONVERT ASCII CHARACTER TO DISPLAY CODE
2530      ;
2540      ; *****
2550      ;
2560      ;
2570      ;
2580      ;
2590      ;
2600  3011  FIXCHR  A CHARACTER IS IN A. WE
2610      ;           MUST CONVERT IT TO PROPER

```

2620			;		VIC DISPLAY CODE.
2630			;		
2640			;		BUT FIRST, PUT A COLOR CODE
2650			;		IN APPROPRIATE BYTE OF
2660			;		COLOR MEMORY. (OTHERWISE,
2670			;		THAT BYTE IN COLOR MEMORY
2680			;		MIGHT BE ZERO, RENDERING
2690			;		THE CHARACTER INVISIBLE.)
2700			;		
2710	3011	48		PHA	SAVE THE CHARACTER TO BE
2720			;		DISPLAYED.
2730	3012	A5FC		LDA TV.PTR+1	SAVE HIGH BYTE...
2740	3014	48		PHA	...OF TV.PTR.
2750	3015	18		CLC	MAKE TV.PTR POINT
2760	3016	6984		ADC #\$84	TO APPROPRIATE BYTE
2770	3018	85FC		STA TV.PTR+1	OF COLOR MEMORY.
2780	301A	A000		LDY #0	
2790	301C	AD8602		LDA \$286	GET CURRENT COLOR CODE.
2800					
2810			;		STORE IT IN APPROPRIATE
2820			;		BYTE OF COLOR MEMORY:
2830	301F	91FB		STA (TV.PTR),Y	
2840			;		
2850	3021	68		PLA	RESTORE HIGH BYTE OF TV.PTR
2860	3022	85FC		STA TV.PTR+1	TO ITS ORIGINAL VALUE.
2870					
2880	3024	68		PLA	RETRIEVE CHARACTER TO BE
2890			;		DISPLAYED.
2900			;		
2910	3025	38		SEC	PREPARE TO COMPARE.
2920	3026	C940		CMP #\$40	IS IT LESS THAN \$40? (IS
2930			;		IT A NUMBER OR PUNCTUATION
2940			;		MARK?)
2950	3028	900A		BCC FIXEND	IF SO, NO CONVERSION NEEDED.
2960			;		
2970	302A	C960		CMP #\$60	IS IT IN THE RANGE \$40...\$5F?
2980			;		
2990	302C	9003		BCC SUB.40	IF SO, SUBTRACT \$40 TO
3000			;		CONVERT FROM ASCII TO VIC.
3010			;		
3020			;		IT'S > \$5F.
3030					
3040	302E	E920		SBC #\$20	SUBTRACT \$20 TO CONVERT
3050			;		LOWER CASE ASCII TO VIC CODE.
3060			;		
3070	3030	60		RTS	AND RETURN.
3080			;		
3090			;		
3100	3031	38	SUB.40	SEC	PREPARE TO SUBTRACT.
3110	3032	E940		SBC #\$40	SUBTRACT \$40 TO CONVERT ASCII
3120			;		UPPER CASE CHAR TO VIC CODE.
3130	3034	60	FIXEND	RTS	RETURN, WITH A HOLDING
3140			;		VIC DISPLAY CODE FOR ASCII
3150			;		ORIGINALLY IN A.

```

3160
3170
3180
3190
3200
3210
3220
3230
3240
3250
3260
3270
3280
3290
3300 3035 20E4FF VICKEY JSR $FFE4 GET A KEYBOARD CHARACTER.
3310 3038 AA TAX IS IT ZERO?
3320 3039 F0FA BEQ VICKEY ZERO MEANS NO KEY, SO
3330 SCAN AGAIN.
3340
3350 303B 60 RTS RETURN WITH ASCII CHARACTER
3360 FROM THE KEYBOARD.
3370
3380
3390
3400
3410
3420
3430
3440
3450
3460
3470
3480
3490
3500
3510 303C A201 VICTVT LDX #1 WE'LL DEFINE LOGICAL FILE #1
3520 AS AN OUTPUT CHANNEL.
3530
3540 303E 4C4330 JMP OUTCHR OUTPUT THE CHARACTER IN A ON
3550 LOGICAL FILE "X".
3560
3570
3580
3590
3600
3610
3620
3630
3640
3650
3660
3670
3680
3690

```



```

3700
3710
3720
3730
3740
3750
3760
3770
3780
3790
3800
3810
3820
3830 3041 A202 VICPRT LDX #2
3840
3850
3860 3043 OUTCHR
3870
3880
3890
3900 3043 48 PHA
3910
3920
3930 3044 20C9FF JSR CHKOUT
3940
3950 3047 68 PLA
3960
3970 3048 20D2FF JSR CHROUT
3980
3990
4000 304B 60 RTS
4010
4020
4030
4040
4050
4060
4070
4080
4090
4100
4110
4120
4130
4140
4150
4160
4170
4180
4190
4200
4210
4220
4230 304C 01 DEVICE .BYTE 1

```

OPEN A DEVICE OR FILE AS LOGICAL FILE #2, BEFORE CALLING THE VISIBLE MONITOR. LOGICAL FILE #2 MIGHT BE A PRINTER, OR THE RS-232 PORT, OR EVEN A DISK OR CASSETTE FILE. THE IMPORTANT THING IS THAT IT'S OPEN, SO WE MAY OUTPUT TEXT TO IT.

WE'LL DEFINE LOGICAL FILE #2 AS AN OUTPUT CHANNEL.

NOW OUTPUT CHARACTER IN A ON LOGICAL FILE "X":

SAVE CHARACTER TO BE OUTPUT.

SET LOGICAL FILE "X" FOR OUTPUT.

RETRIEVE CHARACTER TO BE SENT.

OUTPUT CHARACTER IN A ON THE CURRENTLY-OPEN CHANNEL.

AND RETURN.

SAVE A MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGRAM ON TAPE OR DISK

THE FOLLOWING VARIABLES MUST BE SET, EITHER BY THE VISIBLE MONITOR OR BY A BASIC PROGRAM, BEFORE MLSAVE MAY BE CALLED.

DEVICE TO BE USED FOR SAVE.

```

4240      ;
4250      ;
4260      ;
4270      ;
4280  304D  00      LENGTH .BYTE 0      LENGTH OF FILENAME.
4290      ;
4300      ;
4310  304E  00000000  NAME      .BYTE 0,0,0,0  ROOM HERE (AT 12366) FOR A
4320  3052  00000000      .BYTE 0,0,0,0  FILENAME OF UP TO 20 CHARACTERS.
4330  3056  00000000      .BYTE 0,0,0,0
4340  305A  00000000      .BYTE 0,0,0,0
4350  305E  00000000      .BYTE 0,0,0,0
4360      ;
4370      ;
4380      ;
4390      ;
4400      ;
4410      ;
4420      ;
4430      ;
4440      ;
4450      ;
4460      ;
4470      ;
4480      ;
4490  3062  A903      MLSAVE LDA #3      LOGICAL FILE NUMBER.
4500  3064  AE4C30      LDX DEVICE      DEVICE NUMBER.
4510  3067  AB          TAY          SECONDARY ADDRESS.
4520  3068  20BAFF      JSR SETLFS      CALL KERNAL ROUTINE "SETLFS".
4530      ;
4540      ;
4550      ;
4560  306B  AD4D30      LDA LENGTH      GET LENGTH OF FILENAME.
4570      ;
4580  306E  A24E      LDX #LOW(NAME)
4590  3070  A030      LDY #HIGH(NAME)
4600      ;
4610      ;
4620  3072  20BDFF      JSR SETNAM      NOW (X,Y) POINTS TO THE FILE
4630      ;
4640      ;
4650      ;
4660  3075  AD5235      LDA SA
4670  3078  85FD      STA $FD
4680  307A  AD5335      LDA SA+1
4690  307D  85FE      STA $FE      NOW PTR AT $FD POINTS TO START
4700      ;
4710  307F  A9FD      LDA #$FD      OF THE ML PROGRAM.
4720      ;
4730  3081  AE5435      LDX EA      NOW A HOLDS ZERO PAGE OFFSET
4740  3084  AC5535      LDY EA+1     FOR THAT POINTER.
4750      ;
4760      ;
4770      ;

```

```

4780      ;
4790      ;
4800      ;
4810      3087  E8          INX
4820      3088  D001      BNE XY.SET
4830      308A  C8          INY
4840      ;
4850      ;
4860      308B  20D8FF    XY.SET JSR SAVE
4870      ;
4880      ;
4890      ;
4900      ;
4910      ;
4920      308E  60          RTS
4930      ;
4940      ;
4950      ;
4960      ;
4970      ;
4980      ;
4990      ;
5000      ;
5010      ;
5020      ;
5030      ;
5040      ;
5050      ;
5060      ;
5070      ;
5080      308F  A900    ENTRY  LDA #0
5090      3091  48          PHA
5100      3092  28          PLP
5110      ;
5120      ;
5130      ;
5140      ;
5150      ;
5160      3093  20BDFF    JSR SETNAM
5170      ;
5180      ;
5190      3096  A901      LDA #1
5200      3098  A200      LDX #0
5210      309A  A0FF      LDY #255
5220      309C  20BAFF    JSR SETLFS
5230      ;
5240      309F  20C0FF    JSR OPEN
5250      ;
5260      ;
5270      ;
5280      30A2  A903      LDA #3
5290      30A4  8D5135    STA MASK
5300      ;
5310      ;

```

BYTE BEYOND THE END OF THE
 ML PROGRAM. SO INCREMENT
 (X,Y):

NOW (X,Y) IS SET.

CALL KERNAL ROUTINE "SAVE".
 THIS ACTUALLY OPENS A FILE AND
 STORES THE SPECIFIED PORTION OF
 MEMORY ON THE SPECIFIED DEVICE.

RETURN TO CALLER (PRESUMABLY
 BASIC OR THE VISIBLE MONITOR.)

 VISIBLE MONITOR: ENTRY FROM BASIC

NOW THE STATUS REGISTER IS
 ZERO.

OPEN THE SCREEN AS LOGICAL
 FILE #1:

A ALREADY HOLDS #00,
 INDICATING NO FILE NAME.

LOGICAL FILE NUMBER.
 DEVICE NUMBER OF THE SCREEN.
 (NO COMMAND.)

VIC KERNAL ROUTINE "SETLFS"

NOW THE SCREEN IS LOGICAL FILE
 #1.

SET HEXDUMP MASK TO 3, SO
 TVDUMP WILL OUTPUT EACH HEX
 LINE AS FOUR SCREEN LINES.

```

5320      ;
5330 30A7 200732      ;      JSR VISMON      CALL THE VISIBLE MONITOR.
5340      ;
5350      ;
5360      ;
5370      ;
5380      ;
5390      ;      SO CLOSE LOGICAL FILE #1:
5400 30AA A901      LDA #1
5410 30AC 2003FF      JSR CLOSE
5420      ;
5430 30AF 60      RTS      RETURN TO CALLER (PRESUMABLY
5440      ;      BASIC.)
5450

```

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:

ARROW 3007	BLANK 3006	CHKOUT FFC9	CHROUT FFD2
CLOSE FFC3	DEVICE 304C	DUMMY 3010	EA 3554
ENTRY 308F	FIXCHR 3011	FIXEND 3034	HEX.PG 3500
HIPAGE 3005	HOME 3000	LENGTH 304D	MASK 3551
MLSAVE 3062	NAME 304E	OPEN FFC0	OUTCHR 3043
ROMKEY 3008	ROMPRT 300C	ROMTVT 300A	ROWINC 3002
SA 3552	SAVE FFD8	SETLFS FFBA	SETNAM FFD0
SUB.40 3031	TV.PTR 00FB	TVCOLS 3003	TVROWS 3004
USR0UT 300E	VICKEY 3035	VICPRT 3041	VICTVT 303C
VISMON 3207	XY.SET 308B		

Appendix C14:

System Data Block for the
Commodore 64

1000
1010
1020
1030
1040
1050
1060
1070
1080
1090
1100
1110
1120
1130
1140
1150
1160
1170
1180
1190
1200
1210
1220
1230
1240
1250
1260
1270
1280
1290
1300
1310
1320
1330
1340
1350
1360
1370
1380
1390
1400
1410
1420
1430
1440
1450
1460
1470
1480
1490
1500
1510
1520
1530

APPENDIX C14: ASSEMBLER LISTING OF
SYSTEM DATA BLOCK
FOR THE COMMODORE 64

SEE APPENDIX B2 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE
PROGRAMMING FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 AND VIC-20

BY KEN SKIER

COPYRIGHT (C) 1984 BY KENNETH SKIER
LEXINGTON, MASSACHUSETTS

TV.PTR = \$FB POINTER TO CURRENT SCREEN
 LOCATION.

VISMON = \$3207 TOP LEVEL OF THE VISIBLE
 MONITOR.

HEX.PG = \$3500 ADDRESS OF PAGE IN WHICH
 HEXDUMP CODE STARTS.

SA = HEX.PG+\$52
EA = SA+2

C64 KERNAL ROUTINES:

CHKOUT = \$FFC9
CHROUT = \$FFD2
CLOSE = \$FFC3
OPEN = \$FFC0
SAVE = \$FFD8
SETLFS = \$FFBA
SETNAM = \$FFBD


```

1540
1550
1560
1570
1580
1590
1600
1610
1620
1630
1640
1650 0000 = 3000
1660
1670
1680
1690
1700
1710 3000 0004 HOME .WORD $400
1720
1730
1740 3002 28 ROWINC .BYTE $28
1750
1760 3003 27 TVCOLS .BYTE $39
1770
1780 3004 18 TVROWS .BYTE $24
1790
1800 3005 07 HIPAGE .BYTE $07
1810 3006 20 BLANK .BYTE $20
1820
1830 3007 1E ARROW .BYTE $1E
1840
1850
1860
1870
1880
1890
1900
1910
1920
1930
1940
1950
1960
1970
1980
1990
2000
2010
2020
2030
2040 3008 3530 ROMKEY .WORD C64KEY
2050
2060
2070

```

SCREEN PARAMETERS

* = \$3000

THIS IS THE ADDRESS OF THE CHARACTER IN THE UPPER LEFT CORNER OF THE SCREEN.

ADDRESS DIFFERENCE FROM ONE ROW TO THE NEXT.

NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON SCREEN, COUNTING FROM ZERO.

NUMBER OF ROWS ON SCREEN, COUNTING FROM ZERO.

HIGHEST PAGE IN SCREEN MEMORY.

C64 DISPLAY CODE FOR A BLANK. (IN NORMAL VIDEO MODE.)

C64 DISPLAY CODE FOR UP-ARROW.

INPUT/OUTPUT VECTORS

POINTER TO ROUTINE THAT GETS AN ASCII CHARACTER FROM THE KEYBOARD. (NOTE: C64KEY CALLS A ROM SUBROUTINE, BUT

```

2080          ; C64KEY IS NOT A C64 ROM
2090          ; SUBROUTINE.)
2100          ;
2110          ;
2120 300A 3C30 ROMTVT .WORD C64TVT POINTER TO ROUTINE TO PRINT
2130          ; AN ASCII CHARACTER ON THE SCREEN
2140          ;
2150          ;
2160 300C 4130 ROMPRT .WORD C64PRT POINTER TO ROUTINE TO SEND AN
2170          ; ASCII CHARACTER TO THE PRINTER
2180          ;
2190          ;
2200 300E 1030 USROUT .WORD DUMMY POINTER TO USER-WRITTEN OUTPUT
2210          ; ROUTINE. (SET HERE TO DUMMY
2220          ; UNTIL YOU SET IT TO POINT
2230          ; TO YOUR OWN CHARACTER-OUTPUT
2240          ; ROUTINE.)
2250          ;
2260          ;
2270 3010 60 DUMMY RTS THIS IS A DUMMY SUBROUTINE.
2280          ; IT DOES NOTHING BUT RETURN.
2290          ;
2300          ;
2310          ;
2320          ;
2330          ;
2340          ;
2350          ; *****
2360          ; CONVERT ASCII CHARACTER TO DISPLAY CODE
2370          ; *****
2380          ;
2390          ;
2400          ;
2410          ;
2420          ;
2430          ;
2440          ;
2450 3011 FIXCHR A CHARACTER IS IN A. WE
2460          ; MUST CONVERT IT TO PROPER
2470          ; C64 DISPLAY CODE.
2480          ;
2490          ; BUT FIRST, PUT A COLOR CODE
2500          ; IN APPROPRIATE BYTE OF
2510          ; COLOR MEMORY. (OTHERWISE,
2520          ; THAT BYTE IN COLOR MEMORY
2530          ; MIGHT BE ZERO, RENDERING
2540          ; THE CHARACTER INVISIBLE.)
2550          ;
2560 3011 48 PHA SAVE THE CHARACTER TO BE
2570          ; DISPLAYED.
2580 3012 A5FC LDA TV.PTR+1 SAVE HIGH BYTE...
2590 3014 48 PHA ...OF TV.PTR.
2600 3015 18 CLC MAKE TV.PTR POINT
2610 3016 69D4 ADC #$D4 TO APPROPRIATE BYTE

```

```

2620 3018 85FC          STA TV.PTR+1   OF COLOR MEMORY.
2630 301A A000          LDY #0
2640 301C AD8602        LDA #$286       GET CURRENT COLOR CODE.
2650
2660                   ;
2670                   ;
2680 301F 91FB          STA (TV.PTR),Y
2690                   ;
2700 3021 68            PLA
2710 3022 85FC          STA TV.PTR+1    RESTORE HIGH BYTE OF TV.PTR
2720                   ;
2730 3024 68            PLA
2740                   ;
2750                   ;
2760 3025 38            SEC
2770 3026 C940          CMP #$40        PREPARE TO COMPARE.
2780                   ;
2790                   ;
2800 3028 900A          BCC FIXEND      IS IT LESS THAN $40? (IS
2810                   ;
2820 302A C960          CMP #$60        IT A NUMBER OR PUNCTUATION
2830                   ;
2840 302C 9003          BCC SUB.40     MARK?)
2850                   ;
2860                   ;
2870                   ;
2880                   ;
2890 302E E920          SBC #$20        IF SO, NO CONVERSION NEEDED.
2900                   ;
2910                   ;
2920 3030 60            RTS
2930                   ;
2940                   ;
2950 3031 38            SUB.40 SEC
2960 3032 E940          SBC #$40        PREPARE TO SUBTRACT.
2970                   ;
2980 3034 60            FIXEND RTS
2990                   ;
3000                   ;
3010                   ;
3020                   ;
3030                   ;
3040                   ;
3050                   ;
3060                   ;
3070                   ;
3080                   ;
3090                   ;
3100                   ;
3110                   ;
3120                   ;
3130                   ;
3140                   ;
3150 3035 20E4FF        C64KEY JSR $FFE4   GET AN ASCII CHARACTER.

```

```

3160 3038 AA          TAX          IS IT ZERO?
3170 3039 F0FA       BEQ C64KEY    ZERO MEANS NO KEY, SO
3180                                     SCAN AGAIN.
3190                                     ;
3200 303B 60          RTS          RETURN WITH ASCII CHARACTER
3210                                     FROM THE KEYBOARD.
3220                                     ;
3230                                     ;
3240                                     ;
3250                                     ;
3260                                     ;
3270 *****
3280                                     ;
3290          PRINT AN ASCII CHARACTER ON THE SCREEN
3300 *****
3310                                     ;
3320                                     ;
3330                                     ;
3340                                     ;
3350                                     ;
3360 303C A201       C64TVT LDX #1    WE'LL DEFINE LOGICAL FILE #1
3370                                     AS AN OUTPUT CHANNEL.
3380                                     ;
3390 303E 4C4330     JMP OUTCHR    OUTPUT THE CHARACTER IN A ON
3400                                     LOGICAL FILE "X".
3410                                     ;
3420                                     ;
3430                                     ;
3440                                     ;
3450                                     ;
3460 *****
3470                                     ;
3480          PRINT AN ASCII CHARACTER ON A PRINTER
3490 *****
3500                                     ;
3510                                     ;
3520                                     ;
3530                                     ;
3540                                     ;
3550                                     ;
3560                                     ;
3570                                     ;
3580                                     ;
3590                                     ;
3600                                     ;
3610                                     ;
3620                                     ;
3630                                     ;
3640                                     ;
3650                                     ;
3660                                     ;
3670                                     ;
3680 3041 A202       C64PRT LDX #2    WE'LL DEFINE LOGICAL FILE #2
3690                                     AS AN OUTPUT CHANNEL.

```

THIS PROCEDURE ASSUMES THAT THE USER HAS USED BASIC TO OPEN A DEVICE OR FILE AS LOGICAL FILE #2, BEFORE CALLING THE VISIBLE MONITOR. LOGICAL FILE #2 MIGHT BE A PRINTER, OR THE RS-232 PORT, OR EVEN A DISK OR CASSETTE FILE. THE IMPORTANT THING IS THAT IT'S OPEN, SO WE MAY OUTPUT TEXT TO IT.

```

3700
3710 3043      ;
OUTCHR      ;      NOW OUTPUT CHARACTER IN A ON
3720      ;      LOGICAL FILE "X":
3730      ;
3740      ;
3750 3043 48      PHA      SAVE CHARACTER TO BE OUTPUT.
3760      ;
3770      ;
3780 3044 20C9FF  JSR CHKOUT  SET LOGICAL FILE "X" FOR OUTPUT.
3790      ;
3800 3047 68      PLA      RETRIEVE CHARACTER TO BE SENT.
3810      ;
3820 3048 20D2FF  JSR CHROUT  OUTPUT CHARACTER IN A ON
3830      ;      THE CURRENTLY-OPEN CHANNEL.
3840      ;
3850 304B 60      RTS      AND RETURN.
3860      ;
3870      ;
3880      ;
3890      ;
3900      ;
3910      ; *****
3920      ;
3930      ;      SAVE A MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGRAM
3940      ;      ON TAPE OR DISK
3950      ;
3960      ; *****
3970      ;
3980      ;
3990      ;
4000      ;
4010      ;
4020      ;      THE FOLLOWING VARIABLES
4030      ;      MUST BE SET, EITHER BY THE
4040      ;      VISIBLE MONITOR OR BY A
4050      ;      BASIC PROGRAM, BEFORE MLSAVE
4060      ;      MAY BE CALLED.
4070      ;
4080 304C 01      DEVICE .BYTE 1      DEVICE TO BE USED FOR SAVE.
4090      ;      1 SPECIFIES DATASETTE.
4100      ;      8 SPECIFIES DISK DRIVE.
4110      ;      THIS IS DECIMAL ADDRESS 12364.
4120      ;
4130 304D 00      LENGTH .BYTE 0      LENGTH OF FILENAME.
4140      ;      THIS IS DECIMAL ADDRESS 12365.
4150      ;
4160 304E 00000000 NAME .BYTE 0,0,0,0      ROOM HERE (AT 12366) FOR A
4170 3052 00000000      .BYTE 0,0,0,0      FILENAME OF UP TO 20 CHARACTERS.
4180 3056 00000000      .BYTE 0,0,0,0
4190 305A 00000000      .BYTE 0,0,0,0
4200 305E 00000000      .BYTE 0,0,0,0
4210      ;
4220      ; ----->
4230      ;      NOTE: THE POINTERS SA AND EA
      ;      MUST ALSO BE SET, TO THE

```

4240			;		STARTING AND ENDING ADDRESSES
4250			;		(RESPECTIVELY) OF THE PROGRAM
4260			;		TO BE SAVED. THEY MAY BE SET
4270			;		MOST CONVENIENTLY BY SIMPLY
4280			;		CALLING THE SUBROUTINE "SETADS"
4290			;		AT \$35E3 (13795 DECIMAL).
4300			;		
4310			;		
4320			;		
4330			;		
4340	3062	A903	MLSAVE	LDA #3	LOGICAL FILE NUMBER.
4350	3064	AE4C30		LDX DEVICE	DEVICE NUMBER.
4360	3067	AB		TAY	SECONDARY ADDRESS.
4370	3068	20BAFF		JSR SETLFS	CALL KERNAL ROUTINE "SETLFS".
4380			;		NOW THE C64 KNOWS WHAT DEVICE
4390			;		TO USE.
4400			;		
4410	306B	AD4D30		LDA LENGTH	GET LENGTH OF FILENAME.
4420			;		
4430	306E	A24E		LDX #LOW(NAME)	
4440	3070	A030		LDY #HIGH(NAME)	
4450			;		NOW (X,Y) POINTS TO THE FILE
4460			;		NAME.
4470	3072	20BDFF		JSR SETNAM	CALL KERNAL ROUTINE "SETNAM".
4480			;		NOW THE C64 KNOWS THE NAME OF
4490			;		THE FILE YOU WISH TO CREATE.
4500			;		
4510	3075	AD5235		LDA SA	
4520	3078	85FD		STA \$FD	
4530	307A	AD5335		LDA SA+1	
4540	307D	85FE		STA \$FE	NOW PTR AT \$FD POINTS TO START
4550			;		OF THE ML PROGRAM.
4560	307F	A9FD		LDA #\$FD	NOW A HOLDS ZERO PAGE OFFSET
4570			;		FOR THAT POINTER.
4580	3081	AE5435		LDX EA	
4590	3084	AC5535		LDY EA+1	NOW (X,Y) POINTS TO THE END OF
4600			;		THE ML PROGRAM.
4610			;		BUT THE KERNAL ROUTINE "SAVE"
4620			;		REQUIRES THAT (X,Y) POINT ONE
4630			;		BYTE BEYOND THE END OF THE
4640			;		ML PROGRAM. SO INCREMENT
4650			;		(X,Y):
4660	3087	EB		INX	
4670	3088	D001		BNE XY.SET	
4680	308A	CB		INY	
4690			;		NOW (X,Y) IS SET.
4700			;		
4710	308B	20D8FF	XY.SET	JSR SAVE	CALL KERNAL ROUTINE "SAVE".
4720			;		THIS ACTUALLY OPENS A FILE AND
4730			;		STORES THE SPECIFIED PORTION OF
4740			;		MEMORY ON THE SPECIFIED DEVICE.
4750			;		
4760			;		
4770	308E	60		RTS	RETURN TO CALLER (PRESUMABLY

```

4780
4790
4800
4810
4820
4830
4840
4850
4860
4870
4880
4890
4900
4910
4920
4930 308F A900 ENTRY LDA #0
4940 3091 48 PHA
4950 3092 28 PLS NOW THE STATUS REGISTER IS
4960 ZERO.
4970
4980
4990
5000
5010 3093 20BDFJ JSR SETNAM A ALREADY HOLDS $00,
5020 INDICATING NO FILE NAME.
5030
5040 3096 A901 LDA #1 LOGICAL FILE NUMBER.
5050 3098 A200 LDX #0 DEVICE NUMBER OF THE SCREEN.
5060 309A A0FF LDY #255 (NO COMMAND.)
5070 309C 20BAFF JSR SETLFS C64 KERNAL ROUTINE "SETLFS"
5080
5090 309F 20C0FF JSR OPEN NOW THE SCREEN IS LOGICAL FILE
5100 #1.
5110
5120 30A2 200732 JSR VISMON CALL THE VISIBLE MONITOR.
5130
5140
5150
5160
5170
5180
5190 30A5 A901 LDA #1
5200 30A7 20C3FF JSR CLOSE
5210
5220 30AA 60 RTS RETURN TO CALLER (PRESUMABLY
5230 BASIC.)

```

BASIC OR THE VISIBLE MONITOR.)

VISIBLE MONITOR: ENTRY FROM BASIC

CROSS REFERENCE LISTING:

ARROW 3007	BLANK 3006	C64KEY 3035	C64PRT 3041
C64TVT 303C	CHKOUT FFC9	CHROUT FFD2	CLOSE FFC3
DEVICE 304C	DUMMY 3010	EA 3554	ENTRY 308F
FIXCHR 3011	FIXEND 3034	HEX.PG 3500	HIPAGE 3005
HOME 3000	LENGTH 304D	MLSAVE 3062	NAME 304E
OPEN FFC0	OUTCHR 3043	ROMKEY 3008	ROMPRT 300C
ROMTVT 300A	ROWINC 3002	SA 3552	SAVE FFD8
SETLFS FFBA	SETNAM FFBD	SUB.40 3031	TV.PTR 00FB
TVCOLS 3003	TVROWS 3004	USR0UT 300E	VISMON 3207
XY.SET 308B			

Appendix D I:

Screen Utilities

APPENDIX D1: SCREEN UTILITIES

SEE CHAPTER 5 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING
FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 OR VIC-20.

DUMPING \$3100-\$31E1

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
3100	20	C4	31	20	2B	31	AE	03	30	AC	04	30	20	13	31	20
3110	D3	31	60	8E	2A	31	9B	AA	AD	06	30	AC	2A	31	91	FB
3120	88	10	FB	20	76	31	CA	10	EF	60	27	A2	00	A0	00	18
3130	90	0A	AD	04	30	4A	AB	AD	03	30	4A	AA	38	EC	03	30
3140	90	03	AE	03	30	38	CC	04	30	90	03	AC	04	30	AD	00
3150	30	85	FB	AD	01	30	85	FC	08	D8	8A	18	65	FB	90	03
3160	E6	FC	18	C0	00	F0	0B	18	6D	02	30	90	02	E6	FC	88
3170	D0	F5	85	FB	28	60	AD	02	30	18	90	05	20	9B	31	A9
3180	01	08	D8	18	65	FB	90	02	E6	FC	85	FB	38	AD	05	30
3190	C5	FC	B0	05	AD	01	30	85	FC	28	60	20	11	30	A0	00
31A0	91	FB	60	48	4A	4A	4A	4A	20	B6	31	20	7C	31	68	20
31B0	B6	31	20	7C	31	60	08	D8	29	0F	C9	0A	30	02	69	06
31C0	69	30	28	60	68	AA	68	A8	A5	FC	48	A5	FB	48	98	48
31D0	8A	48	60	68	AA	68	A8	68	85	FB	68	85	FC	98	48	8A
31E0	48	60														

-----> END OF APPENDIX D1 <-----

Appendix D2:

Visible Monitor (Top Level and Display Subroutines)

APPENDIX D2: THE VISIBLE MONITOR
(TOP LEVEL & DISPLAY SUBS)

SEE CHAPTER 6 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING
FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 OR VIC-20.

DUMPING \$3200-\$32D3

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
3200	00	00	00	00	00	05	32	08	D8	20	12	32	20	E3	32	18
3210	90	F6	20	C4	31	20	25	32	20	35	32	20	5D	32	20	B0
3220	32	20	D3	31	60	A2	00	A0	00	20	3C	31	AE	03	30	A0
3230	03	20	13	31	60	A2	0B	A0	00	20	3C	31	A0	00	8C	52
3240	32	B9	53	32	20	7C	31	EE	52	32	AC	52	32	C0	0A	D0
3250	F0	60	0A	41	20	20	58	20	20	59	20	20	50	A2	00	A0
3260	01	20	3C	31	AD	06	32	20	A3	31	AD	05	32	20	A3	31
3270	20	7F	31	20	95	32	48	20	A3	31	20	7F	31	68	20	7C
3280	31	20	7F	31	A2	00	BD	01	32	20	A3	31	20	7F	31	E8
3290	E0	04	D0	F2	60	A5	FB	48	A6	FC	AD	05	32	85	FB	AD
32A0	06	32	85	FC	A0	00	B1	FB	A8	68	85	FB	86	FC	98	60
32B0	AC	00	32	38	C0	07	90	05	A0	00	8C	00	32	B9	CD	32
32C0	AA	A0	02	20	3C	31	AD	07	30	20	7C	31	60	03	06	08
32D0	0B	0E	11	14												

-----> END OF APPENDIX D2 <-----

Appendix D3:

Visible Monitor (Update Subroutine)

APPENDIX D3: THE VISIBLE MONITOR
(UPDATE SUBROUTINE)

SEE CHAPTER 6 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING
FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 OR VIC-20.

DUMPING \$32E0-\$33EE

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
32E0	6C	08	30	20	E0	32	C9	1D	D0	10	EE	00	32	AD	00	32
32F0	C9	07	D0	05	A9	00	8D	00	32	60	C9	9D	D0	0B	CE	00
3300	32	10	05	A9	06	8D	00	32	60	C9	20	D0	09	EE	05	32
3310	D0	03	EE	06	32	60	C9	0D	D0	0C	AD	05	32	D0	03	CE
3320	06	32	CE	05	32	60	AE	00	32	E0	02	D0	1B	A8	A5	FB
3330	48	A6	FC	AD	05	32	85	FB	AD	06	32	85	FC	98	A0	00
3340	91	FB	86	FC	68	85	FB	60	C9	47	D0	23	AC	03	32	AE
3350	02	32	AD	04	32	48	AD	01	32	28	20	6C	33	08	8D	01
3360	32	8E	02	32	8C	03	32	68	8D	04	32	60	6C	05	32	48
3370	20	D5	33	30	48	A8	68	98	AE	00	32	D0	14	A2	03	18
3380	0E	05	32	2E	06	32	CA	10	F6	98	0D	05	32	8D	05	32
3390	60	E0	01	D0	18	29	0F	48	20	95	32	0A	0A	0A	0A	29
33A0	F0	8D	AC	33	68	0D	AC	33	20	2D	33	60	00	CA	CA	CA
33B0	A0	03	18	1E	01	32	88	10	F9	1D	01	32	9D	01	32	60
33C0	68	C9	93	D0	04	20	00	31	60	C9	51	D0	04	68	68	28
33D0	60	20	10	30	60	38	E9	30	90	0F	C9	0A	90	0E	E9	07
33E0	C9	10	B0	05	38	C9	0A	B0	03	A9	FF	60	A2	00	60	

-----> END OF APPENDIX D3 <-----

Appendix D4:

Print Utilities

APPENDIX D4: PRINT UTILITIES

SEE CHAPTER 7 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING
FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 OR VIC-20.

DUMPING \$3400-\$3543

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
3400	FF	FF	00	20	00	00	0C	35	A9	FF	8D	01	34	60	A9	00
3410	8D	01	34	60	A9	FF	8D	00	34	60	A9	00	8D	00	34	60
3420	A9	FF	8D	02	34	60	A9	00	8D	02	34	60	20	08	34	20
3430	14	34	20	20	34	60	20	0E	34	20	1A	34	20	26	34	60
3440	C9	00	F0	24	8D	03	34	AD	01	34	F0	06	AD	03	34	20
3450	69	34	AD	00	34	F0	06	AD	03	34	20	6C	34	AD	02	34
3460	F0	06	AD	03	34	20	6F	34	60	6C	0A	30	6C	0C	30	6C
3470	0E	30	A9	0D	20	40	34	A9	0A	20	40	34	60	A9	20	20
3480	40	34	60	48	4A	4A	4A	4A	20	B6	31	20	40	34	68	20
3490	B6	31	20	40	34	60	A9	20	8E	04	34	48	AE	04	34	F0
34A0	0A	CE	04	34	20	40	34	68	18	90	F0	68	60	8E	04	34
34B0	AE	04	34	F0	09	CE	04	34	20	72	34	18	90	F2	60	8E
34C0	05	34	B5	01	48	B5	00	48	AE	05	34	A1	00	C9	FF	F0
34D0	0C	F6	00	D0	02	F6	01	20	40	34	18	90	EB	68	95	00
34E0	68	95	01	60	68	AA	68	A8	20	12	35	8E	05	32	8C	06
34F0	32	20	0D	33	20	0D	33	20	95	32	C9	FF	F0	06	20	40
3500	34	18	90	F0	AE	05	32	AC	06	32	20	2B	35	98	48	8A
3510	48	60	68	8D	06	34	68	8D	07	34	AD	06	32	48	AD	05
3520	32	48	AD	07	34	48	AD	06	34	48	60	68	8D	06	34	68
3530	8D	07	34	68	8D	05	32	68	8D	06	32	AD	07	34	48	AD
3540	06	34	48	60												

-----> END OF APPENDIX D4 <-----

Appendix D5:

Two Hexdump Tools

APPENDIX D5: TWO HEXDUMP TOOLS

SEE CHAPTER 8 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING
FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 OR VIC-20.

DUMPING \$3550-\$37A6

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
3550	00	07	50	35	A6	37	00	20	08	34	A9	04	8D	50	35	AD
3560	05	32	29	F0	8D	05	32	20	9B	35	20	7D	34	20	7D	34
3570	20	94	35	20	0D	33	AD	05	32	2D	51	35	D0	EF	20	72
3580	34	AD	05	32	29	0F	D0	03	20	72	34	CE	50	35	D0	D7
3590	20	0E	34	60	20	95	32	20	83	34	60	AD	06	32	20	83
35A0	34	AD	05	32	20	83	34	60	20	C3	35	20	E3	35	20	9A
35B0	37	20	14	34	20	E5	36	20	3C	37	10	FB	20	72	34	20
35C0	1A	34	60	20	08	34	20	1A	34	20	E4	34	7F	0D	50	52
35D0	49	4E	54	49	4E	47	20	48	45	58	44	55	4D	50	0D	0A
35E0	0A	FF	60	20	08	34	20	E4	34	7F	0D	0A	53	45	54	20
35F0	53	54	41	52	54	49	4E	47	20	41	44	44	52	45	53	53
3600	20	41	4E	44	20	50	52	45	53	53	20	22	51	22	2E	FF
3610	20	07	32	20	61	36	20	08	34	20	E4	34	7F	0D	0A	53
3620	45	54	20	45	4E	44	20	41	44	44	52	45	53	53	20	41
3630	4E	44	20	50	52	45	53	53	20	22	51	22	2E	FF	20	07
3640	32	38	AD	06	32	CD	53	35	90	24	D0	08	AD	05	32	CD
3650	52	35	90	1A	AD	06	32	8D	55	35	AD	05	32	8D	54	35
3660	60	AD	06	32	8D	53	35	AD	05	32	8D	52	35	60	20	E4
3670	34	7F	0D	0A	0A	0A	20	45	52	52	4F	52	21	21	21	20
3680	45	4E	44	20	41	44	44	52	45	53	53	20	4C	45	53	53
3690	20	54	48	41	4E	20	53	54	41	52	54	20	41	44	44	52
36A0	45	53	53	2C	20	57	48	49	43	48	20	49	53	20	FF	20
36B0	B5	36	4C	16	36	A9	24	20	40	34	AD	53	35	20	83	34
36C0	AD	52	35	20	83	34	60	A9	24	20	40	34	AD	55	35	20
36D0	83	34	AD	54	35	20	83	34	60	20	B5	36	A9	2D	20	40

36E0 34 20 C7 36 60 20 E4 34 7F 0D 0A 0A 44 55 4D 50
36F0 49 4E 47 20 FF 20 D9 36 20 72 34 20 E4 34 7F 0A
3700 0A 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 30 20 20 31 20 20 32
3710 20 20 33 20 20 34 20 20 35 20 20 36 20 20 37 20
3720 20 38 20 20 39 20 20 41 20 20 42 20 20 43 20 20
3730 44 20 20 45 20 20 46 0D 0A 0A FF 60 20 72 34 AD
3740 05 32 48 29 0F 8D 56 35 68 29 F0 8D 05 32 20 9B
3750 35 A2 03 20 96 34 AD 56 35 F0 0D A2 03 20 96 34
3760 20 0D 33 CE 56 35 D0 F3 20 94 35 20 7D 34 20 7D
3770 37 30 09 AD 05 32 29 0F C9 00 D0 EC 60 38 AD 06
3780 32 CD 55 35 90 0B D0 0F 38 AD 05 32 CD 54 35 B0
3790 06 20 0D 33 A9 00 60 A9 FF 60 AD 52 35 8D 05 32
37A0 AD 53 35 8D 06 32 60

-----> END OF APPENDIX D5 <-----

Appendix D6:

Table-Driven Disassembler (Top Level and Utility Subroutines)

APPENDIX D6: DISASSEMBLER
(TOP LEVEL & UTILITY SUBROUTINES)

SEE CHAPTER 9 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING
FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 OR VIC-20.

DUMPING \$3900-\$3A42

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
3900	05	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	0B	20	08	34	AD	00	39	8D
3910	01	39	A9	FF	8D	54	35	8D	55	35	20	72	34	20	7D	39
3920	CE	01	39	D0	F8	60	20	1A	34	20	08	34	20	E4	34	7F
3930	0D	0A	20	20	20	20	20	50	52	49	4E	54	49	4E	47	20
3940	44	49	53	41	53	53	45	4D	42	4C	45	52	2E	0D	0A	FF
3950	20	E3	35	20	14	34	20	E4	34	7F	0D	0A	44	49	53	41
3960	53	53	45	4D	42	4C	49	4E	47	20	FF	20	D9	36	20	9A
3970	37	20	72	34	20	7D	39	10	FB	20	1A	34	60	20	95	32
3980	48	20	92	39	20	7D	34	68	20	AF	39	20	01	3A	20	7D
3990	37	60	A2	03	8E	02	39	AA	BD	00	3C	AA	BD	50	3B	8E
39A0	03	39	20	40	34	AE	03	39	E8	CE	02	39	D0	EE	60	AA
39B0	8D	00	3D	AA	20	B8	39	60	BD	26	3B	BD	04	39	E8	BD
39C0	26	3B	BD	05	39	6C	04	39	20	0D	33	20	94	35	60	20
39D0	0D	33	20	95	32	48	20	0D	33	20	94	35	68	20	83	34
39E0	60	A9	28	D0	02	A9	29	20	40	34	60	A9	2C	20	40	34
39F0	A9	58	20	40	34	60	A9	2C	20	40	34	A9	59	20	40	34
3A00	60	8D	07	39	8E	06	39	CA	30	06	20	1A	33	CA	10	FA
3A10	08	DB	38	AD	08	39	E9	04	ED	07	39	28	AA	20	96	34
3A20	20	9B	35	20	7D	34	20	94	35	AD	03	30	38	C9	18	90
3A30	03	20	7D	34	20	0D	33	CE	06	39	10	EA	20	1A	33	20
3A40	72	34	60													

-----> END OF APPENDIX D6 <-----

Appendix D8:

Table-Driven Disassembler (Tables)

APPENDIX D8: DISASSEMBLER (TABLES)

SEE CHAPTER 9 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING
FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 OR VIC-20.

DUMPING \$3B50-\$3DFF

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
3B50	7F	42	41	44	41	44	43	41	4E	44	41	53	4C	42	43	43
3B60	42	43	53	42	45	51	42	49	54	42	4D	49	42	4E	45	42
3B70	50	4C	42	52	4B	42	56	43	42	56	53	43	4C	43	43	4C
3B80	44	43	4C	49	43	4C	56	43	4D	50	43	50	58	43	50	59
3B90	44	45	43	44	45	58	44	45	59	45	4F	52	49	4E	43	49
3BA0	4E	58	49	4E	59	4A	4D	50	4A	53	52	4C	44	41	4C	44
3BB0	58	4C	44	59	4C	53	52	4E	4F	50	4F	52	41	50	48	41
3BC0	50	48	50	50	4C	41	50	4C	50	52	4F	4C	52	4F	52	52
3BD0	54	49	52	54	53	53	42	43	53	45	43	53	45	44	53	45
3BE0	49	53	54	41	53	54	58	53	54	59	54	41	58	54	41	59
3BF0	54	53	58	54	58	41	54	58	53	54	59	41	54	45	58	FF
3C00	22	6A	01	01	01	6A	0A	01	70	6A	0A	01	01	6A	0A	01
3C10	1F	6A	01	01	01	6A	0A	01	2B	6A	01	01	01	6A	0A	01
3C20	58	07	01	01	16	07	79	01	76	07	79	01	16	07	79	01
3C30	19	07	01	01	01	07	79	01	88	07	01	01	01	07	79	01
3C40	7F	49	01	01	01	49	64	01	6D	49	64	01	55	49	64	01
3C50	25	49	01	01	01	49	64	01	31	49	01	01	01	49	64	01
3C60	82	04	01	01	01	04	7C	01	73	04	7C	01	55	04	7C	01
3C70	28	04	01	01	01	04	7C	01	8E	04	01	01	01	04	7C	AC
3C80	01	91	01	01	97	91	94	01	46	01	A3	01	97	91	94	01
3C90	0D	91	01	01	97	91	94	01	A9	91	A3	01	01	91	01	01
3CA0	61	5B	5E	01	61	5B	5E	01	9D	5B	9A	01	61	5B	5E	01
3CB0	10	5B	01	01	61	5B	5E	01	34	5B	9E	01	61	5B	5E	01
3CC0	3D	37	01	01	3D	37	40	01	52	37	43	01	3D	37	40	01
3CD0	1C	37	01	01	01	37	40	01	2E	37	01	01	01	37	40	01

```

3CE0  3A 85 01 01 3A 85 4C 01 4F 85 67 01 3A 85 4C 01
3CF0  13 85 01 01 01 85 4C 01 8B 85 01 01 01 85 4C 01
3D00  12 16 00 00 00 06 06 00 12 04 02 00 00 0C 0C 00
3D10  14 18 00 00 00 0E 0E 00 12 10 00 00 00 16 16 00
3D20  0C 16 00 00 06 06 06 00 12 04 02 00 0C 0C 0C 00
3D30  14 18 00 00 00 08 08 00 12 10 00 00 00 0E 0E 00
3D40  12 16 00 00 00 06 06 00 12 0C 02 00 0C 0C 0C 00
3D50  14 18 00 00 00 08 08 00 12 10 00 00 00 0E 0E 00
3D60  12 16 00 00 00 06 06 00 12 04 02 00 1A 0C 0C 00
3D70  14 18 00 00 00 08 08 00 12 10 00 00 00 0E 0E 1C
3D80  00 16 00 00 06 06 06 00 12 00 12 00 0C 0C 0C 00
3D90  14 18 00 00 08 08 0A 00 12 10 12 00 00 0E 00 00
3DA0  04 16 04 00 06 06 06 00 12 04 12 00 0C 0C 0C 00
3DB0  14 18 00 00 08 08 0A 00 14 10 12 00 0E 0E 10 00
3DC0  04 16 00 00 06 06 06 00 12 04 12 00 0C 0C 0C 00
3DD0  14 18 00 00 00 08 08 00 12 10 00 00 00 0E 0E 00
3DE0  04 16 00 00 06 06 06 00 12 04 12 00 0C 0C 0C 00
3DF0  14 18 00 00 00 08 08 00 12 10 00 00 00 0E 0E 00

```

-----> END OF APPENDIX D8 <-----

Appendix D9:

Move Utilities

APPENDIX D9:

MOVE UTILITIES

SEE CHAPTER 10 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING
FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 OR VIC-20.

DUMPING \$37B0-\$38EE

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
37B0	00	00	00	00	20	08	34	20	E4	34	7F	0D	0A	20	20	20
37C0	20	20	4D	4F	56	45	20	54	4F	4F	4C	2E	0D	0A	0A	FF
37D0	20	E3	35	20	B9	38	AE	55	35	38	AD	54	35	ED	52	35
37E0	8D	B0	37	B0	02	CA	38	8A	ED	53	35	8D	B1	37	B0	03
37F0	A9	00	60	A0	03	B9	FB	00	48	88	10	F9	38	AD	53	35
3800	CD	B3	37	90	40	D0	18	AD	52	35	CD	B2	37	90	36	D0
3810	0E	A0	00	68	99	FB	00	C8	C0	04	D0	F7	A9	FF	60	20
3820	A4	38	A0	00	AE	B1	37	F0	0E	B1	FB	91	FD	C8	D0	F9
3830	E6	FC	E6	FE	CA	D0	F2	88	C8	B1	FB	91	FD	CC	B0	37
3840	D0	F6	4C	11	38	AD	B1	37	F0	48	AC	B1	37	AD	B0	37
3850	38	E9	FF	B0	01	88	AA	84	FE	8A	18	6D	52	35	85	FB
3860	90	01	C8	98	6D	53	35	85	FC	8A	18	6D	B2	37	85	FD
3870	90	02	E6	FE	A5	FE	6D	B3	37	85	FE	AE	B1	37	A0	FF
3880	B1	FB	91	FD	88	D0	F9	B1	FB	91	FD	C6	FC	C6	FE	CA
3890	D0	EC	20	A4	38	AC	B0	37	B1	FB	91	FD	88	C0	FF	D0
38A0	F7	4C	11	38	AD	52	35	85	FB	AD	53	35	85	FC	AD	B2
38B0	37	85	FD	AD	B3	37	85	FE	60	20	08	34	20	E4	34	7F
38C0	0D	0A	53	45	54	20	44	45	53	54	49	4E	41	54	49	4F
38D0	4E	20	41	4E	44	20	50	52	45	53	53	20	51	2E	FF	20
38E0	07	32	AD	05	32	8D	B2	37	AD	06	32	8D	B3	37	60	

-----> END OF APPENDIX D9 <-----

Appendix D10:

Simple Text Editor

APPENDIX D10:

A SIMPLE TEXT EDITOR

SEE CHAPTER 11 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING
FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 OR VIC-20.

DUMPING \$3E00-\$3FFF

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
3E00	00	00	20	0F	3E	20	37	3E	20	C8	3E	18	18	90	F6	20
3E10	08	34	20	E4	34	7F	0D	0A	0A	53	45	54	20	55	50	20
3E20	45	44	49	54	20	42	55	46	46	45	52	2E	0D	0A	0A	FF
3E30	20	E3	35	20	9A	37	60	20	C4	31	20	2B	31	AE	03	30
3E40	A0	03	20	13	31	20	2B	31	20	76	31	20	C4	31	20	5E
3E50	3E	20	D3	31	20	76	31	20	88	3E	20	D3	31	60	20	12
3E60	35	AD	03	30	4A	AA	CA	20	1A	33	CA	10	FA	AD	03	30
3E70	8D	00	3E	20	95	32	20	9B	31	20	7F	31	20	0D	33	CE
3E80	00	3E	10	EF	20	2B	35	60	AD	03	30	4A	E9	02	20	81
3E90	31	AD	01	3E	C9	01	D0	05	A9	49	18	90	02	A9	4F	20
3EA0	9B	31	A9	02	20	81	31	AD	07	30	20	9B	31	A9	02	20
3EB0	81	31	AD	06	32	20	A3	31	AD	05	32	20	A3	31	60	00
3EC0	93	94	1D	9D	10	14	51	00	20	E0	32	CD	C6	3E	D0	17
3ED0	48	20	E0	32	CD	C6	3E	D0	04	68	68	68	60	8D	C7	3E
3EE0	68	20	E7	3E	AD	C7	3E	CD	C1	3E	D0	0B	CE	01	3E	10
3EF0	05	A9	01	8D	01	3E	60	CD	C2	3E	D0	04	20	79	3F	60
3F00	CD	C3	3E	D0	04	20	87	3F	60	CD	C5	3E	D0	04	20	DD
3F10	3F	60	CD	C4	3E	D0	04	20	C5	3F	60	CD	C0	3E	D0	04
3F20	20	B4	3F	60	AE	01	3E	F0	04	20	34	3F	60	20	2D	33
3F30	20	7D	37	60	48	20	12	35	AD	53	35	48	AD	52	35	48
3F40	AD	55	35	48	AD	54	35	48	20	61	36	20	7D	37	30	11
3F50	20	E2	38	AD	54	35	D0	03	CE	55	35	CE	54	35	20	D6
3F60	37	68	8D	54	35	68	8D	55	35	68	8D	52	35	68	8D	53
3F70	35	20	2B	35	68	20	2D	3F	60	20	95	32	C9	FF	F0	04
3F80	20	7D	37	60	A9	FF	60	38	AD	53	35	CD	06	32	90	0C

3F90 D0 10 AD 52 35 CD 05 32 F0 17 B0 06 20 1A 33 A9
3FA0 00 60 AD 52 35 8D 05 32 AD 53 35 8D 06 32 A9 00
3FB0 60 A9 FF 60 20 9A 37 A9 FF 20 2D 33 20 7D 37 10
3FC0 F6 20 9A 37 60 20 9A 37 20 14 34 20 95 32 C9 FF
3FD0 F0 08 20 40 34 20 7D 37 10 F1 4C 1A 34 20 12 35
3FE0 AD 53 35 48 AD 52 35 48 20 E2 38 20 7D 37 20 61
3FF0 36 20 D6 37 68 8D 52 35 68 8D 53 35 20 2B 35 60

-----> END OF APPENDIX D10 <-----

Appendix D I I:

Extending the Visible Monitor

APPENDIX D11: EXTENDING THE VISIBLE MONITOR

SEE CHAPTER 12 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING
FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 OR VIC-20.

DUMPING \$30B0-\$30FC

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
30B0	C9	50	D0	09	AD	00	34	49	FF	8D	00	34	60	C9	55	D0
30C0	09	AD	02	34	49	FF	8D	02	34	60	C9	48	D0	0D	AD	00
30D0	34	D0	04	20	57	35	60	20	A8	35	60	C9	4D	D0	04	20
30E0	B4	37	60	C9	3F	D0	0D	AD	00	34	D0	04	20	09	39	60
30F0	20	26	39	60	C9	54	D0	04	20	02	3E	60	60			

-----> END OF APPENDIX D11 <-----

Appendix D12:

System Data Block for the VIC-20

APPENDIX D12: SYSTEM DATA BLOCK FOR THE VIC-20

SEE APPENDIX B1 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING
FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 OR VIC-20.

DUMPING \$3000-\$30AF

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
3000	00	10	16	15	18	11	20	1E	35	30	3C	30	41	30	10	30
3010	60	48	A5	FC	48	18	69	84	85	FC	A0	00	AD	86	02	91
3020	FB	68	85	FC	68	38	C9	40	90	0A	C9	60	90	03	E9	20
3030	60	38	E9	40	60	20	E4	FF	AA	F0	FA	60	A2	01	4C	43
3040	30	A2	02	48	20	C9	FF	68	20	D2	FF	60	01	00	00	00
3050	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
3060	00	00	A9	03	AE	4C	30	A8	20	BA	FF	AD	4D	30	A2	4E
3070	A0	30	20	BD	FF	AD	52	35	85	FD	AD	53	35	85	FE	A9
3080	FD	AE	54	35	AC	55	35	E8	D0	01	C8	20	D8	FF	60	A9
3090	00	48	28	20	BD	FF	A9	01	A2	00	A0	FF	20	BA	FF	20
30A0	C0	FF	A9	03	BD	51	35	20	07	32	A9	01	20	C3	FF	60

-----> END OF APPENDIX D12 <-----

Appendix D13:

System Data Block for the Commodore 64

APPENDIX D13: SYSTEM DATA BLOCK FOR THE COMMODORE 64

SEE CHAPTER B2 OF TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING
FOR YOUR COMMODORE 64 OR VIC-20.

DUMPING \$3000-\$30AA

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
3000	00	04	28	27	18	07	20	1E	35	30	3C	30	41	30	10	30
3010	60	48	A5	FC	48	18	69	D4	85	FC	A0	00	AD	86	02	91
3020	FB	68	85	FC	68	38	C9	40	90	0A	C9	60	90	03	E9	20
3030	60	38	E9	40	60	20	E4	FF	AA	F0	FA	60	A2	01	4C	43
3040	30	A2	02	48	20	C9	FF	68	20	D2	FF	60	01	00	00	00
3050	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
3060	00	00	A9	03	AE	4C	30	A8	20	BA	FF	AD	4D	30	A2	4E
3070	A0	30	20	BD	FF	AD	52	35	85	FD	AD	53	35	85	FE	A9
3080	FD	AE	54	35	AC	55	35	E8	D0	01	C8	20	D8	FF	60	A9
3090	00	48	28	20	BD	FF	A9	01	A2	00	A0	FF	20	BA	FF	20
30A0	C0	FF	20	07	32	A9	01	20	C3	FF	60					

-----> . END OF APPENDIX D13 <-----

Appendix E I:

Screen Utilities

APPENDIX E I: SCREEN UTILITIES

THE FOLLOWING DATA STATEMENTS CONTAIN
DECIMAL OBJECT CODE AND CHECKSUMS
FOR MEMORY FROM 12544 TO 12769
SUITABLE FOR LOADING WITH THE
BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER.

```
1000 DATA 12544, 32, 196, 49, 32, 43, 49, 174, 3, 13122
1001 DATA 12552, 48, 172, 4, 48, 32, 19, 49, 32, 12956
1002 DATA 12560, 211, 49, 96, 142, 42, 49, 152, 170, 13471
1003 DATA 12568, 173, 6, 48, 172, 42, 49, 145, 251, 13454
1004 DATA 12576, 136, 16, 251, 32, 118, 49, 202, 16, 13396
1005 DATA 12584, 239, 96, 39, 162, 0, 160, 0, 24, 13304
1006 DATA 12592, 144, 10, 173, 4, 48, 74, 168, 173, 13386
1007 DATA 12600, 3, 48, 74, 170, 56, 236, 3, 48, 13238
1008 DATA 12608, 144, 3, 174, 3, 48, 56, 204, 4, 13244
1009 DATA 12616, 48, 144, 3, 172, 4, 48, 173, 0, 13208
1010 DATA 12624, 48, 133, 251, 173, 1, 48, 133, 252, 13663
1011 DATA 12632, 8, 216, 138, 24, 101, 251, 144, 3, 13517
1012 DATA 12640, 230, 252, 24, 192, 0, 240, 11, 24, 13613
1013 DATA 12648, 109, 2, 48, 144, 2, 230, 252, 136, 13571
1014 DATA 12656, 208, 245, 133, 251, 40, 96, 173, 2, 13804
1015 DATA 12664, 48, 24, 144, 5, 32, 155, 49, 169, 13290
1016 DATA 12672, 1, 8, 216, 24, 101, 251, 144, 2, 13419
1017 DATA 12680, 230, 252, 133, 251, 56, 173, 5, 48, 13828
1018 DATA 12688, 197, 252, 176, 5, 173, 1, 48, 133, 13673
1019 DATA 12696, 252, 40, 96, 32, 17, 48, 160, 0, 13341
1020 DATA 12704, 145, 251, 96, 72, 74, 74, 74, 74, 13564
1021 DATA 12712, 32, 182, 49, 32, 124, 49, 104, 32, 13316
1022 DATA 12720, 182, 49, 32, 124, 49, 96, 8, 216, 13476
1023 DATA 12728, 41, 15, 201, 10, 48, 2, 105, 6, 13156
1024 DATA 12736, 105, 48, 40, 96, 104, 170, 104, 168, 13571
1025 DATA 12744, 165, 252, 72, 165, 251, 72, 152, 72, 13945
1026 DATA 12752, 138, 72, 96, 104, 170, 104, 168, 104, 13708
1027 DATA 12760, 133, 251, 104, 133, 252, 152, 72, 138, 13995
1028 DATA 12768, 72, 96, 0, 255, 0, 255, 0, 255, 13701
```

-----> END OF APPENDIX E I <-----

Appendix E2:

Visible Monitor (Top Level and Display Subroutines)

APPENDIX E2: THE VISIBLE MONITOR
(TOP LEVEL & DISPLAY SUBROUTINES)

THE FOLLOWING DATA STATEMENTS CONTAIN
DECIMAL OBJECT CODE AND CHECKSUMS
FOR MEMORY FROM 12800 TO 13011
SUITABLE FOR LOADING WITH THE
BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER.

```
1100 DATA 12800, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 8, 12808
1101 DATA 12808, 216, 32, 18, 50, 32, 227, 50, 24, 13457
1102 DATA 12816, 144, 246, 32, 196, 49, 32, 37, 50, 13602
1103 DATA 12824, 32, 53, 50, 32, 93, 50, 32, 176, 13342
1104 DATA 12832, 50, 32, 211, 49, 96, 162, 0, 160, 13592
1105 DATA 12840, 0, 32, 60, 49, 174, 3, 48, 160, 13366
1106 DATA 12848, 3, 32, 19, 49, 96, 162, 11, 160, 13380
1107 DATA 12856, 0, 32, 60, 49, 160, 0, 140, 82, 13379
1108 DATA 12864, 50, 185, 83, 50, 32, 124, 49, 238, 13675
1109 DATA 12872, 82, 50, 172, 82, 50, 192, 10, 208, 13718
1110 DATA 12880, 240, 96, 10, 65, 32, 32, 88, 32, 13475
1111 DATA 12888, 32, 89, 32, 32, 80, 162, 0, 160, 13475
1112 DATA 12896, 1, 32, 60, 49, 173, 6, 50, 32, 13299
1113 DATA 12904, 163, 49, 173, 5, 50, 32, 163, 49, 13588
1114 DATA 12912, 32, 127, 49, 32, 149, 50, 72, 32, 13455
1115 DATA 12920, 163, 49, 32, 127, 49, 104, 32, 124, 13600
1116 DATA 12928, 49, 32, 127, 49, 162, 0, 189, 1, 13537
1117 DATA 12936, 50, 32, 163, 49, 32, 127, 49, 232, 13670
1118 DATA 12944, 224, 4, 208, 242, 96, 165, 251, 72, 14206
1119 DATA 12952, 166, 252, 173, 5, 50, 133, 251, 173, 14155
1120 DATA 12960, 6, 50, 133, 252, 160, 0, 177, 251, 13989
1121 DATA 12968, 168, 104, 133, 251, 134, 252, 152, 96, 14258
1122 DATA 12976, 172, 0, 50, 56, 192, 7, 144, 5, 13602
1123 DATA 12984, 160, 0, 140, 0, 50, 185, 205, 50, 13774
1124 DATA 12992, 170, 160, 2, 32, 60, 49, 173, 7, 13645
1125 DATA 13000, 48, 32, 124, 49, 96, 3, 6, 8, 13366
1126 DATA 13008, 11, 14, 17, 20, 0, 255, 0, 255, 13580
```

-----> END OF APPENDIX E2 <-----

Appendix E3:

Visible Monitor (Update Subroutine)

APPENDIX E3: THE VISIBLE MONITOR (UPDATE SUBROUTINE)

THE FOLLOWING DATA STATEMENTS CONTAIN
DECIMAL OBJECT CODE AND CHECKSUMS
FOR MEMORY FROM 13024 TO 13294
SUITABLE FOR LOADING WITH THE
BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER.

```
1200 DATA 13024, 108, 8, 48, 32, 224, 50, 201, 29, 13724
1201 DATA 13032, 208, 16, 238, 0, 50, 173, 0, 50, 13767
1202 DATA 13040, 201, 7, 208, 5, 169, 0, 141, 0, 13771
1203 DATA 13048, 50, 96, 201, 157, 208, 11, 206, 0, 13977
1204 DATA 13056, 50, 16, 5, 169, 6, 141, 0, 50, 13493
1205 DATA 13064, 96, 201, 32, 208, 9, 238, 5, 50, 13903
1206 DATA 13072, 208, 3, 238, 6, 50, 96, 201, 13, 13887
1207 DATA 13080, 208, 12, 173, 5, 50, 208, 3, 206, 13945
1208 DATA 13088, 6, 50, 206, 5, 50, 96, 174, 0, 13675
1209 DATA 13096, 50, 224, 2, 208, 27, 168, 165, 251, 14191
1210 DATA 13104, 72, 166, 252, 173, 5, 50, 133, 251, 14206
1211 DATA 13112, 173, 6, 50, 133, 252, 152, 160, 0, 14038
1212 DATA 13120, 145, 251, 134, 252, 104, 133, 251, 96, 14486
1213 DATA 13128, 201, 71, 208, 35, 172, 3, 50, 174, 14042
1214 DATA 13136, 2, 50, 173, 4, 50, 72, 173, 1, 13661
1215 DATA 13144, 50, 40, 32, 108, 51, 8, 141, 1, 13575
1216 DATA 13152, 50, 142, 2, 50, 140, 3, 50, 104, 13693
1217 DATA 13160, 141, 4, 50, 96, 108, 5, 50, 72, 13686
1218 DATA 13168, 32, 213, 51, 48, 75, 168, 104, 152, 14011
1219 DATA 13176, 174, 0, 50, 208, 20, 162, 3, 24, 13817
1220 DATA 13184, 14, 5, 50, 46, 6, 50, 202, 16, 13573
1221 DATA 13192, 246, 152, 13, 5, 50, 141, 5, 50, 13854
1222 DATA 13200, 96, 224, 1, 208, 24, 41, 15, 72, 13881
1223 DATA 13208, 32, 149, 50, 10, 10, 10, 10, 41, 13520
1224 DATA 13216, 240, 141, 172, 51, 104, 13, 172, 51, 14160
1225 DATA 13224, 32, 45, 51, 96, 0, 202, 202, 202, 14054
1226 DATA 13232, 160, 3, 24, 30, 1, 50, 136, 16, 13652
1227 DATA 13240, 249, 29, 1, 50, 157, 1, 50, 96, 13873
```

1228 DATA 13248, 104, 201, 147, 208, 4, 32, 0, 49, 13993
1229 DATA 13256, 96, 201, 81, 208, 4, 104, 104, 40, 14094
1230 DATA 13264, 96, 32, 16, 48, 96, 56, 233, 48, 13889
1231 DATA 13272, 144, 15, 201, 10, 144, 14, 233, 7, 14040
1232 DATA 13280, 201, 16, 176, 5, 56, 201, 10, 176, 14121
1233 DATA 13288, 3, 169, 255, 96, 162, 0, 96, 255, 14324

-----> END OF APPENDIX E3 <-----

Appendix E4:

Print Utilities

APPENDIX E4: PRINT UTILITIES

THE FOLLOWING DATA STATEMENTS CONTAIN
DECIMAL OBJECT CODE AND CHECKSUMS
FOR MEMORY FROM 13312 TO 13635
SUITABLE FOR LOADING WITH THE
BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER.

```
1300 DATA 13312, 0, 255, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 13567
1301 DATA 13320, 169, 255, 141, 1, 52, 96, 169, 0, 14203
1302 DATA 13328, 141, 1, 52, 96, 169, 255, 141, 0, 14183
1303 DATA 13336, 52, 96, 169, 0, 141, 0, 52, 96, 13942
1304 DATA 13344, 169, 255, 141, 2, 52, 96, 169, 0, 14228
1305 DATA 13352, 141, 2, 52, 96, 32, 8, 52, 32, 13767
1306 DATA 13360, 20, 52, 32, 32, 52, 96, 32, 14, 13690
1307 DATA 13368, 52, 32, 26, 52, 32, 38, 52, 96, 13748
1308 DATA 13376, 201, 0, 240, 36, 141, 3, 52, 173, 14222
1309 DATA 13384, 1, 52, 240, 6, 173, 3, 52, 32, 13943
1310 DATA 13392, 105, 52, 173, 0, 52, 240, 6, 173, 14193
1311 DATA 13400, 3, 52, 32, 108, 52, 173, 2, 52, 13874
1312 DATA 13408, 240, 6, 173, 3, 52, 32, 111, 52, 14077
1313 DATA 13416, 96, 108, 10, 48, 108, 12, 48, 108, 13954
1314 DATA 13424, 14, 48, 169, 13, 32, 64, 52, 169, 13985
1315 DATA 13432, 10, 32, 64, 52, 96, 169, 32, 32, 13919
1316 DATA 13440, 64, 52, 96, 72, 74, 74, 74, 74, 14020
1317 DATA 13448, 32, 182, 49, 32, 64, 52, 104, 32, 13995
1318 DATA 13456, 182, 49, 32, 64, 52, 96, 169, 32, 14132
1319 DATA 13464, 142, 4, 52, 72, 174, 4, 52, 240, 14204
1320 DATA 13472, 10, 206, 4, 52, 32, 64, 52, 104, 13996
1321 DATA 13480, 24, 144, 240, 104, 96, 142, 4, 52, 14286
1322 DATA 13488, 174, 4, 52, 240, 9, 206, 4, 52, 14229
1323 DATA 13496, 32, 114, 52, 24, 144, 242, 96, 142, 14342
1324 DATA 13504, 5, 52, 181, 1, 72, 181, 0, 72, 14068
1325 DATA 13512, 174, 5, 52, 161, 0, 201, 255, 240, 14600
1326 DATA 13520, 12, 246, 0, 208, 2, 246, 1, 32, 14267
1327 DATA 13528, 64, 52, 24, 144, 235, 104, 149, 0, 14300
```

1328 DATA 13536, 104, 149, 1, 96, 104, 170, 104, 168, 14432
1329 DATA 13544, 32, 18, 53, 142, 5, 50, 140, 6, 13990
1330 DATA 13552, 50, 32, 13, 51, 32, 13, 51, 32, 13826
1331 DATA 13560, 149, 50, 201, 255, 240, 6, 32, 64, 14557
1332 DATA 13568, 52, 24, 144, 240, 174, 5, 50, 172, 14429
1333 DATA 13576, 6, 50, 32, 43, 53, 152, 72, 138, 14122
1334 DATA 13584, 72, 96, 104, 141, 6, 52, 104, 141, 14300
1335 DATA 13592, 7, 52, 173, 6, 50, 72, 173, 5, 14130
1336 DATA 13600, 50, 72, 173, 7, 52, 72, 173, 6, 14205
1337 DATA 13608, 52, 72, 96, 104, 141, 6, 52, 104, 14235
1338 DATA 13616, 141, 7, 52, 104, 141, 5, 50, 104, 14220
1339 DATA 13624, 141, 6, 50, 173, 7, 52, 72, 173, 14298
1340 DATA 13632, 6, 52, 72, 96, 0, 255, 0, 255, 14368

-----> END OF APPENDIX E4 <-----

Appendix E5:

Two Hexdump Tools

APPENDIX E5: TWO HEXDUMP TOOLS

THE FOLLOWING DATA STATEMENTS CONTAIN
DECIMAL OBJECT CODE AND CHECKSUMS
FOR MEMORY FROM 13648 TO 14246
SUITABLE FOR LOADING WITH THE
BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER.

```
1400 DATA 13648, 0, 7, 0, 0, 255, 255, 0, 32, 14197
1401 DATA 13656, 8, 52, 169, 4, 141, 80, 53, 173, 14336
1402 DATA 13664, 5, 50, 41, 240, 141, 5, 50, 32, 14228
1403 DATA 13672, 155, 53, 32, 125, 52, 32, 125, 52, 14298
1404 DATA 13680, 32, 148, 53, 32, 13, 51, 173, 5, 14187
1405 DATA 13688, 50, 45, 81, 53, 208, 239, 32, 114, 14510
1406 DATA 13696, 52, 173, 5, 50, 41, 15, 208, 3, 14243
1407 DATA 13704, 32, 114, 52, 206, 80, 53, 208, 215, 14664
1408 DATA 13712, 32, 14, 52, 96, 32, 149, 50, 32, 14169
1409 DATA 13720, 131, 52, 96, 173, 6, 50, 32, 131, 14391
1410 DATA 13728, 52, 173, 5, 50, 32, 131, 52, 96, 14319
1411 DATA 13736, 32, 195, 53, 32, 227, 53, 32, 154, 14514
1412 DATA 13744, 55, 32, 20, 52, 32, 229, 54, 32, 14250
1413 DATA 13752, 60, 55, 16, 251, 32, 114, 52, 32, 14364
1414 DATA 13760, 26, 52, 96, 32, 8, 52, 32, 26, 14084
1415 DATA 13768, 52, 32, 228, 52, 127, 13, 80, 82, 14434
1416 DATA 13776, 73, 78, 84, 73, 78, 71, 32, 72, 14337
1417 DATA 13784, 69, 88, 68, 85, 77, 80, 13, 10, 14274
1418 DATA 13792, 10, 255, 96, 32, 8, 52, 32, 228, 14505
1419 DATA 13800, 52, 127, 13, 10, 83, 69, 84, 32, 14270
1420 DATA 13808, 83, 84, 65, 82, 84, 73, 78, 71, 14428
1421 DATA 13816, 32, 65, 68, 68, 82, 69, 83, 83, 14366
1422 DATA 13824, 32, 65, 78, 68, 32, 80, 82, 69, 14330
1423 DATA 13832, 83, 83, 32, 34, 81, 34, 46, 255, 14480
1424 DATA 13840, 32, 7, 50, 32, 97, 54, 32, 8, 14152
1425 DATA 13848, 52, 32, 228, 52, 127, 13, 10, 83, 14445
1426 DATA 13856, 69, 84, 32, 69, 78, 68, 32, 65, 14353
1427 DATA 13864, 68, 68, 82, 69, 83, 83, 32, 65, 14414
```


1428 DATA 13872, 78, 68, 32, 80, 82, 69, 83, 83, 14447
1429 DATA 13880, 32, 34, 81, 34, 46, 255, 32, 7, 14401
1430 DATA 13888, 50, 56, 173, 6, 50, 205, 83, 53, 14564
1431 DATA 13896, 144, 36, 208, 8, 173, 5, 50, 205, 14725
1432 DATA 13904, 82, 53, 144, 26, 173, 6, 50, 141, 14579
1433 DATA 13912, 85, 53, 173, 5, 50, 141, 84, 53, 14556
1434 DATA 13920, 96, 173, 6, 50, 141, 83, 53, 173, 14695
1435 DATA 13928, 5, 50, 141, 82, 53, 96, 32, 228, 14615
1436 DATA 13936, 52, 127, 13, 10, 10, 10, 32, 69, 14259
1437 DATA 13944, 82, 82, 79, 82, 33, 33, 33, 32, 14400
1438 DATA 13952, 69, 78, 68, 32, 65, 68, 68, 82, 14482
1439 DATA 13960, 69, 83, 83, 32, 76, 69, 83, 83, 14538
1440 DATA 13968, 32, 84, 72, 65, 78, 32, 83, 84, 14498
1441 DATA 13976, 65, 82, 84, 32, 65, 68, 68, 82, 14522
1442 DATA 13984, 69, 83, 83, 44, 32, 87, 72, 73, 14527
1443 DATA 13992, 67, 72, 32, 73, 83, 32, 255, 32, 14638
1444 DATA 14000, 181, 54, 76, 22, 54, 169, 36, 32, 14624
1445 DATA 14008, 64, 52, 173, 83, 53, 32, 131, 52, 14648
1446 DATA 14016, 173, 82, 53, 32, 131, 52, 96, 169, 14804
1447 DATA 14024, 36, 32, 64, 52, 173, 85, 53, 32, 14551
1448 DATA 14032, 131, 52, 173, 84, 53, 32, 131, 52, 14740
1449 DATA 14040, 96, 32, 181, 54, 169, 45, 32, 64, 14713
1450 DATA 14048, 52, 32, 199, 54, 96, 32, 228, 52, 14793
1451 DATA 14056, 127, 13, 10, 10, 68, 85, 77, 80, 14526
1452 DATA 14064, 73, 78, 71, 32, 255, 32, 217, 54, 14876
1453 DATA 14072, 32, 114, 52, 32, 228, 52, 127, 10, 14719
1454 DATA 14080, 10, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32, 14314
1455 DATA 14088, 32, 48, 32, 32, 49, 32, 32, 50, 14395
1456 DATA 14096, 32, 32, 51, 32, 32, 52, 32, 14391
1457 DATA 14104, 53, 32, 32, 54, 32, 32, 55, 32, 14426
1458 DATA 14112, 32, 56, 32, 32, 57, 32, 32, 65, 14450
1459 DATA 14120, 32, 32, 66, 32, 32, 67, 32, 32, 14445
1460 DATA 14128, 68, 32, 32, 69, 32, 32, 70, 13, 14476
1461 DATA 14136, 10, 10, 255, 96, 32, 114, 52, 173, 14878
1462 DATA 14144, 5, 50, 72, 41, 15, 141, 86, 53, 14607
1463 DATA 14152, 104, 41, 240, 141, 5, 50, 32, 155, 14920
1464 DATA 14160, 53, 162, 3, 32, 150, 52, 173, 86, 14871
1465 DATA 14168, 53, 240, 13, 162, 3, 32, 150, 52, 14873
1466 DATA 14176, 32, 13, 51, 206, 86, 53, 208, 243, 15068
1467 DATA 14184, 32, 148, 53, 32, 125, 52, 32, 125, 14783
1468 DATA 14192, 55, 48, 9, 173, 5, 50, 41, 15, 14588
1469 DATA 14200, 201, 0, 208, 236, 96, 56, 173, 6, 15176
1470 DATA 14208, 50, 205, 85, 53, 144, 11, 208, 15, 14979
1471 DATA 14216, 56, 173, 5, 50, 205, 84, 53, 176, 15018
1472 DATA 14224, 6, 32, 13, 51, 169, 0, 96, 169, 14760
1473 DATA 14232, 255, 96, 173, 82, 53, 141, 5, 50, 15087
1474 DATA 14240, 173, 83, 53, 141, 6, 50, 96, 255, 15097

-----> END OF APPENDIX E5 <-----

Appendix E6:

Table-Driven Disassembler (Top Level and Utility Subroutines)

APPENDIX E6: DISASSEMBLER (TOP LEVEL & UTILITY SUBS)

THE FOLLOWING DATA STATEMENTS CONTAIN
DECIMAL OBJECT CODE AND CHECKSUMS
FOR MEMORY FROM 14592 TO 14914
SUITABLE FOR LOADING WITH THE
BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER.

```
1500 DATA 14592, 5, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 14597
1501 DATA 14600, 11, 32, 8, 52, 173, 0, 57, 141, 15074
1502 DATA 14608, 1, 57, 169, 255, 141, 84, 53, 141, 15509
1503 DATA 14616, 85, 53, 32, 114, 52, 32, 125, 57, 15166
1504 DATA 14624, 206, 1, 57, 208, 248, 96, 32, 26, 15498
1505 DATA 14632, 52, 32, 8, 52, 32, 228, 52, 127, 15215
1506 DATA 14640, 13, 10, 32, 32, 32, 32, 80, 14903
1507 DATA 14648, 82, 73, 78, 84, 73, 78, 71, 32, 15219
1508 DATA 14656, 68, 73, 83, 65, 83, 83, 69, 77, 15257
1509 DATA 14664, 66, 76, 69, 82, 46, 13, 10, 255, 15281
1510 DATA 14672, 32, 227, 53, 32, 20, 52, 32, 228, 15348
1511 DATA 14680, 52, 127, 13, 10, 68, 73, 83, 65, 15171
1512 DATA 14688, 83, 83, 69, 77, 66, 76, 73, 78, 15293
1513 DATA 14696, 71, 32, 255, 32, 217, 54, 32, 154, 15543
1514 DATA 14704, 55, 32, 114, 52, 32, 125, 57, 16, 15187
1515 DATA 14712, 251, 32, 26, 52, 96, 32, 149, 50, 15400
1516 DATA 14720, 72, 32, 146, 57, 32, 125, 52, 104, 15340
1517 DATA 14728, 32, 175, 57, 32, 1, 58, 32, 125, 15240
1518 DATA 14736, 55, 96, 162, 3, 142, 2, 57, 170, 15423
1519 DATA 14744, 189, 0, 60, 170, 189, 80, 59, 142, 15633
1520 DATA 14752, 3, 57, 32, 64, 52, 174, 3, 57, 15194
1521 DATA 14760, 232, 206, 2, 57, 208, 238, 96, 170, 15969
1522 DATA 14768, 189, 0, 61, 170, 32, 184, 57, 96, 15557
1523 DATA 14776, 189, 38, 59, 141, 4, 57, 232, 189, 15685
1524 DATA 14784, 38, 59, 141, 5, 57, 108, 4, 57, 15253
1525 DATA 14792, 32, 13, 51, 32, 148, 53, 96, 32, 15249
1526 DATA 14800, 13, 51, 32, 149, 50, 72, 32, 13, 15212
1527 DATA 14808, 51, 32, 148, 53, 104, 32, 131, 52, 15411
```

1528 DATA 14816, 96, 169, 40, 208, 2, 169, 41, 32, 15573
1529 DATA 14824, 64, 52, 96, 169, 44, 32, 64, 52, 15397
1530 DATA 14832, 169, 88, 32, 64, 52, 96, 169, 44, 15546
1531 DATA 14840, 32, 64, 52, 169, 89, 32, 64, 52, 15394
1532 DATA 14848, 96, 141, 7, 57, 142, 6, 57, 202, 15556
1533 DATA 14856, 48, 6, 32, 26, 51, 202, 16, 250, 15487
1534 DATA 14864, 8, 216, 56, 173, 8, 57, 233, 4, 15619
1535 DATA 14872, 237, 7, 57, 40, 170, 32, 150, 52, 15617
1536 DATA 14880, 32, 155, 53, 32, 125, 52, 32, 148, 15509
1537 DATA 14888, 53, 173, 3, 48, 56, 201, 24, 144, 15590
1538 DATA 14896, 3, 32, 125, 52, 32, 13, 51, 206, 15410
1539 DATA 14904, 6, 57, 16, 234, 32, 26, 51, 32, 15358
1540 DATA 14912, 114, 52, 96, 91, 0, 255, 0, 255, 15775

-----> END OF APPENDIX E6 <-----

Appendix E7:

Table-Driven Disassembler (Addressing Mode Subroutines)

APPENDIX E7: DISASSEMBLER (ADDRESSING MODE SUBROUTINES)

THE FOLLOWING DATA STATEMENTS CONTAIN
DECIMAL OBJECT CODE AND CHECKSUMS
FOR MEMORY FROM 14928 TO 15171
SUITABLE FOR LOADING WITH THE
BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER.

```
1600 DATA 14928, 32, 207, 57, 162, 2, 169, 4, 96, 15657
1601 DATA 14936, 32, 80, 58, 32, 235, 57, 162, 2, 15594
1602 DATA 14944, 169, 6, 96, 32, 80, 58, 32, 246, 15663
1603 DATA 14952, 57, 162, 2, 169, 6, 96, 169, 65, 15678
1604 DATA 14960, 32, 64, 52, 162, 0, 169, 1, 96, 15536
1605 DATA 14968, 162, 0, 169, 0, 96, 169, 35, 32, 15631
1606 DATA 14976, 64, 52, 169, 36, 32, 64, 52, 32, 15477
1607 DATA 14984, 200, 57, 162, 1, 169, 4, 96, 32, 15705
1608 DATA 14992, 225, 57, 32, 80, 58, 32, 229, 57, 15762
1609 DATA 15000, 169, 6, 162, 2, 96, 32, 225, 57, 15749
1610 DATA 15008, 32, 243, 58, 32, 229, 57, 162, 1, 15822
1611 DATA 15016, 169, 6, 96, 32, 225, 57, 32, 235, 15868
1612 DATA 15024, 58, 32, 229, 57, 32, 246, 57, 162, 15897
1613 DATA 15032, 1, 169, 6, 96, 32, 13, 51, 32, 15432
1614 DATA 15040, 18, 53, 32, 149, 50, 72, 32, 13, 15459
1615 DATA 15048, 51, 104, 201, 0, 16, 3, 206, 6, 15635
1616 DATA 15056, 50, 8, 216, 24, 109, 5, 50, 144, 15662
1617 DATA 15064, 3, 238, 6, 50, 141, 5, 50, 40, 15597
1618 DATA 15072, 32, 155, 53, 32, 43, 53, 162, 1, 15603
1619 DATA 15080, 169, 4, 96, 32, 200, 57, 162, 1, 15801
1620 DATA 15088, 169, 2, 96, 32, 235, 58, 32, 235, 15947
1621 DATA 15096, 57, 162, 1, 169, 4, 96, 32, 235, 15852
1622 DATA 15104, 58, 32, 246, 57, 162, 1, 169, 4, 15833
1623 DATA 15112, 96, 104, 104, 104, 104, 32, 125, 55, 15836
1624 DATA 15120, 48, 13, 32, 149, 50, 201, 255, 240, 16108
1625 DATA 15128, 6, 32, 64, 52, 24, 144, 238, 32, 15720
1626 DATA 15136, 114, 52, 32, 125, 55, 96, 120, 58, 15788
1627 DATA 15144, 110, 58, 125, 58, 235, 58, 243, 58, 16089
```

1628 DATA 15152, 254, 58, 80, 58, 88, 58, 99, 58, 15905
1629 DATA 15160, 120, 58, 188, 58, 157, 58, 171, 58, 16028
1630 DATA 15168, 143, 58, 9, 59, 0, 255, 0, 255, 15947

-----> END OF APPENDIX E7 <-----

Appendix E8:

Table-Driven Disassembler (Tables)

APPENDIX E8: DISASSEMBLER (TABLES)

THE FOLLOWING DATA STATEMENTS CONTAIN
DECIMAL OBJECT CODE AND CHECKSUMS
FOR MEMORY FROM 15184 TO 15871
SUITABLE FOR LOADING WITH THE
BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER.

1700	DATA	15184, 127, 66, 65, 68, 65, 68, 67, 65, 15775
1701	DATA	15192, 78, 68, 65, 83, 76, 66, 67, 67, 15762
1702	DATA	15200, 66, 67, 83, 66, 69, 81, 66, 73, 15771
1703	DATA	15208, 84, 66, 77, 73, 66, 78, 69, 66, 15787
1704	DATA	15216, 80, 76, 66, 82, 75, 66, 86, 67, 15814
1705	DATA	15224, 66, 86, 83, 67, 76, 67, 67, 76, 15812
1706	DATA	15232, 68, 67, 76, 73, 67, 76, 86, 67, 15812
1707	DATA	15240, 77, 80, 67, 80, 88, 67, 80, 89, 15868
1708	DATA	15248, 68, 69, 67, 68, 69, 88, 68, 69, 15814
1709	DATA	15256, 89, 69, 79, 82, 73, 78, 67, 73, 15866
1710	DATA	15264, 78, 88, 73, 78, 89, 74, 77, 80, 15901
1711	DATA	15272, 74, 83, 82, 76, 68, 65, 76, 68, 15864
1712	DATA	15280, 88, 76, 68, 89, 76, 83, 82, 78, 15920
1713	DATA	15288, 79, 80, 79, 82, 65, 80, 72, 65, 15890
1714	DATA	15296, 80, 72, 80, 80, 76, 65, 80, 76, 15905
1715	DATA	15304, 80, 82, 79, 76, 82, 79, 82, 82, 15946
1716	DATA	15312, 84, 73, 82, 84, 83, 83, 66, 67, 15934
1717	DATA	15320, 83, 69, 67, 83, 69, 68, 83, 69, 15911
1718	DATA	15328, 73, 83, 84, 65, 83, 84, 88, 83, 15971
1719	DATA	15336, 84, 89, 84, 65, 88, 84, 65, 89, 15984
1720	DATA	15344, 84, 83, 88, 84, 88, 65, 84, 88, 16008
1721	DATA	15352, 83, 84, 89, 65, 84, 69, 88, 255, 16169
1722	DATA	15360, 34, 106, 1, 1, 1, 106, 10, 1, 15620
1723	DATA	15368, 112, 106, 10, 1, 1, 106, 10, 1, 15715
1724	DATA	15376, 31, 106, 1, 1, 1, 106, 10, 1, 15633
1725	DATA	15384, 43, 106, 1, 1, 1, 106, 10, 1, 15653
1726	DATA	15392, 88, 7, 1, 1, 22, 7, 121, 1, 15640
1727	DATA	15400, 118, 7, 121, 1, 22, 7, 121, 1, 15798

1728 DATA 15408, 25, 7, 1, 1, 1, 7, 121, 1, 15572
1729 DATA 15416, 136, 7, 1, 1, 1, 7, 121, 1, 15691
1730 DATA 15424, 127, 73, 1, 1, 1, 73, 100, 1, 15801
1731 DATA 15432, 109, 73, 100, 1, 85, 73, 100, 1, 15974
1732 DATA 15440, 37, 73, 1, 1, 1, 73, 100, 1, 15727
1733 DATA 15448, 49, 73, 1, 1, 1, 73, 100, 1, 15747
1734 DATA 15456, 130, 4, 1, 1, 1, 4, 124, 1, 15722
1735 DATA 15464, 115, 4, 124, 1, 85, 4, 124, 1, 15922
1736 DATA 15472, 40, 4, 1, 1, 1, 4, 124, 1, 15648
1737 DATA 15480, 142, 4, 1, 1, 1, 4, 124, 172, 15929
1738 DATA 15488, 1, 145, 1, 1, 151, 145, 148, 1, 16081
1739 DATA 15496, 70, 1, 163, 1, 151, 145, 148, 1, 16176
1740 DATA 15504, 13, 145, 1, 1, 151, 145, 148, 1, 16109
1741 DATA 15512, 169, 145, 163, 1, 1, 145, 1, 1, 16138
1742 DATA 15520, 97, 91, 94, 1, 97, 91, 94, 1, 16086
1743 DATA 15528, 157, 91, 154, 1, 97, 91, 94, 1, 16214
1744 DATA 15536, 16, 91, 1, 1, 97, 91, 94, 1, 15928
1745 DATA 15544, 52, 91, 158, 1, 97, 91, 94, 1, 16129
1746 DATA 15552, 61, 55, 1, 1, 61, 55, 64, 1, 15851
1747 DATA 15560, 82, 55, 67, 1, 61, 55, 64, 1, 15946
1748 DATA 15568, 28, 55, 1, 1, 1, 55, 64, 1, 15774
1749 DATA 15576, 46, 55, 1, 1, 1, 55, 64, 1, 15800
1750 DATA 15584, 58, 133, 1, 1, 58, 133, 76, 1, 16045
1751 DATA 15592, 79, 133, 103, 1, 58, 133, 76, 1, 16176
1752 DATA 15600, 19, 133, 1, 1, 1, 133, 76, 1, 15965
1753 DATA 15608, 139, 133, 1, 1, 1, 133, 76, 1, 16093
1754 DATA 15616, 18, 22, 0, 0, 0, 6, 6, 0, 15668
1755 DATA 15624, 18, 4, 2, 0, 0, 12, 12, 0, 15672
1756 DATA 15632, 20, 24, 0, 0, 0, 14, 14, 0, 15704
1757 DATA 15640, 18, 16, 0, 0, 0, 22, 22, 0, 15718
1758 DATA 15648, 12, 22, 0, 0, 6, 6, 6, 0, 15700
1759 DATA 15656, 18, 4, 2, 0, 12, 12, 12, 0, 15716
1760 DATA 15664, 20, 24, 0, 0, 0, 8, 8, 0, 15724
1761 DATA 15672, 18, 16, 0, 0, 0, 14, 14, 0, 15734
1762 DATA 15680, 18, 22, 0, 0, 0, 6, 6, 0, 15732
1763 DATA 15688, 18, 12, 2, 0, 12, 12, 12, 0, 15756
1764 DATA 15696, 20, 24, 0, 0, 0, 8, 8, 0, 15756
1765 DATA 15704, 18, 16, 0, 0, 0, 14, 14, 0, 15766
1766 DATA 15712, 18, 22, 0, 0, 0, 6, 6, 0, 15764
1767 DATA 15720, 18, 4, 2, 0, 26, 12, 12, 0, 15794
1768 DATA 15728, 20, 24, 0, 0, 0, 8, 8, 0, 15788
1769 DATA 15736, 18, 16, 0, 0, 0, 14, 14, 28, 15826
1770 DATA 15744, 0, 22, 0, 0, 6, 6, 6, 0, 15784
1771 DATA 15752, 18, 0, 18, 0, 12, 12, 12, 0, 15824
1772 DATA 15760, 20, 24, 0, 0, 8, 8, 10, 0, 15830
1773 DATA 15768, 18, 16, 18, 0, 0, 14, 0, 0, 15834
1774 DATA 15776, 4, 22, 4, 0, 6, 6, 6, 0, 15824
1775 DATA 15784, 18, 4, 18, 0, 12, 12, 12, 0, 15860
1776 DATA 15792, 20, 24, 0, 0, 8, 8, 10, 0, 15862
1777 DATA 15800, 20, 16, 18, 0, 14, 14, 16, 0, 15898
1778 DATA 15808, 4, 22, 0, 0, 6, 6, 6, 0, 15852
1779 DATA 15816, 18, 4, 18, 0, 12, 12, 12, 0, 15892
1780 DATA 15824, 20, 24, 0, 0, 0, 8, 8, 0, 15884
1781 DATA 15832, 18, 16, 0, 0, 0, 14, 14, 0, 15894

1782 DATA 15840, 4, 22, 0, 0, 6, 6, 6, 0, 15884
1783 DATA 15848, 18, 4, 18, 0, 12, 12, 12, 0, 15924
1784 DATA 15856, 20, 24, 0, 0, 0, 8, 8, 0, 15916
1785 DATA 15864, 18, 16, 0, 0, 0, 14, 14, 0, 15926

-----> END OF APPENDIX E8 <-----

Appendix E9:

Move Utilities

APPENDIX E9: MOVE UTILITIES

THE FOLLOWING DATA STATEMENTS CONTAIN
DECIMAL OBJECT CODE AND CHECKSUMS
FOR MEMORY FROM 14256 TO 14574
SUITABLE FOR LOADING WITH THE
BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER.

```
1800 DATA 14256, 0, 0, 0, 0, 32, 8, 52, 32, 14380
1801 DATA 14264, 228, 52, 127, 13, 10, 32, 32, 32, 14790
1802 DATA 14272, 32, 32, 77, 79, 86, 69, 32, 84, 14763
1803 DATA 14280, 79, 79, 76, 46, 13, 10, 10, 255, 14848
1804 DATA 14288, 32, 227, 53, 32, 185, 56, 174, 85, 15132
1805 DATA 14296, 53, 56, 173, 84, 53, 237, 82, 53, 15087
1806 DATA 14304, 141, 176, 55, 176, 2, 202, 56, 138, 15250
1807 DATA 14312, 237, 83, 53, 141, 177, 55, 176, 3, 15237
1808 DATA 14320, 169, 0, 96, 160, 3, 185, 251, 0, 15184
1809 DATA 14328, 72, 136, 16, 249, 56, 173, 83, 53, 15166
1810 DATA 14336, 205, 179, 55, 144, 64, 208, 24, 173, 15388
1811 DATA 14344, 82, 53, 205, 178, 55, 144, 54, 208, 15323
1812 DATA 14352, 14, 160, 0, 104, 153, 251, 0, 200, 15234
1813 DATA 14360, 192, 4, 208, 247, 169, 255, 96, 32, 15563
1814 DATA 14368, 164, 56, 160, 0, 174, 177, 55, 240, 15394
1815 DATA 14376, 14, 177, 251, 145, 253, 200, 208, 249, 15873
1816 DATA 14384, 230, 252, 230, 254, 202, 208, 242, 136, 16138
1817 DATA 14392, 200, 177, 251, 145, 253, 204, 176, 55, 15853
1818 DATA 14400, 208, 246, 76, 17, 56, 173, 177, 55, 15408
1819 DATA 14408, 240, 72, 172, 177, 55, 173, 176, 55, 15528
1820 DATA 14416, 56, 233, 255, 176, 1, 136, 170, 132, 15575
1821 DATA 14424, 254, 138, 24, 109, 82, 53, 133, 251, 15468
1822 DATA 14432, 144, 1, 200, 152, 109, 83, 53, 133, 15307
1823 DATA 14440, 252, 138, 24, 109, 178, 55, 133, 253, 15582
1824 DATA 14448, 144, 2, 230, 254, 165, 254, 109, 179, 15785
1825 DATA 14456, 55, 133, 254, 174, 177, 55, 160, 255, 15719
1826 DATA 14464, 177, 251, 145, 253, 136, 208, 249, 177, 16060
1827 DATA 14472, 251, 145, 253, 198, 252, 198, 254, 202, 16225
```

1828 DATA 14480, 208, 236, 32, 164, 56, 172, 176, 55, 15579
1829 DATA 14488, 177, 251, 145, 253, 136, 192, 255, 208, 16105
1830 DATA 14496, 247, 76, 17, 56, 173, 82, 53, 133, 15333
1831 DATA 14504, 251, 173, 83, 53, 133, 252, 173, 178, 15800
1832 DATA 14512, 55, 133, 253, 173, 179, 55, 133, 254, 15747
1833 DATA 14520, 96, 32, 8, 52, 32, 228, 52, 127, 15147
1834 DATA 14528, 13, 10, 83, 69, 84, 32, 68, 69, 14956
1835 DATA 14536, 83, 84, 73, 78, 65, 84, 73, 79, 15155
1836 DATA 14544, 78, 32, 65, 78, 68, 32, 80, 82, 15059
1837 DATA 14552, 69, 83, 83, 32, 81, 46, 255, 32, 15233
1838 DATA 14560, 7, 50, 173, 5, 50, 141, 178, 55, 15219
1839 DATA 14568, 173, 6, 50, 141, 179, 55, 96, 255, 15523

-----> END OF APPENDIX E9 <-----

Appendix E10:

Simple Text Editor

APPENDIX E10: A SIMPLE TEXT EDITOR

THE FOLLOWING DATA STATEMENTS CONTAIN
DECIMAL OBJECT CODE AND CHECKSUMS
FOR MEMORY FROM 15872 TO 16383
SUITABLE FOR LOADING WITH THE
BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER.

```
1900 DATA 15872, 0, 0, 32, 15, 62, 32, 55, 62, 16130
1901 DATA 15880, 32, 200, 62, 24, 24, 144, 246, 32, 16644
1902 DATA 15888, 8, 52, 32, 228, 52, 127, 13, 10, 16410
1903 DATA 15896, 10, 83, 69, 84, 32, 85, 80, 32, 16371
1904 DATA 15904, 69, 68, 73, 84, 32, 66, 85, 70, 16451
1905 DATA 15912, 70, 69, 82, 46, 13, 10, 10, 255, 16467
1906 DATA 15920, 32, 227, 53, 32, 154, 55, 96, 32, 16601
1907 DATA 15928, 196, 49, 32, 43, 49, 174, 3, 48, 16522
1908 DATA 15936, 160, 3, 32, 19, 49, 32, 43, 49, 16323
1909 DATA 15944, 32, 118, 49, 32, 196, 49, 32, 94, 16546
1910 DATA 15952, 62, 32, 211, 49, 32, 118, 49, 32, 16537
1911 DATA 15960, 136, 62, 32, 211, 49, 96, 32, 18, 16596
1912 DATA 15968, 53, 173, 3, 48, 74, 170, 202, 32, 16723
1913 DATA 15976, 26, 51, 202, 16, 250, 173, 3, 48, 16745
1914 DATA 15984, 141, 0, 62, 32, 149, 50, 32, 155, 16605
1915 DATA 15992, 49, 32, 127, 49, 32, 13, 51, 206, 16551
1916 DATA 16000, 0, 62, 16, 239, 32, 43, 53, 96, 16541
1917 DATA 16008, 173, 3, 48, 74, 233, 2, 32, 129, 16702
1918 DATA 16016, 49, 173, 1, 62, 201, 1, 208, 5, 16716
1919 DATA 16024, 169, 73, 24, 144, 2, 169, 79, 32, 16716
1920 DATA 16032, 155, 49, 169, 2, 32, 129, 49, 173, 16790
1921 DATA 16040, 7, 48, 32, 155, 49, 169, 2, 32, 16534
1922 DATA 16048, 129, 49, 173, 6, 50, 32, 163, 49, 16699
1923 DATA 16056, 173, 5, 50, 32, 163, 49, 96, 255, 16879
1924 DATA 16064, 147, 148, 29, 157, 16, 20, 81, 0, 16662
1925 DATA 16072, 32, 224, 50, 205, 198, 62, 208, 23, 17074
1926 DATA 16080, 72, 32, 224, 50, 205, 198, 62, 208, 17131
1927 DATA 16088, 4, 104, 104, 104, 96, 141, 199, 62, 16902
```

1928 DATA 16096, 104, 32, 231, 62, 173, 199, 62, 205, 17164
1929 DATA 16104, 193, 62, 208, 11, 206, 1, 62, 16, 16863
1930 DATA 16112, 5, 169, 1, 141, 1, 62, 96, 205, 16792
1931 DATA 16120, 194, 62, 208, 4, 32, 121, 63, 96, 16900
1932 DATA 16128, 205, 195, 62, 208, 4, 32, 135, 63, 17032
1933 DATA 16136, 96, 205, 197, 62, 208, 4, 32, 221, 17161
1934 DATA 16144, 63, 96, 205, 196, 62, 208, 4, 32, 17010
1935 DATA 16152, 197, 63, 96, 205, 192, 62, 208, 4, 17179
1936 DATA 16160, 32, 180, 63, 96, 174, 1, 62, 240, 17008
1937 DATA 16168, 4, 32, 52, 63, 96, 32, 45, 51, 16543
1938 DATA 16176, 32, 125, 55, 96, 72, 32, 18, 53, 16659
1939 DATA 16184, 173, 83, 53, 72, 173, 82, 53, 72, 16945
1940 DATA 16192, 173, 85, 53, 72, 173, 84, 53, 72, 16957
1941 DATA 16200, 32, 97, 54, 32, 125, 55, 48, 17, 16660
1942 DATA 16208, 32, 226, 56, 173, 84, 53, 208, 3, 17043
1943 DATA 16216, 206, 85, 53, 206, 84, 53, 32, 214, 17149
1944 DATA 16224, 55, 104, 141, 84, 53, 104, 141, 85, 16991
1945 DATA 16232, 53, 104, 141, 82, 53, 104, 141, 83, 16993
1946 DATA 16240, 53, 32, 43, 53, 104, 32, 45, 63, 16665
1947 DATA 16248, 96, 32, 149, 50, 201, 255, 240, 4, 17275
1948 DATA 16256, 32, 125, 55, 96, 169, 255, 96, 56, 17140
1949 DATA 16264, 173, 83, 53, 205, 6, 50, 144, 12, 16990
1950 DATA 16272, 208, 16, 173, 82, 53, 205, 5, 50, 17064
1951 DATA 16280, 240, 23, 176, 6, 32, 26, 51, 169, 17003
1952 DATA 16288, 0, 96, 173, 82, 53, 141, 5, 50, 16888
1953 DATA 16296, 173, 83, 53, 141, 6, 50, 169, 0, 16971
1954 DATA 16304, 96, 169, 255, 96, 32, 154, 55, 169, 17330
1955 DATA 16312, 255, 32, 45, 51, 32, 125, 55, 16, 16923
1956 DATA 16320, 246, 32, 154, 55, 96, 32, 154, 55, 17144
1957 DATA 16328, 32, 20, 52, 32, 149, 50, 201, 255, 17119
1958 DATA 16336, 240, 8, 32, 64, 52, 32, 125, 55, 16944
1959 DATA 16344, 16, 241, 76, 26, 52, 32, 18, 53, 16858
1960 DATA 16352, 173, 83, 53, 72, 173, 82, 53, 72, 17113
1961 DATA 16360, 32, 226, 56, 32, 125, 55, 32, 97, 17015
1962 DATA 16368, 54, 32, 214, 55, 104, 141, 82, 53, 17103
1963 DATA 16376, 104, 141, 83, 53, 32, 43, 53, 96, 16981

-----> END OF APPENDIX E10 <-----

Appendix E I I :

Extending the Visible Monitor

APPENDIX E11: EXTENDING THE VISIBLE MONITOR

THE FOLLOWING DATA STATEMENTS CONTAIN
DECIMAL OBJECT CODE AND CHECKSUMS
FOR MEMORY FROM 12464 TO 12540
SUITABLE FOR LOADING WITH THE
BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER.

```
2000 DATA 12464, 201, 80, 208, 9, 173, 0, 52, 73, 13260
2001 DATA 12472, 255, 141, 0, 52, 96, 201, 85, 208, 13510
2002 DATA 12480, 9, 173, 2, 52, 73, 255, 141, 2, 13187
2003 DATA 12488, 52, 96, 201, 72, 208, 13, 173, 0, 13303
2004 DATA 12496, 52, 208, 4, 32, 87, 53, 96, 32, 13060
2005 DATA 12504, 168, 53, 96, 201, 77, 208, 4, 32, 13343
2006 DATA 12512, 180, 55, 96, 201, 63, 208, 13, 173, 13501
2007 DATA 12520, 0, 52, 208, 4, 32, 9, 57, 96, 12978
2008 DATA 12528, 32, 38, 57, 96, 201, 84, 208, 4, 13248
2009 DATA 12536, 32, 2, 62, 96, 96, 126, 145, 154, 13249
```

-----> END OF APPENDIX E11 <-----

Appendix E12:

System Data Block for the VIC-20

APPENDIX E12: SYSTEM DATA BLOCK FOR THE VIC-20

THE FOLLOWING DATA STATEMENTS CONTAIN
DECIMAL OBJECT CODE AND CHECKSUMS
FOR MEMORY FROM 12288 TO 12458
SUITABLE FOR LOADING WITH THE
BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER.

```
2100 DATA 12288, 0, 16, 22, 21, 24, 17, 32, 30, 12450
2101 DATA 12296, 53, 48, 60, 48, 65, 48, 16, 48, 12682
2102 DATA 12304, 96, 72, 165, 252, 72, 24, 105, 132, 13222
2103 DATA 12312, 133, 252, 160, 0, 173, 134, 2, 145, 13311
2104 DATA 12320, 251, 104, 133, 252, 104, 56, 201, 64, 13485
2105 DATA 12328, 144, 10, 201, 96, 144, 3, 233, 32, 13191
2106 DATA 12336, 96, 56, 233, 64, 96, 32, 228, 255, 13396
2107 DATA 12344, 170, 240, 250, 96, 162, 1, 76, 67, 13406
2108 DATA 12352, 48, 162, 2, 72, 32, 201, 255, 104, 13228
2109 DATA 12360, 32, 210, 255, 96, 1, 0, 0, 0, 12954
2110 DATA 12368, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 12368
2111 DATA 12376, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 12376
2112 DATA 12384, 0, 0, 169, 3, 174, 76, 48, 168, 13022
2113 DATA 12392, 32, 186, 255, 173, 77, 48, 162, 78, 13403
2114 DATA 12400, 160, 48, 32, 189, 255, 173, 82, 53, 13392
2115 DATA 12408, 133, 253, 173, 83, 53, 133, 254, 169, 13659
2116 DATA 12416, 253, 174, 84, 53, 172, 85, 53, 232, 13522
2117 DATA 12424, 208, 1, 200, 32, 216, 255, 96, 169, 13601
2118 DATA 12432, 0, 72, 40, 32, 189, 255, 169, 1, 13190
2119 DATA 12440, 162, 0, 160, 255, 32, 186, 255, 32, 13522
2120 DATA 12448, 192, 255, 169, 3, 141, 81, 53, 32, 13374
2121 DATA 12456, 7, 50, 169, 1, 32, 195, 255, 96, 13261
```

-----> END OF APPENDIX E12 <-----

Appendix E13:

System Data Block for the Commodore 64

APPENDIX E13: SYSTEM DATA BLOCK FOR THE COMMODORE 64

THE FOLLOWING DATA STATEMENTS CONTAIN
DECIMAL OBJECT CODE AND CHECKSUMS
FOR MEMORY FROM 12288 TO 12458
SUITABLE FOR LOADING WITH THE
BASIC OBJECT CODE LOADER.

```
2100 DATA 12288, 0, 4, 40, 39, 24, 7, 32, 30, 12464
2101 DATA 12296, 53, 48, 60, 48, 65, 48, 16, 48, 12682
2102 DATA 12304, 96, 72, 165, 252, 72, 24, 105, 212, 13302
2103 DATA 12312, 133, 252, 160, 0, 173, 134, 2, 145, 13311
2104 DATA 12320, 251, 104, 133, 252, 104, 56, 201, 64, 13485
2105 DATA 12328, 144, 10, 201, 96, 144, 3, 233, 32, 13191
2106 DATA 12336, 96, 56, 233, 64, 96, 32, 228, 255, 13396
2107 DATA 12344, 170, 240, 250, 96, 162, 1, 76, 67, 13406
2108 DATA 12352, 48, 162, 2, 72, 32, 201, 255, 104, 13228
2109 DATA 12360, 32, 210, 255, 96, 1, 0, 0, 0, 12954
2110 DATA 12368, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 12368
2111 DATA 12376, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 12376
2112 DATA 12384, 0, 0, 169, 3, 174, 76, 48, 168, 13022
2113 DATA 12392, 32, 186, 255, 173, 77, 48, 162, 78, 13403
2114 DATA 12400, 160, 48, 32, 189, 255, 173, 82, 53, 13392
2115 DATA 12408, 133, 253, 173, 83, 53, 133, 254, 169, 13659
2116 DATA 12416, 253, 174, 84, 53, 172, 85, 53, 232, 13522
2117 DATA 12424, 208, 1, 200, 32, 216, 255, 96, 169, 13601
2118 DATA 12432, 0, 72, 40, 32, 189, 255, 169, 1, 13190
2119 DATA 12440, 162, 0, 160, 255, 32, 186, 255, 32, 13522
2120 DATA 12448, 192, 255, 32, 7, 50, 169, 1, 32, 13186
2121 DATA 12456, 195, 255, 96, 255, 0, 255, 0, 255, 13767
```

-----> END OF APPENDIX E13 <-----

Appendix F1:

BASIC Program to Load Object Code for the Visible Monitor into Memory

Appendix F1: BASIC Program to Load Object Code for the Visible Monitor into Memory

(An "E" appendix must be appended to this program. See Chapter 13.)

```
100 REM      OBJECT CODE LOADER
110 :
120 DIM BYTE(8)
130 READ FIRST
140 :
150 READ LAST
160 :
170 FOR LINE=FIRST TO LAST
180 GOSUB 300
190 NEXT LINE
200 PRINT "LOADED LINES",FIRST,"THROUGH",LAST,"SUCCESSFULLY."
210 END
300 READ A
310 SUM=A
320 FOR J=1 TO 8
330 READ BYTE(J)
340 SUM=SUM+BYTE(J)
350 NEXT J
370 READ CHECK
380 IF SUM<>CHECK THEN 500
390 FOR J=1 TO 8
400 POKE A+J-1,BYTE(J)
410 NEXT J
420 RETURN
500 PRINT "CHECKSUM ERROR IN DATA LINE",LINE
510 PRINT"START ADDRESS IN BAD DATA LINE IS",A
520 END
600 DATA ??? : REM Number of first data line from an "E" appendix
620 DATA ??? : REM Number of last data line from that "E" appendix.
690 :
700 REM An "E" appendix must follow...
```


Appendix F2:

BASIC Program to SAVE a Machine Language Program to Tape or Disk

Appendix F2: BASIC Program to SAVE
 a Machine Language Program
 to Tape or Disk

(Requires Extended
Visible Monitor)

```
10 DEVICE=12364
20 LNGTH =12365
30 NAME  =12366
40 MLSAV =12386
50 SETADS=13795
60 :
100 PRINT "SAVE A MACHINE LANGUAGE PROGRAM"
110 PRINT
120 INPUT "FILE NAME";NAME$
125 IF LEN(NAME$)>19 THEN NAME$=LEFT$(NAME$,19)
130 POKE LNGTH,LEN(NAME$)
140 IF LEN(NAME$)=0 THEN 200
150 :
160 FOR J=1 TO LEN(NAME$)
170 : POKE NAME+J-1,ASC(MID$(NAME$,J))
180 NEXT J
190 :
200 PRINT "SAVE TO (T)APE OR (D)ISK?"
210 GET A$:IF LEN(A$)=0 THEN 210
220 IF A$="T" THEN POKE DEVICE,1:GOTO 300
230 IF A$="D" THEN POKE DEVICE,8:GOTO 300
240 PRINT "KEYSTROKE IGNORED.":PRINT:GOTO 200
250 :
300 SYS (SETADS) : REM GET START, END ADDRESSES
310 SYS (MLSAV)  : REM SAVE THE PROGRAM ON DISK OR TAPE.
```

Index

ABSLUT 123
ABS.X 124
ABS.Y 124
absolute mode 16, 123
ACC 124
accumulator 3, 124
ADC 38
addressing
 absolute indexed 21
 base 20, 33
 description 16-17
 index 20-21
 indirect 27, 45, 119, 126
 pointer 45
 relative 26, 127
 zero page 17, 45, 129
 zero page indexed 21
addition 38
ALL.OFF 85
ALL.ON 85
AND 39
arithmetic 23, 34
arrow line 67, 72
ASCII 11, 15, 46, 52, 54, 62, 145, 159
assemblers 12, 45
assembly language 1, 8

BAD 117
BASIC 7, 26, 28
BCC 24
BCS 24
BEQ 23-24
binary 9, 36
bits 4, 8, 41, 45
bit twiddling 39
BLANK 58
BMI 24
BNE 21, 23-24

BPL 24
branch 23-24, 41, 114
break flag 22
bug 49
BVC 24
BVS 24
byte 8

call 28
carry 23, 35, 36, 38
carry flag 22
cartesian coordinates 49
CENTER 55
character graphics 44
CHARS 90
CLD 39
clear screen 57
CLR.TV 57
CLR.XY 58
CMP 22
comma 21
COMMENT 14
compare 22
conditional branch 23
constant 15-16, 22
CPX 21-22
CPY 22
CR.LF 89
CR.LFS 90

data line 67, 69
data mode 61
debugging 49
DEC 37
decimal 15, 39
decimal flag 22, 39
decrement 37
delete 158

DEST 154
 DEX 37
 directives 18
 disassembler 114, 160
 display-memory 47, 49
 divide 36
 documentation 14
 DSLINE 117
 DUMMY 162
 dummy subroutine 30
 DUMPSL 102

EA 154
 EDITIT 152
 EDITOR 146
 EDMODE 148, 153
 8080 7
 equate 18
 error-checking 52
 ETX 92, 129, 157
 EXTEND 161

fetch 12, 27
 FINISH 131
 FIXCHR 46
 flag 33, 42, 67, 85, 160
 FLSHKY 153
 flush buffer 157
 front end 135
 function keys 133

GETKEY 76, 152
 GOSUB 28
 GOTO 26
 graphic 46, 64

hand 44
 hard copy 191, 199
 HEADER 107
 hierarchy 73
 hexadecimal 9-12, 19, 52, 62, 98, 114
 HEXDUMP 160
 hexdump 13, 98
 high byte 45, 119, 121
 HOME 48
 hook 30, 84

immediate mode 14-15, 22, 125

IMMEDT 125
 IMPLID 125
 implied mode 125
 INC 37
 increment 21, 24, 37
 index 25, 33, 118-119
 INDRCT 126
 IND.X 126
 IND.Y 127
 input/output 5
 input ports 4
 INSCHR 149
 INSERT 154
 insert 149
 instruction:
 cycle 11-12
 set 7
 interpreter 7
 interrupt flag 22
 INX 21, 37
 INY 37

JMP 28, 62
 JSR 28, 63, 119
 juggling 8, 15

key 74

LABEL 14
 label 14, 18, 21, 45
 label line 67, 69
 LDA 14-15, 20
 LDX 14, 20
 LDY 14
 least-significant:
 byte 17
 bit 45, 54
 LIFO 30
 listing 159
 logical operations 23, 39
 loop 22, 24, 66, 139
 low byte 45, 121
 LPAREN 121

machine language 12, 60
 mask 39
 MCODES 118
 memory 3, 44

memory-mapped display 44
message 84
microprocessor 3, 7
MNames 118
MNEMON 118
MNEMONIC 14
mnemonic 14, 114
mode 148-149
MODEKY 153
MODES 119
monitor 60-61
most-significant:
 byte 17
 bit 45, 54
MOVDN 139
move 134
MOV.EA 135, 154
MOVER 143, 160
MOVE TOOL 142
MOVNUM 135
multiply 36

negative 23, 26
negative flag 22
NEXTCH 155
next character 155
NEXTKY 153
NEXTSL 111
nybbles 10, 39

object code 10, 12, 15
Ohio Scientific (OSI) computer 61
ONEBYT 120
opcodes 11-12, 14-15, 27, 114
OPENing a printer 191, 199
OPERAND 14
operand 14, 16, 17, 21, 24-28, 38, 114
operating systems 6
OPERND 119
ORA 39
output:
 port 4
 print 84
 vectors 88
overflow flag 22
overlap 135
overstrike 149
OVRCHR 149

P register 22
page 17
PAGE-DOWN 141
PAGE-UP 141
parentheses 119
PC 11-12, 27
PHA 30
PLA 30
pockets 8, 31
pointers 27, 45, 119
POINTR 45
pop 30
POP.SL 95, 155
positive 26
PR.ADR 102
PR.BYT 89
PR.CHR 87
PR.DIS 132, 160
PRDUMP 103, 160
PR.EA 107
previous character 156
PREVKY 153
PREVCH 156
PRINT: 93
print 157
print utilities 84
printing 191, 199
PRLINE 109
PR.MSG 91
PR.OFF 85
program counter 11, 27
programmable memory 4, 7
PR.ON 85
PR.SA 106
PRTBUF 157
PRTKEY 153
pseudo-addressing mode 129
pseudo-mnemonic 117
push 30
PUSHSL 95, 154

QUITKY 152

RANGE 107
registers:
 A 3, 8, 15
 compare 22
 description 3

index 20
 processor status (P) 22, 64
 transfer 33
 X register 3, 8, 20, 24, 49, 56
 Y register 3, 8, 21, 49, 56
 RELATV 127
 relocate 28
 RETURN 28
 return 29
 ROM 4, 6
 ROMPRT 88
 ROMTVT 88
 rotate 36
 ROWINC 48
 RPAREN 121
 RTS 28, 62, 136
 RUBKEY 153

SA 154
 SAHERE 154
 saving a program 169, 352, 364, 408
 screen 44
 screen utilities 58
 SED 39
 SELECT 94, 117
 set 39
 SETBUF 147
 SET.DA 143
 shift 35
 SHOWIT 148
 6502 8, 11
 6800 7
 source code 13, 18
 SPACE 89-90
 space bar 65
 STA 16, 20
 stack 30
 status 150
 STRIKE 153
 string 129, 145
 SUBPTR 119
 subroutines 30, 62, 119
 SUB\$ 120, 130
 subtraction 38
 SYSTEM DATA 88

table 32, 118-119
 TAX 33
 TAY 33
 TEST 24

TEX 92, 130
 text:
 buffer 146
 description 130, 145, 150
 editor 145, 160
 title 142
 toggle 41
 tool 142
 truth table 39
 TVCOLS 49, 150
 TV.DIS 132, 160
 TVDOWN 51
 TVDUMP 98, 160
 TVHOME 55
 TVPLUS 51
 TVPOP 56, 59
 TVPTR 45
 TVPUSH 56, 59
 TV.PUT 46
 TVROWS 49
 TVSKIP 51
 TVT 84
 TVT.OFF 85
 TVT.ON 85
 TVTOXY 48
 TWOBYT 121
 TXA 33
 TXMODE 130
 TYA 33

UPDATE 74, 162
 USR.OFF 85
 USR.ON 85
 USROUT 88
 utilities 120, 134

Visible Monitor 63, 160
 VUBYTE 52, 54
 VUCHAR 52

XINDEX 122
 XOR 39, 41

YINDEX 122

Z80 7
 zero 22
 zero flag 22
 ZEROPG 128
 ZERO.X 129
 ZERO.Y 129

**TOP-DOWN ASSEMBLY
LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING**
for your
VIC-20™ AND COMMODORE 64™

KEN SKIER

Now you can learn about assembly language from the top down! Learn how it works and how to make it work for you. This book, for VIC-20™ and Commodore 64™ computer owners who know little or nothing about bits, bytes, hardware, and software, presents a guided tour of your computer. Beginning with basic concepts such as *what is memory?* and *what is a program?*, **Top-Down Assembly Language** moves through a fast but surprisingly complete course in assembly language programming. Having mastered these fundamentals, the reader is introduced to many useful subroutines and programming tools, such as screen utilities, print utilities, a machine language monitor, a hexadecimal dump tool, a move tool, a disassembler, and a simple, screen-based text editor.

About the Author

KEN SKIER, the President of SkiSoft, Inc., of Cambridge, Massachusetts, develops software and documentation for personal computers. He created SkiWriter™, the word processor bundled with the Epson HX-20 portable computer. Before founding SkiSoft, he designed word processing software for Wang Laboratories and co-founded the Writing Program at MIT. Articles of his appear regularly in *Popular Computing*. His other books include *Top-Down Assembly Language Programming for the 6502 Personal Computer* (Byte Books, 1983); *Top-Down BASIC for the TRS-80 Color Computer* (Byte Books, 1983); and the Operations and BASIC Manuals for the Epson HX-20 portable computer. Mr. Skier lives in Lexington, Massachusetts, with his wife and daughter.

Cover: Bill Graef



McGraw-Hill Book Company
Serving the Need for Knowledge
1221 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10020

ISBN 0-07-057864-8